



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

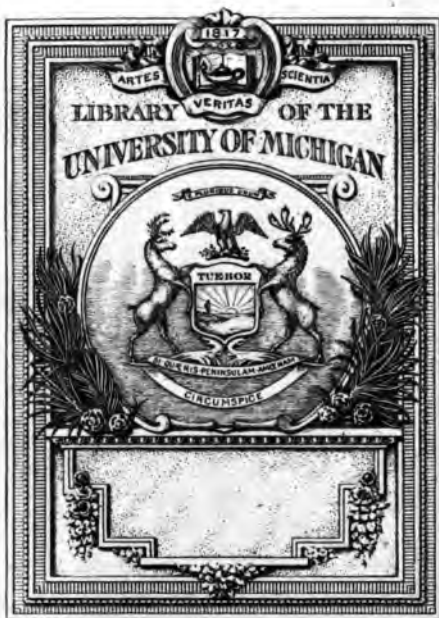
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

A 921,729



the study of the effects of the different types of information on the decision-making process.

The first part of the study was devoted to the development of a questionnaire to measure the perceived usefulness of the different types of information. The questionnaire was based on the literature on the perceived usefulness of information and on the literature on the perceived usefulness of the different types of information. The questionnaire was tested on a group of 100 students and the results showed that the questionnaire was reliable and valid.

The second part of the study was devoted to the development of a decision-making task. The task was based on the literature on decision-making and on the literature on the perceived usefulness of information. The task was tested on a group of 100 students and the results showed that the task was reliable and valid. The task was then used in a series of experiments to investigate the effects of the different types of information on the decision-making process.

The results of the experiments showed that the perceived usefulness of the different types of information had a significant effect on the decision-making process. The perceived usefulness of the different types of information was positively related to the number of options considered and the number of options chosen. The perceived usefulness of the different types of information was also positively related to the time spent on the decision-making task.

The results of the experiments also showed that the perceived usefulness of the different types of information was positively related to the perceived usefulness of the information. The perceived usefulness of the information was positively related to the number of options considered and the number of options chosen. The perceived usefulness of the information was also positively related to the time spent on the decision-making task.

The results of the experiments also showed that the perceived usefulness of the different types of information was positively related to the perceived usefulness of the information. The perceived usefulness of the information was positively related to the number of options considered and the number of options chosen. The perceived usefulness of the information was also positively related to the time spent on the decision-making task.

The results of the experiments also showed that the perceived usefulness of the different types of information was positively related to the perceived usefulness of the information. The perceived usefulness of the information was positively related to the number of options considered and the number of options chosen. The perceived usefulness of the information was also positively related to the time spent on the decision-making task.

The Belles-Lettres Series

SECTION III

THE ENGLISH DRAMA

FROM ITS BEGINNING TO THE PRESENT DAY

GENERAL EDITOR

GEORGE PIERCE BAKER

PROFESSOR OF DRAMATIC LITERATURE

IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY

100

100

POETASTER

By BEN JONSON

AND

SATIROMASTIX

By THOMAS DEKKER

EDITED BY

JOSIAH H. PENNIMAN

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LITERATURE
UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA

BOSTON, U. S. A., AND LONDON
D. C. HEATH AND COMPANY

1912

822.8

58p

R3

COPYRIGHT, 1913, BY D. C. HEATH & CO.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

822.8

J8j

R3

Biography

BEN JONSON

BEN JONSON was born, the son of a clergyman, in 1573, at Westminster. A month before his birth his father died and left the family in poverty. His mother then married a bricklayer, and young Jonson was "poorly brought up." He first went to school in the Church of St. Martin's-in-the-Fields, and later, with the aid of William Camden, then an usher, to Westminster School. He probably went to neither Oxford nor Cambridge, but was afterwards given, "by their favour not his studie," a degree from each. He went as a youth to Flanders and joined the English troops in the wars of William the Silent with Spain. Here he slew in single combat one of the enemy and took *spolia opima* from him. He returned without a penny to London about 1592 and married. He was not happy with his wife, whom he considered "a shrew yet honest."

Jonson began to write for the stage about 1595. In 1597 he appears, from the entry in Henslowe, to have been both a player and a playwright to the Admiral's men; in 1599 he was probably writing a tragedy for them. In the same year he fought a duel with Gabriel Spenser, a fellow actor, and killed him. He was arrested, tried, convicted, but escaped the gallows through the benefit of clergy. While in prison he embraced the Catholic faith, but returned twelve years later to the Church of England. The occurrence with Spenser caused a break in Jonson's relations with the Admiral's Company, and he offered the rival company, The Lord Chamberlain's Servants, his comedy, *Every Man in His Humour*. It was accepted and produced with great success at The Curtain in 1598, Shakespeare taking a part. This play put him securely in the first rank of dramatic writers. To the year 1598, too, after *Every Man in His Humour* to which it alludes, belongs in its present form *The Case is Altered*. It was written originally somewhat earlier. In 1599 he wrote for the Chamberlain's men, *Every Man out of His Humour*; in 1600 and 1601

257913

for the children of the Queen's Chapel, *Cynthia's Revels* and *Poetaster*. These three plays contain Jonson's contribution to the War of the Theatres. Jonson now turned to tragedy and wrote his great classical tragedy *Sejanus*, 1603. For his sources of it he turned, unlike the writers for the popular stage, to the Latin authors themselves, quarried from them his facts, and affixed for reference footnotes to prove his "integrity in the story."

In 1603 Jonson wrote upon request an entertainment for the reception of King James at Althorp. On Twelfth Night, 1605, the first of his long series of masques, *The Masque of Blackness*, was performed at Whitehall with scenery by Inigo Jones. Early the same year *Eastward Hoe*, a play by Chapman, Marston, and Jonson, gave offence at Court through an allusion it contained to the Scots, who flocked at the accession of King James to London in search of advancement. Chapman and Jonson were imprisoned, but Marston, perhaps the person really responsible, escaped.¹ Between the years 1603 and 1608 he wrote, besides various "entertainments," the *Masque of Blackness* 1605, and the *Masque of Beauties* 1608. In 1605, 1609, 1610, 1611, 1614 and 1616 came respectively *Volpone*, *Epicoene*, *The Alchemist*, *Catiline*, *Bartholomew Fair* and *The Devil is an Ass*. Each of these plays was a solid contribution to dramatic literature and added substantially to Jonson's reputation. He became at once the first critic and, next to Shakespeare, the first dramatist, of his day. Within this period, too, belong the four masques, *Hymenaei*, 1606, *The Masque of Queens*, 1609, *Love Freed from Ignorance and Folly*, 1611, and *Masque of Christmas*, 1616. In 1613 he went to France as tutor to a "knavishly inclined" son of Raleigh, but returned to England the same year. In 1616 Jonson collected his work and published a folio edition, which contained besides plays and masques a collection of *Epigrams* and *The Forrest* consisting of miscellaneous poems.

In 1618 Jonson set out on his memorable journey to Scotland. While there he enjoyed a warm reception from the literary society of Edinburgh, was made a burgher, and spent some weeks with the

¹ For correspondence of Chapman and Jonson asking for release, see Jonson's *Eastward Hoe*, *The Alchemist*, Schelling, *Belle-Lettres-Series*, pp. 158-64.

Scotch poet, William Drummond of Hawthornden. On his return to London he visited Oxford and formally received the degree of M. A. To the years 1619 and 1620 belong respectively the masques, *Pleasure Reconciled* and *Newes from the New World*. In October of 1621 King James openly showed his regard for Jonson by granting him a reversion of the office of Master of the Revels after the deaths of Sir George Buc and Sir John Ashley. Besides, he raised Jonson's pension to £200 and even intended, some say, to knight him. From 1621 to 1624 Jonson was busily engaged in writing masques. Within these years he wrote *The Masque of Gypsies*, 1621, *The Masque of Augures*, 1622, *Time Vindicated*, 1623, and *The Fortunate Isles*, 1626. He probably had a hand, with Rowley and Fletcher as collaborators, in the production of *The Bloody Brother*, 1624. Besides these he wrote in 1623, on the loss of his library by fire, *An Execration against Vulcan*, and contributed to the first folio edition of Shakespeare's Works the famous prefatory poem, *To the Memory of my Beloved, the Author, Mr. William Shakespeare and what he hath left us*.

With the accession of King Charles masking was dropped for a while, and Jonson lost his influence at Court. Driven by want he returned to the popular stage. He wrote in 1625 *The Staple of News* and in 1629 *The New Inn*, the latter of which proved a signal failure at its first performance. In 1628 Jonson became chronologer to the City of London, was restored to favor at Court, and commissioned by Charles to write a masque, *Love's Triumph through Callipolis*, 1630. It evidently pleased, for Jonson was called upon to provide the Shrovetide Masque, *Chloridia*. His allowance, too, of one hundred marks was "converted into pounds." *Chloridia*, however, was not successful and led to trouble with his collaborator, Jones. This quarrel with Jones harmed Jonson more than his enemy. In 1631 the City withdrew his salary as City Chronologer and he was again driven to try for the stage. His comedy, *The Magnetic Lady*, 1632, did little more than elicit ridicule from his enemies, and his last complete comedy, *The Tale of a Tub*, 1633, was "not likt" at Court. He continued, however, to write a few occasional verses in honor of the King and his Court, with the result that in 1634 he once more obtained the salary as City Chronologer. Since early in the reign, Jonson had been ailing with the dropsy and the palsy, and

now for three years lingered on in ill health. He prepared for the stage, and perhaps wrote, the fragmentary *Sad Shepherd*. He died August 6, 1637, and was buried in Westminster Abbey.

THOMAS DEKKER

THOMAS DEKKER was born in London. This he tells us in his *Rod for Runaways*:

“O London! (thou mother of my life, nurse of my being) a hard-hearted sonne might I be counted if here I should not dissolve all into tears, to hear thee pouring forth thy passionate condolences.”

The year of his birth is unknown. He refers, in addressing the Middlesex Justices of the Peace, in *English Villanies Seven Several Times Pressed to Death*, 1637, to “my three score yeares devotedly yours in my best service.” Taken literally this would put the date of his birth at least as far back as 1577. His reference, however, to “service” would justify us in assigning an earlier date. He was born, it is probable, in or within a few years of 1570. His whole career was associated with London. Here, in spite of incessant toil, he lived a life of struggle and privation. He was repeatedly thrown into the debtor’s prison, to be released by sympathizing friends. Henslowe twice had him released from arrest, from the Counter in February of 1598 and from the Chamberlain’s Men in January of 1599. He was confined, Oldys asserts, in the King’s Bench Prison from 1613 to 1616. The registers of St. Giles, Cripplegate, record the christening of two daughters of Thomas Dekker, one in October of 1594, another in October of 1602; they also record the burial of a daughter in November of 1598, and the burial of a son at St. Botolphs, Bishopsgate, in April of 1598. All these, it is possible, were children of the dramatist, for St. Giles, Cripplegate, was near the Fortune Theatre, owned by Henslowe and Alleyn, for which Dekker wrote. (Dekker’s connection with the Merchant Tailors’ Company has been suggested by the fact that on the title page of *Troja Nova Triumphans* 1612, preserved in the British Museum, is written in contemporary handwriting near Dekker’s name, “marchantailor.” This, however, proves

nothing.) He began his career as a writer, we learn from Henslowe, as early at least as January, 1598. From then on for forty years Dekker worked as dramatist and hack writer, collaborating with other dramatists, revamping old plays, and writing new ones. He died, it is supposed, about 1640.

Between the years 1597-98 and 1602, which we might designate as the first period of Dekker's activity, this fluent writer was extremely busy. Within them he wrote single-handed, according to Henslowe's *Diary*, nine pieces: (1) *Fayeton*, 1597-98; (2) *The Triplicity of Cuckolds*, 1598; (3) *First Introduction of the Civil Wars of France*, 1598-99; (4) *Orestes Furies*, 1599; (5) *The Gentle Craft*, 1599, published anonymously, 1600, as *The Shoemaker's Holiday*, or *the Gentle Craft*; (6) *Bear a Brain*, 1599; (7) *Whole History of Fortunatus*, 1599, published anonymously, 1600, as *The Pleasant Comedie of Old Fortunatus*; (8) *Truth's Supplication to Candlelight*, 1599-1600; (9) *Medicine for a Curst Wife*, 1602. Besides these, he wrote with Drayton, Wilson, and Chettle: (1) *Earl Godwin and his Three Sons*, 1598; (2) *Second Part of Godwin*, 1598; (3) *Pierce of Exton*, 1598; (4) *Black Bateman of the North*, 1598. With Drayton and Wilson he collaborated in: (1) *The Mad Man's Morris*, 1598; (2) *Hannibal and Hermes or Worse feared than hurt*, 1598; (3) *Chance Medley*, 1598 (to this Chettle or Munday also contributed). With Drayton alone he wrote: (1) *First Civil Wars in France*, 1598; (2) *Connan Prince of Cornwall*, 1598; (3) *Second Part of the Civil Wars in France*, 1598; (4) *Third Part of the Civil Wars in France*. Three plays by Dekker and Chettle were produced in 1599: (1) *Troilus and Cressida*; (2) *Agamemnon*; (3) *The Stepmother's Tragedy*. He wrote with Ben Jonson in 1599 a domestic tragedy, *Page of Plymouth*; with Jonson, Chettle, and "other gentellman" a chronicle play, *Robert the Second King of the Scots*; with Chettle and Haughton, *Patient Grissel*, published anonymously in 1603. In 1600 he wrote with Day and Haughton: *A Spanish Moor's Tragedy*; with Chettle, Day, and Haughton, *Seven Wise Masters*; with Munday, Drayton, and Hathway (1) *The Golden Ass, and Cupid and Psyche*, and (2) *Fair Constance of Rome*. The year 1601 marks a slackening in Dekker's activity. He had to do, according to Henslowe, with only one play, *King Sebas-*

gian of Portingale, in which he worked with Chettle. 1602 is another year of production. In it he wrote with Drayton, Middleton, Webster, and Munday, 'too harpes'¹ (*Two Harpies*); with Heywood, Wentworth Smith, and Webster, *Two Parts of Lady Jane Grey*, 1602 (published, 1607, as *The Famous History of Sir Thomas Wyatt*, by Dekker and Webster); with Heywood and Webster, *Christmas Comes but Once a Year*; with Munday, *Jephtha*. There are a few other entries relating to Dekker in the *Diary* for this period. On September 6, 1600, Henslowe records payment to Dekker of twenty shillings for the book called "forteion tenes" (*Fortune's Tennis*). In December, 1600, Dekker was paid forty shillings for altering his play *Phaeton* on the occasion of its representation at Court. January, 1601-02, he received ten shillings for writing a prologue and epilogue for the play of *Ponasciones pillet* (*Pontius Pilate?*); and twenty shillings for altering an old play, *Tasso's Melancholey*. In 1602 he was again engaged on this play, and on a revision of a play called *Old Castle. Satiromastix*, written in 1601, was published, quarto, in 1602.

Another period of Dekker's career might be marked off from 1602 to 1613. In this latter year he fell once more into the hands of the law, and was confined till 1616 in the King's Bench Prison. Verses written that year from the King's Bench and an undated letter addressed to Edward Alleyn points him out as the friend in need. Within these eleven years Dekker wrote alone the following plays and pamphlets: *The Wonderfull Yeare 1603, wherein is shewed the picture of London lying sick of the Plague*, 1603; *The Honest Whore*, 1604 (pl.); *Magnificent Entertainment given to King James*, 1604; *The Seven Deadly Sinnes of London*, 1606; *Newes from Hell, Brought by the Diuell's Carrier*, 1606, reprinted in 1607, with additions, as *A Knight's Conjuring, Done in Earnest, Discovered in Jest*; *The Double P. P., a Papisit in Arms, Bearing Ten several Shields, etc.*, 1606; *The Whore of Babylon*, (pl.) 1607 (4to); *The Dead Tearme*, 1608 (4to); *The Belman of London*, 1608 (4to); *Lanthorne and Candlelight*, 1608 (4to), which was frequently republished with changes; *The Raven's Almanacke For Telling of a Plague, Famine or Civill Warrs*, 1609 (4to);

¹ Greg., *Henslowe's Diary*, Part 1, p. 167, reads, "Shapes."

Guls Hornebooke, 1609 (4to); *Work for Armorers, or the Peace is Broken*, 1609 (4to); *Foure Birds of Noah's Arke*, 1609; *Fests to make you Merrie*, 1607, probably entirely by Dekker; *If it be not good, the Devill is in it*, (pl.) 1612 (4to); *Troja Nova Triumphans*, 1612 (4to), a pageant; *A Strange Horse Race at the end of which comes in Catchpols Masque*, 1613. Over and above this vast amount of production, he wrote with Webster, *Westward Ho*, in 1605, and *Northward Ho*, 1607; and with Middleton, *The Roaring Girl*, in 1611.

The years from 1616 to 1637 were spent mainly in collaborating with other dramatists. In 1620 appeared Dekker *His Dreame*, a verse tract of great rarity but little interest. In 1622 he wrote with Massinger what may be considered one of his best efforts, *The Virgin Martyr*. To 1625 belongs *A Rod for Runawayes*, which describes the plague-fright of 1625. Three years later, 1628, came the pamphlet, *Warres, Warres, Warres*. In 1628 and 1629 Dekker wrote two pageants, *Britannia's Honour* and *London's Temple*. In 1631 *Match Me in London* was published and *The Noble Spanish Soldier* entered in the Stationer's Register. This latter play was afterwards published in 1634 by Vavasour as *The Noble Soldier, or a Contract Broken Justly Revenged*. There is mention in Sir Henry Herbert's *Diary*, March, 1624, of "*The Sun's Darling in the nature of a masque*, by Dekker and Forde." In 1637 Dekker republished the pamphlet *Lanthorne and Candlelight* under the title of *English Villainies*, supposedly the last publication before his death. Subsequent to this date were published *The Sun's Darling*, 1656, and *The Witch of Edmonton* by Ford, Rowley, and Dekker in 1658. Dekker was the author of various other writings. A poem of his, *The Artillery Garden*, was entered in the Stationers' Register, 1615, but no copy of it is extant. *Jacondo and Astolfo*, a comedy, and *The King of Swedland*, an historical play, were entered in the Register, 1660, but were destroyed later by Warburton's servant. A play, *The Jew of Venice*, by Dekker, was entered in the Stationer's Register, 1653, but never published. *A French Tragedy of the Bellman of Paris*, by Dekker and Day, was licensed, 1623, but not printed. Dekker also contributed verses to *The Third and Last Part of Palmerin of England*, 1602; *A True and Admirable History of a Maiden of Confolens*, 1603;

the *Works of Taylor the Water-Poet*, 1630 ; and Richard Brome's *Northern Lass*, 1632. Dekker was the possible author of the pamphlets *Greevous Grones for the Poore*, 1602, and *Newes from Grave's End*, 1604.

These works, then, constitute Dekker's contribution to the great literary output of the Elizabethan age. Not all of them, to be sure, have permanently enriched our literature. The best of them, however, belong to the very first order of dramatic composition, and warrant Lamb's enthusiastic estimate : "Dekker had poetry enough for anything."

Introduction

THE masters of dramatic portraiture in the days of Elizabeth frequently made their contemporaries objects of ridicule and caricature, at times good-naturedly, and at times bitterly, and even after a lapse of three hundred years we are able to recognize some of the men so represented. To the audiences of the time the plays must have afforded an unfailing source of amusement with their "local hits," personal allusions and even actual impersonations of well-known men. In *The Guls Horn-book* (1609) Dekker has given us an account of how the gallants conducted themselves at the play-house, and in doing so has made several allusions to what we know to have been actual incidents in which Ben Jonson and his one-time enemy John Marston figured.

"Now sir, if the writer be a fellow that hath either epigrammd you, or hath had a flirt at your mistris, or hath brought either your feather, or your red beard, or your little legs etc. on the stage, you shall disgrace him worse then by tossing him in a blancket, or giving him the bastinado in a Taverne, if, in the middle of his play, (bee it Pastoral or Comedy, Morall or Tragedie) you rise with a screwd and discontented face from your stoole to be gone; no matter whether the Scenes be good or no." ¹

¹ Dekker, *The Guls Horne-Booke*, 1609, Huth Library, ed. A. B. Grosart, 1885, vol. II, p. 253.

Marston, as "Playwright," was probably the object of Jonson's Epigrams, 49, 68 and 100. The other allusions are to *Poetaster*, Act II, Sc. 1, and Act III, Sc. 3, when the red beard and hair, little legs, indicative of gentle birth, ash-colored feather, and mistress of Crispinus (Marston) are referred to. Horace (Jonson) was tossed in a blanket at the close of *Satiromastix*.

Poetaster and *Satiromastix*, both performed in 1601, represent the culmination of a quarrel, or series of quarrels, between Jonson and other poets and playwrights, which found expression in a number of plays, and perhaps also in personal encounters. We know that on at least one occasion Jonson and Marston came to blows, and the former's statement concerning this, made years afterwards (1619) to Drummond of Hawthornden, contains the only direct mention by any of the principals of the name of a man satirized by him in any play which treated of their quarrels.¹

Jonson's statement as reported by Drummond was :

"He had many quarrels with Marston, beat him, and took his pistol from him, wrote his *Poetaster* on him."²

Next in importance to this is Dekker's statement in the Dedication "To the World" of *Satiromastix*. He

¹ Except Dekker's mention, in Dedication of *Satiromastix*, of a certain Captain Hannam as the original of Jonson's *Tucca*.

In the *Parnassus* trilogy a number of authors are referred to by name, but not as characters in the plays.

² Cf. Jonson's *Epigram* 68 on Playwright (Marston?):

Playwright convict of public wrongs to men,
Takes private beatings, and begins again,
Two kinds of valour he doth show at once;
Active in's brain, and passive in his bones.

refers directly to Jonson's differences with his fellows and to the fact that they formed the material for plays:

“ . . . I care not much if I make description (before thy Universality) of that terrible Poetomachia, lately commenc'd between Horace the second, and a band of leane-witted Poetasters. They have bin at high wordes, and so high, that the ground could not serve them, but (for want of Chopins) have stalk't upon Stages.

“ Horace hal'd his Poetasters to the Barre, the Poetasters untruss'd Horace — how worthily eyther, or how wrongfully, (World) leave it to the Jurie : Horace (questionles) made himsefve beleeve, that his Burgonian wit might desperately challenge all commers, and that none durst take up the foyles against him. — It's likely, if he had not so beleiv'd he had not bin so deceiv'd, for hee was answer'd at his owne weapon.”

“ . . . I wonder what language Tucca would have spoke, if honest Capten Hannam had bin borne without a tongue.”

Two other direct references to the “ Poetomachia ” are important, though they do not help us to determine the names of persons satirized in the plays. They do, however, give us the time during which the plays directly concerned were performed, and the very interesting information that there were contemporary interpretations of the characters in Jonson's plays, the accuracy of which Jonson denied.¹ At the close of *Poetaster* in

¹ It is quite possible that the playwrights inserted allusions which could not possibly refer to the man whom they were really satirizing in order to protect themselves against actions for libel. The disclaimers of Jonson and Marston and their references to contemporary misinterpretations are suspicious.

the folio (1616) is an "Apologetical Dialogue which was only once spoken on the Stage" and which is probably the "Apology from the Author" which he intended to append to the quarto (1602) but did not, being, as he tells us in a note, "restrained by Authority." He was brought before the Lord Chief Justice for his attack on lawyers and soldiers, and his innocence was answered for by his friend Mr. Richard Martin to whom he addressed the epistle prefixed to the folio edition of the play. In the quarto note and folio dialogue Jonson refers directly to his differences with his fellows. He denies having taxed "the law and lawyers, captains and players by their particular names," of which he had been accused, but says :

. . . sure I am, three yeeres,
 They did provoke me with their petulant stiles
 On every stage : and I at last, unwilling,
 But weary, I confesse, of so much trouble,
 Thought, I would try, if shame could winne upon 'hem.

.
 Now for the Players, it is true, I tax'd 'hem,
 And yet, but some; and those so sparingly,
 As all the rest might have sate still, unquestioned,
 Had they but had the wit, or conscience,
 To think well of themselves. But, impotent they
 Thought each mans vice belonged to their whole tribe :
 And much good doo't 'hem. What th' have done 'gainst me,
 I am not mov'd with. If it gave 'hem meat,
 Or got 'hem clothes. 'Tis well. That was their end.
 Onely amongst them, I am sorry for
 Some better natures, by the rest so drawne,
 To run in that vile line.

Jonson showed his annoyance at attempts to identify characters and allusions in several other passages, notably

in the last act in *Poetaster* in which Asinius Lupus hands Cæsar a paper found in Horace's study, and insists that the wolf preying on the carcass of an ass must be intended for himself (Asinius Lupus) and that the vulture, because it has a beak, legs, talons, wings and feathers, must be an eagle and therefore intended for Cæsar. In the Dedication of *Volpone*, 1607, Jonson again objects to attempts to fix the identity of characters in his plays. An interesting fact in connection with this Preface is that Jonson again uses the term "petulant stiles" to characterize the writings of his enemies.

We have from these statements of Jonson and Dekker the information that the *Poetaster*, Crispinus, is Marston and that Tucca in *Poetaster* and *Satiromastix* had as his original a certain Captain Hannam about whom we know nothing else. We know of course that Horace in both plays is Jonson, and Demetrius, the "dresser of plays" "hired to abuse Horace and bring him in in a play," is Dekker, author of *Satiromastix*. This is all we know about the identity of characters in either of these two plays from any direct statements of their authors, either in the plays, or about them.

Dekker in *Satiromastix* identifies Crispinus (Marston) and Demetrius (Dekker) of *Poetaster* with Hedon and Anaides of *Cynthia's Revels*, an identification which will be discussed later. He gives us information about characters in other comedies of Jonson and indicates that the plays are likewise to be examined for personal allusions.

Tucca in *Satiromastix* says to Horace (Jonson):

"You must be call'd Asper, and Criticus, and Hor-

ace, thy tittle's longer a reading then the stile a the big Turkes: Asper, Criticus, Quintus Horatius Flaccus."

He further mentions by name some of Jonson's earlier plays:

"A gentleman or an honest cittizen shall not sit in your pennie-bench Theaters, with his squirrel by his side cracking nuttes; nor sneake into a Taverne with his Mermaid; but he shall be satyr'd and epigram'd upon, and his humour must be run upo' th' stage; you'll ha *Every Gentleman in's bumour* and *Every Gentleman out on's bumour*. . . .

"You and your Itchy Poetry breake out like Christmas but once a yeare, and then you keepe a Revelling, and Araigning and a scratching of mens faces as tho you were Tyber the long-tail'd Prince of Rattes doe you?"

Jonson appears as Asper in *Every Man out of his Humour*, Crites (Criticus) in *Cynthia's Revels*, and Horace in *Poetaster or His Arraignment*. He does not appear in *Every Man in his Humour*, as Dekker tells us in the Preface to *Satiromastix*, from which we have already quoted, for he says:

"If his [Horace's] criticall Lynx had with as narrow eyes, observ'd in himselfe, as it did little spots upon others, without all disputation, Horace would not have left Horace out of *Every Man in's Humour*."

These well-known and oft-quoted passages contain all of the direct statements by the principals concerning the identity of persons satirized in the plays and give us the names of Jonson, Marston, Dekker, and Captain Hannam; and the plays, *Every Man In His Humour*, *Every Man Out of His Humour*, *Cynthia's Revels*,

Poetaster, or his Arraignment, and Satiromastix. Histriomastix, which was rewritten by Marston, is mentioned by Clove in *Every Man Out of His Humour*.

Our next sources of direct information are contemporary or nearly contemporary allusions to the stage-war by writers not involved in it as principals. While there are several such references¹ they give us no information which we did not already have from the plays themselves. The only really important statement is one made by Aubrey in his life of Sir Walter Raleigh.²

“From Dr. John Pell: In his youthfull time, was one Charles Chester, that often kept company with his acquaintance; he was a bold impertinent fellowe, and they could never be quiet for him; a perpetuall talker, and made a noyse like a drumme in a roome. So one time at a taverne Sir W. R. beates him and seales up his mouth (i.e., his upper and neather beard) with hard wax. From him Ben Johnson takes his Carlo Buffone (i.e., ‘jester’) in *Every Man Out of His Humour*.”

The statement of Aubrey, which Dr. Small³ quotes as probably to be accepted, concerning the identity of Carlo Buffone with Charles Chester, was noticed and discussed by Gifford in 1816, and the reasons then presented for rejecting Aubrey’s authority are just as good now. “Aubrey tells us that Carlo Buffone was taken from one Charles Chester, ‘a bold impertinent fellow’ who kept company with Sir Walter *in his youth*. (Raleigh was born in 1552; in *his youth*, therefore,

¹ For quotations see Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, pp. 1 and 2.

² Aubrey, *Lives*, edited by A. Clark, 1898, vol. 11, p. 184.

³ *The Stage Quarrel*, p. 36.

our author [Jonson] must have been in his cradle.) But besides that there is no similarity between the two characters, as may be seen by turning to the Dramatis Personæ of this comedy [*Every Man Out of His Humour*], the incident of which Aubrey speaks, probably took place before Jonson was born, though he might have heard of it, and adopted it; if after all the story was not rather made up from the play. The only personal allusion which I can discover is to Marston,"¹ etc.

Gifford's argument as to the identity of Carlo and Marston is based chiefly on the fact that Carlo is addressed as "Thou Grand Scourge or Second Untruss of the Time," in supposed allusion to Marston's *Scourge of Villanie*, 1598.² There is in *Every Man Out of His Humour* an attack on Marston's vocabulary in the fustian talk of Clove and Orange. Aubrey's identification of Carlo Buffone with Charles Chester has been

¹ Gifford, *Jonson* (1816) I, li. Gifford-Cunningham, *Jonson* (1875), I, lv-lvi. Gifford calls attention to other examples of Aubrey's unreliability (*ibid.* cxlviii). The following show Aubrey's ideas of evidence: "He killed Mr. . . . Marlow, the poet on Bunhill, coming from the Green-Curtain play-house. From Sir Edward Shirburn." (Aubrey, *Lives*, ed. Clark, II, 13.)

"Ben Johnson had one eie lower than t'other, and bigger, like Clun, the player; perhaps he begott Clun." (*Ibid.* 14.)

Gifford mentions also (Gifford-Cunningham, *Jonson* (1875), I, clvii) the unreliability of Langbaine, who states "from Marston's publisher, that this poet 'is free from all ribaldry, obscenity,' etc. A statement followed by Whalley and a number of other writers, who simply repeated what had been said, without any effort to ascertain the truth." Gifford says, "We have but to open his works to be convinced that Marston was the most scurrilous, filthy and obscene writer of his time."

² Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 44.

practically ignored by critics until Dr. Small again called attention to it and quoted other references which tended to confirm its possible accuracy,¹ as does also independently Mr. Hart.² Dr. Mallory in his edition of *Poet-aster* follows Dr. Small.

The Return from Parnassus, part second, a play "Publicly acted by the students in Saint Johns Colledge in Cambridge," performed at Christmastide 1601-02, as we know from internal evidence, contains an allusion to the Jonson-Marston-Dekker quarrel which is of the greatest interest, since it involves Shakespeare. Kempe and Burbage, two of the most popular actors of the time appear and, after an exhibition of mimicry, Kempe says to Burbage: "Few of the university pen plaies well, they smell too much of that writer *Ovid*, and that writer *Metamorphosis*, and talke too much of *Proserpina* and *Juppiter*. Why heres our fellow *Shakespeare* puts them all downe, I and *Ben Jonson* too. O that *Ben Jonson* is a pestilent fellow, he brought up *Horace* giving the Poets a pill, but our fellow *Shakespeare* hath given him a purge that made him beray his credit."

What the "purge" was is a matter on which critics differ. Some think that it was *Satiromastix* which, although written by Dekker was performed at the Globe theatre by the Chamberlain's Company, that is, at Shakespeare's theatre by Shakespeare's Company.³ Other critics insist that the "Purge" was a play, and have found Jonson represented as Ajax in *Troilus and Cres-*

¹ Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, p. 36.

² H. C. Hart, *The Works of Ben Jonson*, vol. 1, p. xxxvii.

³ Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 145.

sida.¹ There seem to be no very convincing reasons adduced in support of the various theories as to Shakespeare's part in the "War."

We have now set forth the direct and external evidence in regard to the persons concerned in the quarrel and have found no explanation of its cause or account of its progress except in the Dedication of *Satiromastix*, the Apologetical Dialogue appended to *Poetaster* (folio) and Jonson's statement recorded by Drummond in the *Conversations*. Jonson says, in the Apologetical Dialogue, "three years they did provoke me with their petulant stiles on every stage," and told Drummond that *Poetaster* was written on Marston as a result of many quarrels which began with Marston's representing him, Jonson, "on the stage."²

¹ Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, p. 170. See also Fleay, *Chronicle of English Drama*, I, 366 and 259 and II, 189.

² While it is no part of the purpose of this book to treat of mistakes made by critics in attempts to identify characters in the plays, there are several such mistakes, which (as they concern Marston and Dekker) have caused erroneous ideas of the whole "war." We have Jonson's statement to Drummond that *Poetaster* was written on Marston, who appears as Crispinus. That statement was not published until 1842, when the Shakespeare Society published Drummond's *Conversations* from a manuscript copy edited by David Laing, who stated that his edition was based on a transcript in manuscript of the original notes, which are missing, never having been returned by the editor of the 1711 edition of Drummond.

The previous edition of the *Conversations*, published in 1711 in Drummond's *Works*, was incomplete and did not contain the passage. Langbaine, in *An Account of the English Dramatick Poets*, 1691, p. 123, states that "under the title of Crispinus Ben lashed our author" [Dekker]. Hawkins, who first reprinted *Satiromastix* in *The Origin of the English Drama*, 1773, repeats Langbaine's statement. Drake,

The passage in which this statement is found is printed as follows by Laing :—

“He had many quarrells with Marston, beat him, and

in *Shakespeare and his Times*, 1817, i, 487, says that Jonson satirized “Dekker in his *Poetaster*, 1601, under the character of Crispinus.” Disraeli in *Quarrels of Authors* repeats the mistake, and is quoted in the introductory essay in Pearson’s reprint of Dekker’s works, 1873 (vol. 1, p. xvii), notwithstanding the fact that Jonson’s statement had been published and was accessible. All these mistakes arose from the fact that it was Dekker who in *Satiromastix* answered *Poetaster* whence it was concluded that he must have been the “poetaster,” Crispinus.

Another mistake, more recent, but very misleading, has arisen from the fact that Marston’s vocabulary is especially attacked in *Every Man Out of His Humour* and in *Poetaster*. It has been thought that the provocation was Marston’s ridicule, in the Dedication of *The Scourge of Villanie*, of the new-minted epithets of “Judicial Torquatus” whose words “reall, intrinsecate, Delphicke,” are found in Jonson’s extant works, the first in *Every Man In His Humour* (quarto), the second in *Cynthia’s Revels*, and the third in the translation of *Ars Poetica*.¹ The dates of the last two are not early enough to have been referred to by Marston in 1598. A second mention of Torquatus in *Satire XI* has never been explained at all as referring to Jonson. Both passages, as has recently been shown by Mr. H. C. Hart in *Notes and Queries*, Series 9, vol. xi, pp. 201, 281, 343, probably refer to Gabriel Harvey and not to Jonson. Dr. Small’s conclusion that Torquatus was either “some half-educated courtly critic now incapable of identification, or more probably, — a type-character standing for the whole class of such critics” is therefore also probably incorrect.²

Gifford interpreted the character of Crispinus correctly as intended, not for Dekker, but Marston,³ while Dekker was Demetrius. The fact that these men appear together in *Poetaster* led to

¹ Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 8.

² Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, p. 66.

³ Gifford-Cunningham, vol. II, p. 428, note.

took his pistol from him, wrote his Poetaster on him; the beginning of them were, that Marston represented him in the stage, in his youth given to venerie. He thought the use of a maide nothing in comparison to the wantoness of a wyfe, and would never have ane other mistress. He said that two accidents strange befell him: one, that a man made his own wyfe to court him, whom he enjoyed two years ere he knew of it, and one day finding them by chance, was passingly delighted with it;” etc.¹

As the manuscript from which Laing printed was a copy, and not the original by Drummond, it is entirely possible that changes in punctuation may have been made by the copyist. With this in mind the editor of this volume suggested, in a paper read before the Modern

the conclusion that they must have been satirized also in earlier plays by Jonson and that therefore, Carlo Buffone and Fastidious Brisk, as well as Clove and Orange, in *Every Man Out of His Humour* were likewise Marston and Dekker, and that Hedon and Anaides in *Cynthia's Revels* were the same two men. For this identification of the last pair Dekker is responsible, for, in *Satiromastix*, he speaks of Hedon and Anaides as being the same persons as Crispinus and Demetrius. It has been shown, however (see p. xxxviii below. Also Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 81), that Hedon was quite probably a caricature of Samuel Daniel, and Anaides also may have been neither Marston nor Dekker. Dekker, who was called in hurriedly, as his play *Satiramatrix* shows, to reply to Jonson, would not have hesitated to make any applications of Jonson's characters that suited his purpose. Tucca speaks of Demetrius (Dekker) as having been hired by the players, not by any individual or individuals, to abuse Horace (Jonson). Jonson protested in several places against misinterpretation of his characters.

¹ *Conversations with Drummond*. Ed. Laing, Sh. Soc. p. 20. See also p. 11.

Language Association (1895) and in *The War of the Theatres* (1897),¹ a change in the punctuation, consisting of the transposing of the comma after "Stage" and the period after "Venerie," making the passage read —

"He had many quarrells with Marston, . . . the beginning of them were, that Marston represented him in the Stage. In his youth given to Venerie, he thought," etc.

There are two good reasons for such a change in punctuation: the first is that we have no play of Marston's in which Jonson is represented as "given to Venerie," unless we except a very improbable reference to him in the adventures of Monsieur John fo de King in *Jack Drum*, 1600; the second is the connection of what follows with the statement "In his youth given to Venerie," after which we may place a period, or a comma, without altering the general sense.² While we find no play of Marston's to which the passage as punctuated by Laing can well apply, we do find in the character of Chrisoganus in *Histrionmastix* a representation of Jonson which might with good reason have been the

¹ Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 40.

² Dr. Small's interpretation of the statement about "the use of a maide and the wantoness of a wyfe" as referring to "ones own wife" and representing a later opinion of Jonson, while possible, seems at variance with the context, in which Jonson proceeds to give a reason for his opinion that "the use of a maide" was nothing in comparison to the "wantoness of a wyfe" by stating that for "two yeares" he had enjoyed another man's wife as his mistress, and this evidently "in his youth," when he was "given to venerie." See Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, p. 4.

cause of a quarrel between the two playwrights. Jonson's statement, "three years they did provoke me with their petulant stiles on every stage"¹ has commonly been connected with his personal quarrels with Marston on whom he wrote *Poetaster*. This has led critics to search, without success, for the representation of Jonson "on the stage," which was the "beginning" of their personal quarrels, in some play three years earlier than *Poetaster*. As a matter of fact the two things do not necessarily coincide, for we find Jonson in his earliest plays, *The Case is Altered* and *Every Man in His Humour*, attacking the use of absurd and unusual language and affected style with no reference to Marston, though he did attack Marston's vocabulary incidentally in *Every Man Out of His Humour* 1599, and even mentioned *Histriomastix* by name. Marston was, at first, simply one of those whose "petulant stiles" provoked Jonson, but, on account of personal quarrels, Jonson later in *Poetaster* not only attacked Marston and also Dekker, but also made them representative of the whole class of "lean witted poetasters." Words not found in Marston's works are ridiculed by Jonson. Some of these are found in the writings of Gabriel Harvey, and Mr. Hart has shown conclusively, that Torquatus, whose "new minted epithets,"² "pommado reversa," "curvetting sommerset," and "paradox in vertues name"³ are ridiculed by Marston, was no other than Gabriel Harvey, whose quarrel with

¹ Apologetical Dialogue, *Poetaster*.

² Marston's *Scourge of Villanie*, To Those that seeme Judiciall Perusers.

³ *Scourge of Villanie*, Sat. xi.

Nashe was a matter of interest for many years.¹ Critics have hitherto thought that Torquatus was Jonson,² or that he could not be identified as any individual and was merely a type-character.³ In *The Case is Altered*, Jonson ridiculed Harvey as Juniper, and Nashe as Onion, as Mr. Hart has also shown,⁴ the contest between Martino and Onion and the declining of a contest by Juniper being unmistakable allusions to the Martin Marprelate controversy. Jonson's censorious attitude toward the writings of his contemporaries and his personal quarrels with them are so mixed up in his plays, and in the minds of critics, that they have failed to separate them. Jonson, however, has done so in several passages and has shown that his theories concerning style and also dramatic structure were wholly apart from merely personal differences. The Prologue to *Every Man in His Humour*, first printed in the 1616 folio, and written we know not when, containing his statement of objections to violations of the unity of time, and the tendency to the spectacular and sensational in plays, is merely a re-statement of theories already advanced in the dedication of Whetstone's *Promos and Cassandra*, 1578, and Sidney's *Apologie for Poetrie*, written as early as 1581, and also stated in *A Warning for Fair Women*, 1599. The criticisms are quite applicable to several of Shakespeare's plays and equally applicable to a number of plays not by Shake-

¹ H. C. Hart, *Notes and Queries*, Series 9, vol. xi, pp. 281, 343.

² Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 3.

³ Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, p. 66.

⁴ H. C. Hart, *Notes and Queries*, Series 9, vol. xii, pp. 161, 162, 263-265, 403-405.

speare.¹ This was a purely literary not personal matter. In *Cynthia's Revels*, II, 4, Cupid says (of Moria), "She is like one of your ignorant poetasters of the time, who, when they have got acquainted with a strange word, never rest till they have wrung it in though it loosen the whole fabric of their sense." This, too, is a purely literary criticism, though Jonson's lofty contempt for poets who used absurd language is clearly shown. The same opinions are found expressed in *Love's Labour's Lost*, *Patient Grissel*, the old *Timon*, and the second and third parts of the *Parnassus* trilogy.

In *Poetaster* Jonson has combined personalities with literary criticism. His objection to "petulant stiles" is clearly set forth, while Dekker's reply, *Satiromastix*, concerns itself wholly with personalities and contains no genuine literary criticism. A little while after the writing of *Satiromastix* we find Marston and Jonson on friendly terms and Jonson and Dekker collaborating as they had done before.

After this general consideration of what is for the most part to be regarded as direct evidence concerning the principals and their plays in the stage war, we come to our last source of information, the inferences to be drawn from statements in the plays themselves as to the identity of the persons represented.

Many plays of the Elizabethan period contained personal satire; but we are limited in our investigation to the period stated by Jonson as "three years" prior to *Poetaster*, and to plays by the dramatists whom we know to have been participants in the "war." We know that

¹ See Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, pp. 15, 16.

Jonson, Marston, and Dekker wrote plays involved, that Dekker was "hired" by Jonson's enemies, who included "some better natures," and that Shakespeare gave Jonson a "purge" in return for *Poetaster*. What

TABLE I

TITLE OF WORK	DATE	AUTHOR	THEATRE	COMPANY
The Scourge of Villanie	1598	Marston	—	—
The Case is Altered	1598	Jonson	Blackfriars	Chapel Children
Every Man in His Humour	1598	Jonson	Curtain Paul's?	Chamberlain's Children of Paul's?
Histriomastix	1599	Marston	Curtain?	Derby's?
Every Man Out of His Humour	1599	Jonson Dekker	Globe	Chamberlain's
Patient Grissel	1600	Chettle Haughton	Rose	Admiral's
Cynthia's Revels	1600	Jonson	Blackfriars	Chapel Children
Antonio and Mellida	1600	Marston	Paul's	Children of Paul's
Jack Drum's Entertainment	1600	Marston	Paul's	Children of Paul's
Antonio's Revenge	1600	Marston	Paul's	Children of Paul's
What You Will	1601	Marston	Paul's	Children of Paul's?
Poetaster	1601	Jonson	Blackfriars Globe	Chapel Children Chamberlain's
Satiromastix	1601	Dekker	Paul's, privately	Children of Paul's
Troilus and Cressida	1601?	Shakespeare	Globe At St.	Chamberlain's
The Return from Parnassus	1601 -02	?	John's College, Cambridge	University Players
The Spanish Tragedy	1601 -02	Jonson & Kyd	Fortune	Admiral's

that "purge" was we do not know, though there have been several conjectures. As the "war" involved both literary criticisms and personalities we have included Marston's *Scourge of Villanie* as concerned with the ridicule of affected language, and also the attack on Gabriel Harvey, in which Jonson evidently joined. A statement of the works to be examined and the probable order in which they were presented is given in Table I.

We have already referred to the identification, by Mr. Hart, of Torquatus in *The Scourge of Villanie*, and Juniper in *The Case is Altered*, with Gabriel Harvey, and Onion with Thomas Nashe. The quarrel between these two men and especially Harvey's censorious attitude towards others were likely objects of satire. Nashe, in *Len-ten Stufte*, 1599, speaks of "the merry cobblers cutte in that witty play of the case is altered." Valentine in the same play is the forerunner of Asper in *Every Man Out of His Humour* and Crites in *Cyntbia's Revels*. They express similar views, and are characters through whom Jonson spoke directly. The reasons for these identifications are cumulative and apparently conclusive.¹ Among the most important is perhaps the ridicule of language which is certainly to be found in the works of Harvey. This censure of absurd words and forms of expression is found in all of Jonson's early comedies and, with growing impatience at the continued use of them, reaches its climax in connection with a personal quarrel

¹ H. C. Hart, *Notes and Queries*, Series 9, vol. xi, p. 344, xii, p. 342.

in *Poetaster*. Words used by Harvey and ridiculed by Jonson are found in *The Case is Altered*, *Every Man in His Humour*, *Every Man Out of His Humour*, *Cynthia's Revels* and *Poetaster*. Jonson's arrogant and intolerant spirit became more noticeable in each successive play, and aroused ever-increasing antagonism. His attack on "players," whom he admitted having "taxed" in *Poetaster*, begins in the opening scene of *The Case is Altered*, 1598, in which Antonio Balladino "pageant poet to the city of Milan," "in print already for the best plotter," is Anthony Monday, referred to by Meres in *Palladis Tamia*, 1598, as "Anthony Mundy, our best plotter." This scene has little connection with the rest of the play and may be a later addition or alteration. Monday was pageant poet of London from 1605 to 1623, and although the pageants for 1592 to 1604 are missing, it is generally accepted as a fact that he wrote them.¹ This passage in Jonson's play may be confirmatory evidence that he did. Jonson again attacks Monday in *Every Man in His Humour*, 1598, "more penury of wit than either the Hall Beadle or Poet Nuntius." We know that Monday was messenger (Nuntius) of Her Majesty's chambers.² Facts of great importance in connection with *Every Man in His Humour* are, that it was performed in 1598 by the Chamberlain's Company, and that Shakespeare was one of the actors, as we are informed by the list given in the folio. The play contains in the character of Matheo, the "Town Gull," the first of a series of attacks by Jonson on Samuel Daniel,

¹ Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 38.

² Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, p. 177.

the court poet¹ whose popularity is attested by the praise of many of his contemporaries. We have Jonson thus attacking the city poet Monday and the court poet Daniel, of both of whom he was evidently jealous, on account of their preferment, and both of whom he condemned for inferior poetry.

It is in the quarto of *Every Man in His Humour* that the attack on Daniel is made most vigorously. The play was rewritten and changed considerably so that the folio gives English instead of Italian names to the characters, and omits or alters many passages. Jonson's relations with Daniel continued through a long period and seem to have been at all times hostile. He referred to Daniel four times in talking with Drummond, 1619, and always unfavorably.

"Said he had written a Discourse of Poesie both against Campion and Daniel, especially this last."²

"Samuel Daniel was a good honest man, had no children; but no poet."³

"Daniel was at jealousies with him."⁴

"Daniel wrott Civill Warres, and yett hath not one battle in all his book."⁵

Professor Schelling has treated in some detail this continued rivalry of Jonson and Daniel, and has discussed

¹ Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 24.

² *Jonson's Conversations with Drummond*, ed. Laing, p. 1.

³ *Ibid.* p. 2.

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 10. Laing has this note. "Jonson says (in a letter to the Countess of Rutland) that Daniel envied him though he bore no ill will on his part." The relations of the two men were evidently well-known.

⁵ *Ibid.* p. 16.

not necessarily mean that Marston intended Chrisogonus as an attack on Jonson. The character is commended for high ideals and unwillingness to cater to low taste. We do not know that *Histriomastix* was the cause of hostility between Jonson and Marston, whose names Weever joined in praise in the same epigram in 1599.¹

We have referred to Jonson's mention of *Histriomastix* in *Every Man Out of his Humour*, in a passage in which Clove and Orange talk "fustian," and have discussed Aubrey's identification of Carlo Buffone with Charles Chester, and Gifford's opinion that Carlo was Marston. We have shown that Fastidious Brisk was Samuel Daniel. Asper, we know from Dekker's statement, was Jonson, and "leane Macilente," the character in the play taken by Asper, who appears only in the Induction, was likewise in many respects Jonson the "leane hollow cheekt-scrag" of *Satiromastix*. He is "a scholar and traveller." His shabby clothes are referred to and his excellent qualities. He is the censor who puts out of his humour each of the other characters. The final speech of Macilente is characteristic of Jonson. Of the other characters in the play we are able to identify Fungoso as almost certainly Thomas Lodge. He is obviously the same character as Asotus who appears in *Cynthia's Revels* 1600 and is called "some idle Fungoso," iv, 3. The evidence for this identification is cumulative. The identity of Fungoso and Asotus causes us to put together the evidence concerning them derived from the two plays. Fungoso is a gentleman; studies, but abandons, law; is a spendthrift;

¹ See above, p. xxxv, note.

dunned for bills by his tailor; is an imitator and admirer of Fastidious Brisk and Puntarvolo. He is the heir of Sordido and "endeavors to wring sufficient means from his wretched father." Asotus is "a citizen's heir, Asotus or the Prodigal." Reference is made to his father who bestowed buckets "on his parish church in his lifetime," was a benefactor of "some hospital," had painted "posts against he should have been praetor." Asotus is false to Argurion his "father's love." Mercury remarks of Asotus, "Well I doubt all the physic he has will scarce recover her, she is too far spent." Asotus is the friend of Amorphus, who is the same character as Puntarvolo, godfather of Fungoso. Asotus imitated Amorphus as Fungoso imitated Puntarvolo. The fact that Asotus was a spendthrift and could not recover Argurion by "all his Physic" is a reference to Thomas Lodge's having studied medicine and received the degree, Doctor of Physic, at Avignon in 1600, the year of *Cynthia's Revels*. Lodge placed his title "Doctor of Physic" on his later books, while on his earlier books we find him, like Fungoso the lawyer, describing himself as "of Lincolns Inn, Gent." He advertised each profession in turn. The fact that Lodge is represented as Fungoso a student of Law in 1599, and as Asotus a student of Physic in 1600, is not "inconsistent" as Dr. Small erroneously supposed.¹ It is confirmatory of the identification. The attitude of Lodge's contemporaries toward him is indicated in *The Return from Parnassus*, second part, 1601-02 where he is referred to: —

¹ Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, p. 52.

evidently a Frenchman, hanged at Tiburn in 1598, and could not possibly have any reference to Daniel, though the name "Gullio," a not uncommon term, is the same as that given to Daniel in the play. It may refer to the Burgundian fencer hanged at Tiburn in 1598.

Daniel's close connection with the court and his great popularity, both of which were causes of jealousy to Jonson, are clearly set forth by "W. C.,"¹ the author of *Polimanteia*, 1595, in which, among criticisms of "Sweet Shakespeare," "eloquent Gaveston" Spenser and others, is this significant passage: —

"Let other countries (sweet Cambridge) envie (yet
tion with what Dekker termed the "Poetomachia." In the introductory verses is a reference to Marston's line in the opening poem of *The Scourge of Villanie*, 1598, "To Detraction I present my Poesie," and also an allusion to the relations of poets of the time.

Must I thus cast in Envies teeth defiance?
Or dedicate my poems to detraction?
Or must I scorne Castilioe's neere alliance?
Nay, must I praise this Poet-pleasing faction;
Lest in the Presse my overthrowe they threaten;
And of the Binders laugh to see me beaten.

The other passage is Epigram 11 of the Sixth Week, which immediately follows the one on Daniel.

The Sixt Weeke, Epig. 11. *Ad Jo. Marston, and Ben: Johnson.*

Marston, thy muse enharbours *Horace* Vaine,
Then some Augustus give thee *Horace* merit,
And thine embuskin'd Johnson doth retaine
So rich a stile, and wondrous gallant spirit;
That if to praise your Muses I desired,
My Muse would muse. Such wittes must be admired.

Whatever its significance, this is an interesting coupling of Marston's and Jonson's names in 1599.

¹ Probably William Covell.

admire) my Virgil, thy Petrarch, divine Spenser. And unless I erre (a thing easie in such simplicitie) deluded by dearlie beloved *Delia*, and fortunatelie fortunate Cleopatra; *Oxford* thou maist extoll thy court-deare-verse happie *Daniell*, whose sweete refined muse, in contracted shape, were sufficient amongst men, to gaine pardon of the sinne to *Rosamond*, pittie to distressed *Cleopatra*, and everliving praise to her loving *Delia*."

Gullio is a caricature, therefore, of an important person, and almost everything said of him or by him has some reference to Daniel. Gullio's sonnets and letters to ladies, his being "likened to Sir Philip Sidney . . . his Arcadia was prettie, soe are my sonnets" all agree with what we know of Daniel, who was under the special patronage of the Pembroke family, tutor to the son of Sir William Herbert, and also to Anne daughter of Margaret Countess of Cumberland (about 1598?), as we learn from his tombstone erected by her in gratitude to him in 1619.¹

¹ Epitaph of Daniel in Beckington Church, Somersetshire, pub. p. 34. *Selections from Daniel's Works* by Mr. John Morris of Bath 1855.

"Here lyes, expectinge the second comming of Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, ye Dead Body of Samuell Danyell Esq., that Excellent Poett and Historian who was Tutor to the Lady Anne Clifford in her youth; she that was sole Daughter and heire to George Clifford, Earl of Cumberland, who in Gratitude to him erected this Monument in his memory a long time after, when she was Countesse Dowager of Pembroke, Dorsett, and Montgomery. He dyed in October, 1619."

In 1603 in publishing *A Panegyricke Congratulatorie* to James I Daniel bound up with many copies of it a number of "Poeticall Epistles" to his titled friends, Sir Thomas Egerton, Lord Henry

In 1591, at the end of Sidney's *Astrophel and Stella* twenty-seven of Daniel's sonnets were published without permission, and in what Daniel complained of as an uncorrected form. Thomas Nashe was probably responsible for this book.

The identification of Gullio with Daniel fixes the identity of several other precisely similar characters in plays concerned with Jonson's quarrels. Gullio the Court Gull and Matheo the Town Gull are obviously the same person. Dr. Small, and Dr. Mallory who followed him,¹ missed one of the most important features of the war of the theatres by failure to recognize Daniel in any of the characters, and by the mistaken notion that Daniel was not at all this kind of man, in spite of such evidence. While the affected courtier, the court gull, and the town gull were undoubtedly types, the particular examples of them found in the characters of Gullio and Matheo as we have seen, and in Fastidious Brisk in *Every Man Out of His Humour*, Hedon in *Cynthia's Revels* and Emulo in *Patient Grissil*, as we shall see, were also probably Daniel.²

Fastidious Brisk, in *Every Man Out of His Humour*, Jonson's second representative of the court gull, is too

Howard, the Countess of Cumberland, the Countess of Bedford, Lady Anne Clifford, the Earl of Southampton.

¹ Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, pp. 181-197. Mallory, *Poetaster*, p. xxiv.

² H. C. Hart writes "Penniman insists [in *The War of the Theatres*] that Fastidious represents Daniel, and Gullio's remarks (Macray, p. 57) [*The Returne from Parnassas*, Part I] support this." "Gullio settles Brisk's identity with Daniel," *Works of Ben Jonson*, 1, pp. xlvi, xlvii.

much like Gullio for the resemblance to be accidental. Each boasts of his clothes and wears his mistress' garter as a favour. Each praises the *Arcadia*. Gullio sends a note to his noble mistress to whom he had referred, but she on receiving it denies knowing him and resents his impudence. When Brisk makes boasts concerning noble friends similar to Gullio's, Carlo Buffone remarks, "There's ne'er a one of these but might lie a week on the rack ere they could bring forth his [Brisk's] name." Gullio quotes, as his own, lines of Shakespeare, and "will runne through a whole booke of Samuell Daniell's." He refers to Cleopatra, the subject of Daniel's play. Brisk "speaks good remnants," and uses expressions taken from Daniel's *Rosamond*.¹ He plays upon the bass viol and uses tobacco. Gullio is a musician, playing on the lute, and bestowes "more smoke on the world with the draught of a pipe of tobacco than proceeds from the chimnie of a solitarie hall" (III, 1).

Hedon, in *Cynthia's Revels*, Jonson's third representation of Daniel, resembles Gullio, Matheo, and Brisk, in many ways. Daniel is mentioned by name, or the titles of some of his works are quoted, or lines from his poems are quoted by or in connection with every one of these four characters, all of whom are court gulls.²

Hedon keeps "a barber and a monkey," Gullio writes

¹ Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 52. Hart, *The Works of Ben Jonson*, I, xlvi.

² Professor Baskervill (*English Elements in Jonson's Early Comedy*, Univ. of Texas, Studies in English, 1911, p. 120) emphasizes the conventionality of Jonson's type characters, and is inclined to doubt that any of them were intended for particular individuals.

“an epitaph on a monkey.” Hedon’s fine clothes and bedding are referred to. Gullio says “I am never scene at courte twise in one sute of apparell. . . . As for bands, stockings, and handkerchiefs, myne hostes, where my trunkes lye, nere the courte hath inoughe to make her sheets for her householde.”

Hedon “loves to have a fencer, a pedant, and a musician seen in his lodgings a-mornings.” Gullio refers to a duel he fought, and says “Give mee a new knight of them all, in fencing school, att a Nimbrocado or at a Stoccado. . . . I am saluted everye morninge by the name of Good Morrow, Captaine, my sworde is at youre service.”

Gullio says, of Sir Philip Sidney, “he loved a scholler, I maintaine them.” “I maintaine other poetical spirits that live upon my trenchers.” Daniel’s special relations with Sidney have already been mentioned.¹ Hedon “is a rhymer, and that’s thought better than a poet.” He is “Spoke to for some” verses, and he speaks a little Italian (v, 4). Gullio “will bestowe upon them the precious stons of my witt, a diamond of my invention,” but “will have thee, Ingenioso, to make them and when thou hast done I will peruse pollish and correcte them” (iii, 1). “It is my custome in my common talke to make use of my readinge in the Greeke, Latin, French, Italian, Spanishe poetts, and to adorne my oratorye with some prettie choice extraordinarie sayinges” (iv, 1). Hedon “is thought a very necessary perfume for the presence, six milliners shops afford not the like scent” (ii, i). Gullio “had a muske jerkin layde

¹ See above, p. xxxvi.

all with gold lace, and the rest of my furniture answerable, pretty slightie apparell, stood mee not paste twoo hundred pounds" (III, 1). Hedon sings "The Kiss" and says "I made this ditty and the note to it, upon a kiss that my Honour gave me" (IV, 3). Gullio says that he often "sunge many sonnets under her windowe to a consorte of musicke. I myselfe playinge upon my ivorie lute moste enchantinglie" (V, 1). Hedon constantly boasts of having kissed the hand of a countess. Gullio "kist the countess" (IV, 1). The evidence afforded by these similarities is cumulative, and the attack on Daniel, with whom we know from other sources Jonson was continually at odds,¹ is one of the most important features of his comedies. The men differed radically in their literary ideas, and their personal interests clashed, as they were rivals for court preferment, which Daniel had and Jonson wanted.

It seems altogether probable that Emulo in *Patient Grissel* (1599-1600), by Dekker, Chettle, and Haughton, is another attack on Daniel, for the character is that of a silly courtier like Brisk, and he is indeed called a "brisk spangled baby," a possible play on the name. The duel between Emulo and Owen, described in III, 2, is similar to that of Brisk and Luculento in *Every Man Out of His Humour* (IV, 6), and both were about a woman. It cannot possibly refer to Jonson's duel in which he killed Gabriel Spenser, though that has been suggested.²

Emulo will "pull out a bundle of sonnets written

¹ See above, p. xxxii.

² *The North British Review*, July, 1870, p. 402.

and read them to ladies" (II, 1). The duel, and the sonnets, evidently have reference to some actual person, and the similarity of the character to Brisk suggests Daniel. If Emulo was intended for Daniel, we have in *Patient Grissel*, of which Dekker evidently wrote a considerable part, the first play by that author concerned in the stage war, though Mr. Fleay has said that in his opinion *The Shoemakers Holiday* and *Old Fortunatus* also contain personal satire connected with Jonson's quarrels.¹ The evidence seems, however, insufficient. Of course we know *Satiromastix*, the reply to *Poetaster*, was by Dekker. No attack on Jonson is to be found in any other play by Dekker, and in *Patient Grissel* (1599-1600), we find Dekker apparently joining with Jonson in the attack on Daniel, whom others praised in the highest terms. We learn from *Henslowe's Diary* that Dekker was collaborating with Jonson at the very time at which *Patient Grissel* was being written.²

That there were jealousies of long standing and openly shown among the poets of this time is indicated in a passage, hitherto unnoticed in this connection, in Thomas Lodge's *Wits Miserie*, 1596, in which he speaks of Jealousy as one of the "Devils Incarnat."

¹ Fleay, *Shakespeare Manual*, p. 277.

² *Henslowe's Diary*, Shakespeare Society publications, p. 155. Payment to Jonson and Dekker jointly, Aug. 10, 1599, p. 156. Payment to Jonson, Chettle, Dekker, and "other Jentellman," Sept. 3, 1599. The plays were *pagge of plimoth* and *Robart the second, Kinge of Scottes tragedie*. Payments for *Patient Grissel* were made Oct. 16, Dec. 19, 26, 28, 29, 1599. On March 18, 1599 (Old Style), Henslowe paid forty shillings to stop the printing of the play, p. 167. *Henslowe's Diary*, ed. W. W. Greg, 1904, vol. 1, pp. 110, 111, 119.

“Let him [Jealousy] spie a man of wit in a Taverne, he is an arrant dronckard; or but heare that he parted a fray, he is a harebrained quarreler: Let a scholler write, Tush (saith he) I like not these common fellowes; let him write well, he hath stollen it out of some note booke; let him translate, Tut, it is not of his owne; let him be named for preferment, he is insufficient because poore; no man shall rise in his world, except to feed his envy; no man can continue in his friendship, who hateth all men. Divine wits, for many things as sufficient as all antiquity (I speake it not on slight surmise, but considerate judgment) to you belongs the death that doth nourish this poison; to you the paine, that endure the reproofe. Lilly the famous for facility in discourse; Spencer, but read in ancient Poetry; Daniel, choice in word, and invention; Draiton, diligent and formall; Th Nash, true English Aretine. All you unnamed professours, or friends of Poetry (but by me inwardly honoured) knit your industries in private, to unite your fames in publike; let the strong stay up the weake, and the weake march under conduct of the strong; and all so imbattell your selves, that hate of virtue may not imbase you. But if besotted with foolish vain-glory, emulation and contempt, you fall to neglect one another, *Quod Deus omen avertat*, Doubtless it will be as infamous a thing shortly, to present any book whatsoever learned to any Maecenas in England, as it is to be headsman in any free citie in Germanie.”¹

¹ *Wits Miserie, and the Worldes Madnesse; Discovering the Devils Incarnat of this Age*, 1596, Hunterian Club reprint, pp. 56, 57.

This passage may be merely a statement concerning jealous persons in general, but in the light of what we know of Elizabethan times, and particularly of the personal relations of the poets, it seems likely that Lodge had in mind in this, as well as in other parts of *Wits Miserie*, certain individuals. The date 1596 is perhaps early for any reference to Jonson, but it is interesting to see how similar the character of jealousy, as Lodge describes it, is to the character of Horace (Jonson) in *Satiromastix*. Daniel, for whom Lodge expresses admiration, here and elsewhere, was later, if not in 1596, Jonson's rival and foe.

Wits Miserie, with its satirical characterizations of the "Devils Incarnat" of the age, suggests Jonson's early comedies, in which several of the very "Devils" described by Lodge are made to play important parts; such, for example, as "Detraction," who appears as Carlo Buffone in *Every Man Out of His Humour*, and Anaides in *Cynthia's Revels*, "Lying" who appears as Puntarvolo in *Every Man Out of His Humour*, and Amorphus in *Cynthia's Revels* as well as Bobadil in *Every Man in His Humour*, Shift in *Every Man Out of His Humour* and Tucca in *Poetaster*. Other of Lodge's "Devils" may be found in Jonson's plays. Sometimes the same "Devil" appears in several characters and sometimes several "Devils" inhabit the same character. A comparison of the following passages from *Wits Miserie* with Jonson's early comedies, and particularly with the descriptions, prefixed to *Every Man Out of His Humour*, will show a close connection between the ideas of Lodge and those of Jonson.

“ But soft who comes here with a leane face, and hollow eies, biting in his lips for feare his tongue should leape out of his mouth, studying over the reuertions of an ordinarie, how to play the ape of his age ? — It is Derision.”

Scandale and Detraction — “ if he walks Poules, he sculks in the back isles and of all things loveth no societies — backbite his neighbor — worke mischief. He hath been a long Traveller and seen manie countries, but as it is said of the toad, that he sucketh up the corrupt humors of the garden where hee keepeth ; so this wretch from al those Provinces he hath visited, bringeth home nothing but the corruptions.”

Adulation, “ who goes generally jetting in noble-men’s cast aparrell, he hath all the sonnets and wanton rimes the world of our wit can affoord him, he can dance, leape, sing, drink up se-Frise, attend his friend to a baudie house . . . serve him in any villanie: If he meets with a wealthy young heire worth the clawing, Oh rare, cries he, doe hee never so filthily, he puls feathers from his cloake, if hee walk in the street, kisseth his hand with a courtesie at every nod of the yonker, bringing him into a fooles Paradise by applauding him. If he be a martiall man or imployed in some courtly tilt or Tourney, marke my Lord (quoth he) with how good a grace hee sat his horse, how bravelie hee brake his launce: If hee bee a little bookish, let him write but the commendation of a flea, straight begs he the coppie, kissing, hugging, grinning and smiling, till hee make the yong Princocks as proud as a Pecocke. This Damocles amongst the

retinue carries alwaies the Tabacco pipe and his best living is carrying tidings from one gentlemans house to another."

"Who is this with the Spanish hat, the Italian ruffe, the French doublet, the Muffes cloak, the Toledo rapier, the German hose, the English stocking, and the Flemish shoe? Forsooth a son of Mammon's that hath of long time been a travailer, his name is Lying, a Devill at your commandment: . . . Tell him of battels, it was hee that first puld off Francis the first his spur, when hee was taken up by the Emperour, and in the battell of *Lepanto* he onely gave Don John de Austria encouragement to charge afresh after the wind turned; at Bullaine he thrust three Switzers thorow the bellie at one time with one Partizan and was at the hanging of that fellow that could drinke up a whole barrell of beere without a breathing. . . ."

Of Contempt Lodge says "The wisest man is a foole in his tongue and there is no Philosophie (saith he) but in my method and carriage. . . . To the cobbler he saith, set me two semicircles on my Suppeditaries; and hee answeres him, his shoes shall cost him two pence."

"Sien of my Science in the Catadupe of my knowl-edge, I nourish the crocodile of thy conceit."

The last quotation reminds us of a passage in *Every Man in His Humour* (quarto) in which Clement is made to say

"No; weele come a steppe or two lower then [in style] —
From Catadupa and the bankes of Nile
Where onely breeds your monstrous crocodile,
Now are we purpos'd for to fetch our style."

As Lodge appears in Jonson's characters of Fungoso in *Every Man Out of His Humour* and Asotus in *Cynthia's Revels*,¹ his praise of Daniel and of other poets who were the objects of jealousy, and his strong satire of "Incarnat Devils" of the time, many of whom he found in his contemporaries, are very interesting in connection with the stage war which began two years later.

✓ The first play of Marston's which we are able to connect with the stage war is *Histriomastix*, 1599. This play, as we have it, is not in its original form, but is clearly a revision by Marston of an earlier play.² In those parts for which Marston is responsible we find him following Jonson in attacking, as Posthaste, Anthony Monday, who had appeared as Antonio Balladino in *The Case is Altered*, and had been referred to as Poet Nuntius in the quarto form of *Every Man in His Humour*. We do not know of any previous attack by Monday on either Jonson or Marston, but Monday's position as city pageant-poet, and the relations of the several theatrical companies as they appear in *Histriomastix* appear to have much to do with the hostility to him.³

¹ Mr. H. C. Hart writes, "Penniman's identification [in *The War of the Theatres*] of Asotus with Lodge is quite convincing, and further proof has been given above." *Ben Jonson*, II, p. xi. "Penniman makes out a clear case that Fungoso represents Lodge. Fungoso's identity with Asotus in the following play makes this plainer." *Ibid.*, I, p. xlvii.

² Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 31; Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, p. 67.

³ See Children of the Chapel at Blackfriars, C. W. Wallace, *University [of Nebraska] Studies*, vol. VIII, Nos. 2 and 3, pp. 161-172, for a discussion of the relations of the companies.

The reasons for the identification of Posthaste with Monday, and Chrisoganus with Jonson, are not absolutely conclusive because there are in *Histriomastix* no allusions in connection with either character which might not be true of some one else besides Jonson or Monday, but, taken all together, they justify us in making these identifications.

The general character of Chrisoganus, the Scholar-Poet, with his high ideals, impatience at attempts to attract the multitude by unworthy plays, self-importance, censorious attitude, poverty, and work as a translator, satirist and writer of epigrams, is all suggestive of Jonson. The fact that he is said to "carry just Ramnusius's whippe" at once suggests Marston who began his *Scourge of Villanie* "I beare the scourge of just Ramnusius." The allusion, however, is classical and applicable to any critic or satirist who ventures to determine fates as did Nemesis, whose famous statue was at Rhamnus, whence the name "Rhamnusia Virgo" or "Dea" or simply "Rhamnusia." Chrisoganus was a satirist, a name applied to Jonson, almost directly, by the title of Dekker's *Satiromastix*. "Translating scholler" is also peculiarly applicable to Jonson of whom Drummond later (1619) said "but above all he excelleth in a translation." We know that he prided himself on his ability in this regard, and his *Poetaster* is made up in part of translations and borrowings from Horace, Ovid, Virgil, Homer and Lucian. The address of Chrisoganus to Posthaste and his players is a repetition of charges made by Jonson against Antonio Balladino in *The Case is Altered*, and the tone of all passages which

do not belong to the Chrisoganus of the earlier form of the play is precisely that of Jonson. "Sir Oliver Owllet's Men," the company by whom Posthaste had been employed and Chrisoganus rejected, were probably Pembroke's Company who were forced to travel having been driven from the Curtain theatre by Derby's Company.¹ They may, however, represent simply players in general, as Dr. Small suggests.²

The opinion that Posthaste was intended for Shakespeare and that therefore "Sir Oliver Owllet's men" were the Chamberlains Company was advanced by Simpson³ and advocated by Professor Henry Wood.⁴ The character does not agree at all with what we know of Shakespeare but does agree with what we know of Anthony Monday.

It is altogether likely that a particular theatrical company is attacked in *Histrionastix*, for Jonson's words "three years they did provoke me . . . on every stage," and the definite references in *Poetaster* to rivalries between companies, clearly indicate that not only were individual poets concerned in the war, but companies as well, whose plays were necessarily attacked by any attack on their authors.

We have in Chrisoganus Marston's first representation of Jonson. Though the vocabulary of *Histrionastix* is ridiculed in *Every Man Out of His Humour*, 1599, it does

¹ Fleay, *Chronicle of the English Drama*, II, pp. 70, 71; Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 42.

² Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, p. 88.

³ Simpson, *The School of Shakspeare*, II, p. 11.

⁴ Wood, "Shakespeare burlesqued by two Fellow Dramatists," *Am. Jour. Philol.* XVI, 3.

ing of "Anno Domini 1599," and "Aetatis Suae 24," the later referring to Marston's age. We do not know the date of Marston's birth, but a statement quoted by Dr. Grosart (in the Introduction to *Marston's Poems*, p. x) indicates that it was probably 1575. On Feb. 4th, 1591-92, "John Marston, aged 16, a gentleman's son of co Warwick was matriculated at Brazenose College, Oxford." This is thought to have been the poet.

A third play of Marston's, *Jack Drum's Entertainment*, 1600, contains words disgorged by Crispinus in *Poetaster*, and also a possible reference to Jonson's ridicule of Marston's vocabulary in the "fustian" of Clove and Orange in *Every Man Out of His Humour*. One of the characters, Planet, says, "By the Lord, fustain now I understand it; complement is as much as fustian." The play contains the only allusion to "Venerie," in Marston's plays, which can be construed as applying to Jonson's statement that "Marston represented him in the stage, in his youth given to venerie. . . . He said that two accidents strange befell him; one, that a man made his own wyfe to court him, whom he enjoyed two yeares ere he knew of it, and one day finding them by chance, was passingly delighted with it."¹

The probability that the expression "in his youth given to venerie" should not be connected in meaning with the statement that "Marston represented him in the stage" has been considered above. Whether this is so or not, it happens that in the adventure of Monsieur John fo de King with the wife of Brabant Senior in *Jack Drum* we have an incident in some respects similar to

¹ *Conversations with Drummond*, ed. Laing, p. 20.

the first of the "accidents strange" related of himself by Jonson. Affairs did not continue so long as in Jonson's case, nor was the husband "delighted" on finding his wife with another man. The licentious Frenchman is certainly not Jonson in any other particular, even if he is in this. Jonson appears probably as Brabant Senior, the critic and censurer, "puft up with arrogant conceit." Marston is referred to by Brabant Junior as "the new poet Mellidus," an allusion to *Antonio and Melida*. Drayton is referred to as Decius, a name given to him by Sir John Davies in an epigram.¹

Marston's *What You Will* was not printed until 1607, and then in what is evidently a revised form, for there are several passages in which the same character has two names, one of which is probably from an earlier form of the play. From the fact that it contains allusions to *Every Man Out of His Humour*, 1599, and *Cynthia's Revels*, 1600, but no allusion to *Poetaster*, we may infer that the play was written before *Poetaster*, to which Marston would almost certainly have referred had his play been later. That no words from *What You Will* are ridiculed by Jonson is explained by Dr. Small² as due to the revision of the play, in which Marston may have omitted words, used in the earlier form and found among those disgorged by Crispinus in *Poetaster*, which

¹ See Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 74; Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, p. 97.

² *The Stage Quarrel*, p. 108. See also H. C. Hart, *Notes and Queries*, Series 9, vol. xii, p. 342, where some of the words of Crispinus not found in Marston are mentioned as found in Gabriel Harvey's writings. Jonson attacked Harvey's vocabulary several times. See above, p. xxx.

Lodge for his care in every paper boate,
 He that turnes over *Galen* every day,
 To sit and simper *Euphuus* legacy.

The painted posts and praetorship of the father of Asotus are references to Thomas Lodge's father, Sir Thomas Lodge, a wealthy grocer who advanced money to the state. He was in 1553 Alderman in Cheapward, in 1556 Sheriff, and in 1563 Lord Mayor of London. He omitted his son Thomas from his will. Thomas Lodge, like Fungoso, studied Law but abandoned it for poetry, was sued by his tailor, was a sort of adventurer, making a trip to the Canaries with Clarke in 1588-9 and to America with Cavendish in 1591-3. He imitated and praised Daniel's poetry, as Fungoso imitated Fastidious Brisk. Asotus "this silent gentleman" is the same as Fungoso "kinsman to Justice Silence."¹

The two prodigals Fungoso and Asotus² we have

¹ For a fuller discussion of this identification see Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, pp. 55 and 85, and Hart, *Ben Jonson*, vol. 1, p. xlvii and vol. II, p. xi.

² It is interesting to note that the old play *Timon* (about 1600?) contains, as Mr. Hart has shown (*Ben Jonson*, I, p. xliii), some interesting parallels to *Cynthia's Revels*. "Philargyrus, a covetous churlish old man" in *Timon*, suggests Philargyrus, father of Asotus, in *Cynthia's Revels*, and in character resembles Sordido, the father of Fungoso in *Every Man Out of His Humour*. "Pseudodocheus, a lying traveller" and "Gelasimus a cittie heire" correspond to Amorphus and Asotus and there are similar scenes in the two plays. Pseudodocheus and Gelasimus, in *Timon*, exchange rings and the youth receives a brass one for a gold one. Amorphus and Asotus in *Cynthia's Revels* exchange beavers, Asotus receiving for his that "cost . . . eight crowns" one that "is not worth a crown." The ode in *Timon* "Bring me hither a cup of wine" is similar to Jonson's "Swell me a bowl with lusty wine" in

seen to be the same person. Their respective companions Puntarvolo and Amorphus, both boastful travellers given to adventure are likewise probably the same, though the humours of one are not identical with those of the other. There are two persons with whom they have, with show of reason, been identified. One is Anthony Monday¹ who appeared as Antonio Balladino in *The Case is Altered*, Posthaste in *Histriomastix*, and was contemptuously referred to as Poet Nuntius in *Every Man in His Humour*.² With him Jonson was, as we know, at odds. The other is no less a person than Sir Walter Raleigh,³ with whom, at this time, 1600, Jonson had, so far as is known, no personal relations, though later, in 1613, he became, on recommendation of Camden, tutor to Raleigh's son,⁴ and assisted Raleigh in the writing of his *History of the World*. The identification of Puntarvolo, and therefore probably of Amorphus, with Raleigh is a very natural, but, curiously enough, neglected inference from Aubrey's story that Raleigh sealed up the mouth of Charles Chester, who, Aubrey says, was the original of Carlo Buffone in *Every Man Out of His Humour*,

Poetaster, which is parodied in *Satiromastix*. Hermogenes appears as a musician in *Timon* and also in *Poetaster*. Stilpo and Speusippus in *Timon* talk nonsense in large words like Clove and Orange in *Every Man Out of His Humour*. There are a number of similarities between portions of *Timon* and portions of several of Jonson's early comedies.

¹ Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 92.

² Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, p. 177.

³ Hart, *Ben Jonson*, I, p. xl; II, p. ix.

⁴ *Conversations with Drummond*, ed. Laing, p. 21.

for it was Puntarvolo that did this to Carlo in the play.

The reasons for identifying Puntarvolo and also Amorphus with Sir Walter Raleigh, as given by Mr. Hart, are briefly as follows.¹ Raleigh was disliked for his arrogance and for his monopolies granted by the Queen. Puntarvolo was a vain-glorious knight, over-Englishing his travels (cf. Raleigh's *Discovery of Guiana*, 1596); the very Jacob's staff of compliment (cf. the story of Raleigh's plush coat); a sir that hath lived to see the revolution of time in most of his apparel (Raleigh was then forty-seven years old and his heyday at court was about fifteen years previously); affected to his own praise (Naunton says, in *Fragmenta Regalia*, that Raleigh had a bold and plausible tongue whereby he could set out his parts to the best advantage); he deals upon returns (Nash gives this name to Raleigh's Guiana expedition in *Have with you to Saffron Walden*); in spite of public derision to stick to his own fashion and gesture (in 1597 Raleigh, restored temporarily to favour, donned his old silver armour and took his place as Captain of the Guard). Puntarvolo was "stiff-necked," Raleigh was impatient and "damnable proud" (Aubrey). Puntarvolo could "taint a staff at tilt well," had "travelled beyond seas once or twice." This was true of Raleigh. Puntarvolo's chief act in the play was to seal up Carlo Buffone's mouth, which corresponds exactly with what Raleigh is said by Aubrey to have done to Charles Chester. As it was dangerous to

¹ This identification proposed by Mr. H. C. Hart is discussed by him in *Ben Jonson*, I, pp. xl-xliii, II, pp. ix-xii.

satirize knights, Jonson omits the "Sir" from Amorphus (*Cynthia's Revels*).

The following additional reasons for his identification as Raleigh are given by Mr. Hart. Raleigh was among the first to address the Queen as Cynthia, "Great Cynthia, the Lady of the Sea," in a poem probably shown to Spenser in Ireland in 1589 and referred to by Spenser in "*Colin Clouts Come Home Again*" dedicated to Raleigh in 1591. "Amorphus addresses Cynthia in exaggerated terms of flattery." "In 1598 when Raleigh's new favour with the Queen caused him to be more than ever disliked as he flaunted in his fifteen-year-old tilting suits and armour, and when his prime enemy Essex was in insolent rivalry and bad temper, 'it appears that Essex learnt of Raleigh's intention of appearing with his train wearing orange-coloured plumes in their hats and orange favours. Essex thereupon dressed himself and all his enormous following in the same colours, so as to appear to absorb Raleigh and his smaller suite.'" (Martin Hume, p. 213, 1903.) On the following day there was a change to green, which caused a spectator to ask the reason; to which the reply was given "Surely because it may be reported that there was one in green who ran worse than he in orange." Amorphus is disgraced by the device of colour-wearing. "At the time of Raleigh's publication of his *Discovery of Guiana*, 1595, he was supposed to be possessed of neither honour nor truth by his contemporaries." He had imposed "marcasite" on the public for gold. "Amorphus is repre-

¹ Hart, *Ben Jonson*, II, pp. ix-x.

sented composed of unshapen projects and compelled to defend himself against 'these detractors.' Anaiides quarrels with Amorphus (as Carlo did with Puntarvolo) and tells him he came to town the other day in pennyless hose; he abuses his filthy bearded travelling face, and uses other Chesterlike eloquence. And Amorphus gives us his opinion of Anaiides in the same scene [*Cynthia's Revels*, iv, 3]."¹ Amorphus is a linguist, as was Raleigh. The vocabulary of Amorphus is not like that of Raleigh, but "we see the inflated Amorphus conceits in his letter to Cecil from the Tower in 1592 and his later letters to his wife."² Mr. Hart mentions Jonson's tribute to Raleigh's literary style in the *Discoveries*. Amorphus is not only a traveller but also an antiquary. "Raleigh was a conspicuous member of the earliest Society of Antiquaries, 1572-1604."²

An objection to the identification of Puntarvolo and also Amorphus with Raleigh may be made on the ground that if he had been represented by Jonson, it would have been so stated, almost certainly, by Aubrey, or his informant Dr. Pell, when relating the incident concerning Charles Chester, for it is in the life of Raleigh that the story is told. There are other objections to the identification, for a number of what appear to be quite definite allusions in *Every Man*

¹ Hart, *Ben Jonson*, II, p. 12.

² Lodge's career as an adventurer, and his voyages, agree in general with the relations of Fungoso (Lodge) and Asotus (Lodge) with Puntarvolo and Amorphus respectively, but we do not know of any actual relations between Lodge and Raleigh. Imitation of an older and well-known adventurer and courtier by the young prodigal might have existed without intimacy or even personal acquaintance.

Out of His Humour and *Cynthia's Revels* do not apply at all, so far as we know, to Raleigh, but do apply to Anthony Monday, of whom also many, but not all, of the supposed allusions to Raleigh are true.

The evidence which points to Monday as the original of Puntarvolo and Amorphus seems to be considerable, and taken together with the known fact that Jonson was a foe to Monday, gives us reason to believe that he was the man. Puntarvolo has travelled, and speaks French and Italian. He looks like "a dry pole of ling upon Eastereve, that has furnished the table all Lent, as he has done the city this last vacation." Monday was a traveller, had been to Italy and France, was pageant-poet to the city, and was accused of using stale material for his plays. Amorphus likewise was a traveller who had been to Italy and France, and boasted of the distinguished people he had met. Monday went to Rome in 1578 impelled by "a desire to see strange countries and also affection to learn languages." His book, *The English Romaine Life* (1582 and 1590), tells of his travels on the continent. He was messenger of Her Majesty's Chamber, about 1584, and probably travelled as playwright and actor with Pembroke's Company in 1598. He was old enough to have seen "the revolution of time in most of his apparel," as Jonson said of Puntarvolo.

Amorphus speaks of his ability to "refel" paradoxes. Monday wrote a book called *The Defence of Contraries-Paradoxes against common opinion, etc.*, 1593. Jonson attacks Monday's writings, and Amorphus the "traveller" may possibly be a play on the

word, used by Webbe of Monday, whom he calls "an earnest traveller in this art [poetry]."¹ Amorphus criticizes the verse of Hedon and explains the relation of words to music. Monday wrote poems which were set to music, and in 1588 published *A Banquet of Daintie Conceits: furnished with verie delicate ana choyce Inventions to delight their mindes who take Pleasure in Musique; ana therewithal to sing sweete Ditties either to the Lute, Bandora, Virginalles, or anie other Instrument*. When Amorphus proposes that a masque be presented Arete immediately suggests that Crites (Jonson) be asked to prepare it, while Hedon's (Daniel's) approval of the suggestion, "Nothing better if the project were new and rare," echoes the old charge of the use of "Stale Stuff" made against Monday. Crites is told to prepare the masque and Amorphus is rejected. Monday was the pageant-poet who, if Amorphus is Monday, as there is reason for believing, is once more rebuked by Jonson. The fact that Anthony Monday was the translator of many of the old romances, notably that of *Amadis de Gaule*, and that Thomas Lodge was also a writer of romances after the old fashion, such as *Rosalynde*, *The History of Robert Second Duke of Normandy*, *William Longbeard*, and others, is a point of similarity between the two men which may have been in Jonson's mind in writing several passages concerning Puntarvolo and Fungoso, Amorphus and Asotus.

Concerning the identity of Anaides and Hedon in *Cynthia's Revels* there are two opinions worthy of consideration. The first is that they are Dekker and Mars-

¹ Webbe, *Discourse of English Poetrie*, 1586.

ton, though critics who have held this view have not agreed as to which is Dekker and which Marston.¹ These identifications are based with good reason on Dekker's lines in *Satiromastix*, in which he makes Horace (Jonson) refer to Crispinus and Demetrius in terms taken from the lines of Crites (Jonson), in *Cynthia's Revels*, where they refer to Hedon and Anaides.

✓ As Dekker used as many lines from Jonson's plays as he could in *Satiromastix*, we need not be surprised if some of them are dragged in forcibly. The second opinion in regard to Anaides and Hedon regards Dekker's apparent identification of them as an effort on his part to show that he as well as Marston had been satirized by Jonson, hence the writing of *Satiromastix*. Without the statement in *Satiromastix* no sufficient reason whatever has been found by any critic for identifying as Dekker any character in Jonson's Comedies, with the known exception of Demetrius in *Poetaster*. We have shown what we believe to be convincing reason for thinking that Hedon was neither Marston nor Dekker, but Daniel, with whom we know Jonson to have been at odds. If Dekker was wrong, and it certainly seems that he was, in regard to Hedon, he may also have been wrong in regard to Anaides. The resemblances between Anaides and Carlo Buffone are so numerous that, if the latter was intended for Charles Chester, as Aubrey said, Anaides was probably the same person. We have expressed our doubt as to the accuracy of Aubrey's statement.²

¹ Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, pp. 34 and 42; also Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 46, note 1, p. 84, note 2.

² See above, p. xix. Mr. H. C. Hart writes: ". . . Penni-

Several similarities between Anaides and Demetrius

man finds Anaides to be a continuation of Carlo Buffone, which is obviously the case. He is depicted as a ribald public jester at ordinaries, and agrees in every respect with the old identification of Carlo with Chester. . . . Jonson seems to have had a serious quarrel with Chester, if these representations be correct. See Jasper Mayne in *Jonsonus Virbius*. . . . Two lines in this play (III, ii, 86-7), are quoted by Dekker in *Satiromastix* (Pearson, p. 195), who applies them as Horace's to himself and Marston. Penniman [*The War of the Theatres*, p. 80] makes that an argument in favor of Anaides being Marston (which he confidently believes, and I reject), but since there is no trace of Dekker in *Cynthia's Revels* in Penniman's view (or in mine), I think those lines are merely transferred and translated to a different application. It is no argument one way or other." (Hart, *Jonson*, II, pp. vii-viii.)

Dr. Mallory, who for the most part follows and quotes Dr. Small's work in dealing with the stage war, bases his identification of Hedon and Anaides with Crispinus and Demetrius on Dekker's quotation of the lines from *Cynthia's Revels*, and says: "But the plain meaning of the passage in *Satiromastix* is that Hedon = Crispinus = Marston, and that Anaides = Demetrius = Dekker, and it would take a good deal of 'proof' such as Penniman adduces to convince us that Dekker was not acute enough to discover and state the facts in this instance." (*Poetaster*, p. 1, ed. by H. S. Mallory, Yale Studies in English, 1905.) In this connection it may be noted that Dekker (in *To the World*) positively identifies Tucca with "Captain Hannam." Of this mention of one who seems to have been an actual character, Dr. Mallory says (p. xcvi): "Perhaps Dekker was right in surmising that Tucca represented Captain Hannam, but the latter is quite unknown to us."

That Dekker's quotation and application of verses which are capable of other interpretation, and for the misinterpreting of which he had a definite motive, should be accepted as final, while a definite statement in regard to which Dekker had no possible motive for a false identification should be taken by Dr. Mallory with a "perhaps" and referred to as "surmising," seems very much like an inconsistency. Jonson complained of misinterpretation of his lines in the *Poetaster* (v, 1), and in the Dedication of *Volpone*, though perhaps not ingenuously.

which have been noticed by Dr. Small are only such as might have been and doubtless were common to all of Jonson's enemies. These points of similarity are all mentioned by Lodge as characteristic of the jealous man in his description of jealousy in *Wits Miserie*, 1595. Such were the charging of Crites and Horace with plagiarism and the confession of inability to match them in knowledge of foreign authors. Demetrius was "hired to abuse Horace," and in doing so simply repeated the old charges made by Anaides and Crispinus. The similarities between Hedon and Crispinus¹ prove on consideration to be unimportant, especially when we have so much reason for supposing that Hedon was Daniel, and know that Crispinus was Marston. Both of these men were well-born, could sing, and hated Jonson. All this was doubtless true of a dozen other men of the time.

In the absence of any other evidence to enable us to determine the identity of Anaides, it would seem more likely that he was Marston than that he was Dekker, if indeed he was either. Anaides is a practised gallant (*Cynthia's Revels*, 3, 1) as is Crispinus. Dekker was never a gallant, does not even know the gallants in *Poetaster*, as Demetrius, and is jealous of Horace-Jonson for keeping company with gallants. Jonson, so far as we know, had no quarrel with Dekker prior to the writing of *Poetaster*, during which he heard of the hiring of Dekker to write a reply. So slight is the part of Demetrius (Dekker) in Jonson's play that the conclusion is perhaps warranted that Dekker was not in Jonson's thoughts at all until *Poetaster* was nearly or quite com-

¹ Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, p. 42.

pleted, for the omission of a few lines in III, 4, and the altering of a few others in v, 3, of the play as we have it would remove Dekker wholly, without changing the plan of the play, or the attack on Marston.¹

In Marston's two plays *The History of Antonio and Mellida* and *Antonio's Revenge*, both performed certainly by 1600, possibly as early as 1599, occur words ridiculed by Jonson in *Poetaster*. The first of these plays contains a scene (v, 1) in which a painter is asked to paint "Uh" and to "make a picture sing." A similar scene occurs in *The Spanish Tragedy* (IV) in which Hieronimo requests Bazardo to paint "a doleful cry." This painter scene was probably written by Jonson as one of the "adicyons" to what Henslowe calls *Geronimo*, but which was almost certainly *The Spanish Tragedy*, to which additions were made by Jonson in 1601 and 1602.² The scene is specially mentioned on the title-page of this quarto of 1602. Whatever the actual relation of the two scenes to each other, Jonson's was almost certainly the later. In *Cynthia's Revels*, 1600, occurs the line addressed to Crites, "Sir you have played the painter yourself and limned them to the life," while in *Antonio and Mellida* (v, 1), Balurdo says to the painter who "did limn" the two pictures, "Limn them? a good word, limn them: whose picture is this? *Anno Domini*, 1599. Believe me, master *Anno Domini* was of a good settled age when you limned him: 1599 years

¹ Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 113.

² Henslowe's *Diary*, Sh. Soc. pp. 201, 223; Henslowe's *Diary*, ed. Greg, pp. 149, 168. Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, pp. 98-101. Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, pp. 58, 59; 92, 93.

old! Let's see the other. *Aetatis Suae* 24. Byrlady, he is somewhat younger. Belike master *Aetatis Suae* was Anno Domini's Son." The play on the word "limn" suggests an allusion to Jonson's use of it, and if *Antonio and Mellida* is later than *Cynthia's Revels*, in the same year 1600,¹ the allusion seems probable. The allusion might have been the other way if the order in which the plays appeared was reversed. There are the following reasons for supposing that Marston's play was later than Jonson's. The epilogue to *Cynthia's Revels* must have aroused antagonism by its arrogant tone. "By — tis good, and if you like't you may." To this the epilogue to *Antonio and Mellida* seems like a direct rebuke — "I stand not as a peremptory challenger of desert, either for him that composed the comedy, or for us that acted it; but as a most submissive suppliant for both." Moreover, Marston's Epilogue was armed, and Jonson's next play *Poetaster*, aimed at Marston, had an armed Prologue. The two pictures in Marston's scene may be intended to represent attacks on Marston by Jonson, in 1599 in *Every Man Out of His Humour* and in 1600 in *Cynthia's Revels*. This would be the mean-

¹ Dr. Small (*The Stage Quarrel*, p. 92), believing that the two pictures were of Marston himself, assumed that 1599 was an allusion to the date of *Antonio and Mellida* and that "*Aetatis Suae* 24" was a second allusion to the same year. If, however, as seems more likely, the reference is to two different pictures of Marston by Jonson the date is that of Jonson's play and not Marston's, hence Marston's play would be later, in 1600. We simply do not know what the two pictures and dates mean. In *Satiromastix* two pictures are brought in, one of the Roman Horace, the other of Jonson-Horace.

are not in any of Marston's other works. This may be so. There are numerous words and expressions in *What You Will*, even in its revised form, which Jonson might well have selected as characteristic of Marston's diction. If *What You Will* was written later than *Poetaster*, then Marston may have eliminated, in revision, all references to that play. This is possible, but perhaps less likely than the other explanation, inasmuch as hostility to Jonson is shown in many passages. We know that Marston's relations to Jonson changed between the presentation of *Poetaster* in 1601 and the publication of the revised *What You Will* in 1607, for in 1604 was published *The Malcontent*, dedicated to Jonson in flattering terms.

The Induction of *What You Will*, spoken by Atticus, Doricus and Philomuse, is similar to that of *Every Man Out of His Humour*, in which Cordatus, Asper and Mitis discuss the play and the author's intention, and to the Induction of *Cynthia's Revels*, in which three of the children talk about the play. Marston's Induction is in answer to the speeches of Asper, in which Jonson set forth his own merits and announced his independence of criticism. *What You Will* contains a number of imitations of passages in *Every Man Out of His Humour* and *Cynthia's Revels*.¹ Two characters, Lampatho and Quadratus, who are constantly wrangling, represent Marston and Jonson. There are, in the lines of each, statements and allusions applicable to either Marston or Jonson, so that critics have not agreed as to which is Marston and which Jonson.² Quadratus calls Lampatho

¹ Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 140.

² Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, p. 110.

“Don Kinsayder,” a name under which Marston wrote his *Scourge of Villanie* and by which he is referred to in *The Returne from Parnassus*, Part II (1, 2) and in *The Pilgrimage to Parnassus* (II). Apart from this, which seems like an identification of Lampatho with Marston,¹ the character is much more in keeping with that of Jonson. Dr. Small agrees with Mr. Bullen in identifying Quadratus with Marston and Lampatho with Jonson.²

The relations of theatrical companies to each other figure in *Histrionomastix*, *Poetaster* and *Satiromastix*, as well as in several other Elizabethan plays. We do not know very much about these relations, but in connection with this “war” it is an interesting fact that Jonson’s early comedies, *Every Man in His Humour* and *Every Man Out of His Humour*, were performed by the Chamberlain’s Company, and Shakespeare took a part in the presentation of the former. When *Satiromastix* was presented, with its bitter attack on Jonson, it was at the Globe theatre by the Chamberlain’s Company. This was Shakespeare’s Company, and it may be, as some critics are disposed to believe, in the absence of other convincing evidence, that the presentation of *Satiromastix*, with Shakespeare’s approval, by the Chamberlain’s Company was the “purge” given to Ben Jonson, referred to in *The Return from Parnassus*, Part II.³ We

¹ *The War of the Theatres*, p. 139.

² Bullen, *Marston*, I, xlvi; Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, pp. 120, 111.

³ Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 149. But see also Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, pp. 139-171.

do not know that it was, in fact we really know very little about the whole affair.

In *Poetaster* and *Satiromastix*, both performed in 1601, we have an open and avowed attack by Jonson on Marston and Dekker and the direct reply thereto by Dekker. The notes to these plays in this volume will show in what the attack and reply consisted. That these plays represented the culmination of a series we may infer from Jonson's *Apologetical Dialogue* already quoted.¹ What the relations of the earlier plays were to each other or to these two plays is for us a matter of inference and conjecture. Jonson, gathering up all his powers as a satirist and dramatist, produced in fifteen weeks a play in which he sought to overwhelm his foes, Marston and Dekker, as Crispinus and Demetrius, and place himself in a lofty position as Horace, the poet approved by Caesar and Virgil. Dekker, hurriedly called to the aid of Marston and his faction, threw together a curious hodge-podge of William Rufus, Sir Walter Terill and others, mixed with Crispinus, Demetrius, Horace and Tucca from *Poetaster*, called it *Satiromastix* and presented it as the reply to Jonson. So far as Jonson was concerned the "war" ended. He abandoned comedy for a time and announced the fact in the *Apologetical Dialogue*. Marston's play, *The Malcontent*, 1604 (quarto), is dedicated "Benjaminio Jonsonio, Poetae elegantissimo, gravissimo, amico suo, candido et cordato, Johannes Marston, Musarum alumnus, asperam hanc suam Thaliam, D[at] D[edicatque]."

In *Parasitaster*, or *The Fawn*, 1606, quarto, there

¹ Above, p. xvi.

is no reference to Jonson that we can be sure of, but in the address to the Reader in *Sophonisba*, 1606, quarto, Marston attacks Jonson's *Sejanus*, but does not attack Jonson in the play.

The editor of this volume has tried to set forth in this Introduction such information as we possess concerning the plays and characters in the stage war. Facts and conjectures, based on what seems like evidence, have been presented, but, ever since the plays were acted, critics have differed in the interpretation of particular passages and the identity of characters. What one critic has accepted as conclusive proof of an identification has often been set aside by the next critic as erroneous or valueless.¹ The only persons who knew what the authors meant were the authors themselves, and, possibly, a few contemporaries in whom they confided. Lucian tells of a visit to the other world to consult Homer in regard to opinions of the scholiasts. The result was Homer's declaration that he wrote every one of the lines which the textual critics had proved to their own satisfaction that he could not have written. A similar conversation with Ben Jonson and Marston and Dekker would set at rest the disputes of critics concerning these plays — and it is probably the only thing that would.

¹ Mr. Tucker Brooke, in *The Tudor Drama*, pp. 372-386 (1911), rejects practically all opinions of previous critics concerning the stage war. For the "purge" given to Jonson by Shakespeare he suggests lines in *Hamlet*, as originally presented, which were never printed. Years ago Dr. Brinsley Nicholson suggested that the "purge" was a "piece" of Shakespeare's that has not come down to us.

THE TEXT

THE text of this edition of *Poetaster* is that of a copy of the 1616 folio, owned by the editor, collated with (1) the quarto 1602, (2) the second folio 1640, (3) the special large paper edition of the 1616 folio, a copy of which is in the British Museum, (4) a copy of the 1616 folio in the University of Pennsylvania Library, which contains several uncommon readings and is probably of the same issue as that with which Whalley worked. (See 28, 50, note.) As the text of Jonson is almost always perfectly clear, I have regarded it as a waste of time for both reader and editor to cumber the text with variant readings from the folios of 1692 and 1716, the former of which professes to be a reprint in one volume of the two volumes of 1640, while the latter is merely an edition issued by a bookseller, and has no authority whatever. Differences in punctuation which do not affect the meaning have been omitted from the variants, which include differences of readings and important differences in punctuation. The editions of Whalley (1756), Gifford (1816), and Nicholson (1893), excellent as they are in some respects, are of no authority or value in regard to the text. Mention must be made here of the reprint of the first folio under the supervision of Professor Bang of the University of Louvain, and of the edition of *Poetaster* by Dr. Mallory in the Yale Studies in English. Dr. Mallory bases his text on the folio of 1616 in the Yale Library, and another copy, differing slightly, owned by Professor Phelps of Yale. Dr. Mallory collated the text with the quarto, the 1640, 1692, 1716 folios, and with the editions of Whalley, Gifford, and Nicholson.

The folios differ in some important respects from the quarto, but a complete collation of the former would require perhaps an examination of every copy of the 1616 folio in existence. For the collation of the large paper copy of the 1616 folio, I am indebted to the courtesy of Mr. Percy Simpson, who with Professor Herford is at work on the forthcoming important edition of Jonson's works. Mr. Simpson writes of the large paper edition:

"The sheets of the 1616 folio were reissued in a special form

during the year of publication. It was printed on large paper. The name of William Stansby appears alone on the imprint. The title-page of 'Cynthia's Revels' and 'Poetaster,' and a few pages of the text, are reset. There are slight and occasional differences of reading and punctuation; but the work of revision is fitfully done, and misprints are not always corrected. Copies of this folio are extremely rare. Probably they were intended for presentation to the author's friends, and the issue was limited. Jonson's incompleteness in revising is curious: perhaps the printer was at times too quick for him. Only a few of the various readings take their place in the folios of 1640." An example of this is "doe," 157, 459.

There are at least four varieties of the title-page of the 1616 folio, bearing respectively the following names: — 1. Will Stansby. 2. William Stansby. 3. W. Stansby, [and] Richd. Meighen [the bookseller]. 4. W. Stansby, [and] M. Lownes [the bookseller]. The present text is from a copy with title-page 3. The University of Pennsylvania library copy has title-page 1. In this edition italics and capitalization have been modernized and stage-directions have been drawn into their proper places in the text from left or right. The punctuation, as Jonson's own, is left intact. The abbreviations of names of characters have been made uniform, and the name of the first speaker in the scene, omitted in the folio, is given.

POËTASTER,
OR
His Arraignement.

A Comick Satyre.

Acted, in the yeere 1601. By the then
Children of Queene ELIZABETHS
CHAPPEL.

The Author B. I.

MART.

Et mihi de nullo fano robore placet.

LONDON,
Printed by WILLIAM STANSBY,
for *Matthew Lownes.*

M. DC. XVI.

TO
THE VERTUOUS,
AND MY WORTHY
FRIEND,
M^r. Richard Martin.

SIR, *a thankfull man owes a courtesie euer:
the unthankfull, but when he needes it. To
make mine owne marke appeare, and shew by
which of these seales I am known, I send you this
peece of what may liue of mine; for whase innocence,
as for the Authors, you were once a noble and timely
undertaker, to the greatest Justice of this kingdome.
Enjoy now the delight of your goodnesse; which is to
see that prosper, you preseru'd: and posteritie to owe
the reading of that, without offence, to your name;
which so much ignorance, and malice of the times,
then conspir'd to haue suppress.*

Your true louer,

BEN. JONSON.

To the. This dedication appears first in the 1616 folio.

THE PERSONS OF THE PLAY.

AUGUSTUS CÆSAR.
MECÆNAS.
MARC. OVID.
COR. GALLUS.
PROPERTIUS.
FUS. ARISTUS.
PUB. OVID.
VIRGIL.
HORACE.
TREBATIUS.

LUPUS.
TUCCA.
CRISPINUS.
HERMOGENES.
DR. FANNIUS.
ALBIUS.
MIMOS.
HISTRIO.
PYRGUS.
[LUSCUS.
ÆSOP.
TIBULLUS.]
LICTORS.

JULIA.
CYTHERIS.
PLAUTIA.
CHLOE.
MAYDES.

THE SCENE. ROME.

The Persons. The quarto page is as follows :

The Persons That Act.

	1 Augustus Cæsar.	
2 Mæcenas.		11 Lupus.
3 Mar. Ovid.		12 Crispinus.
4 Cor. Gallus.		13 Hermogenes.
5 Propertius.		14 Dr. Fannius.
6 Fu. Aristus.		15 Albius.
7 Pub. Ovid.		16 Mimos.
8 Virgill.		17 Histrio.
9 Horace.		18 Pyrgus.
10 Tucca.		19 Licior.
	20 Julia.	
	21 Cytheris.	
	22 Plautia.	
	23 Chloë.	
	24 Maydes.	

Ad Lectorem

Ludimus innocuis verbis, hoc juro potentis
Per Genium Famae, Castaldumq; gregem :
Perq; tuas aures, magni mihi numinis instar,
Lector, inhumana liber ab Invidia MART. [7, 12, 9-12]

Luscus. He, Æsop and Tibullus do not appear in either list of names.
164o adds here the list of actors as given on p 354, folio 162b.

Poëtaster

After the Second Sounding.

Envie. Arising in the midst of the stage.

Light, I salute thee ; but with wounded nerves :
Wishing thy golden splendor, pitchy darknesse.
What's here ? Th'Arraignment ? I : This, this
is it,

That our sunke eyes have wak't for, all this
while :

Here will be subject for my snakes, and me. 5

Cling to my necke, and wrists, my loving
wormes,

And cast you round, in soft, and amorous foulds,
Till I doe bid, uncurle : Then, breake your knots,
Shoot out your selves at length, as your forc't
stings

Would hide themselves within his malic't sides, 10

To whom I shall apply you. Stay : the shine

Of this assembly here offends my sight,

I'le darken that first, and out-face their grace.

Wonder not if I stare : These fifteene weekes
(So long as since the plot was but an embrion) 15

Have I, with burning lights mixt vigilant
thoughts,

After . . . sounding. Q omits.

*Envie Q, Livor, omitting stage direction. F 1616 and 1640,
print directions in margin.*

In expectation of this hated play :
 To which (at last) I am arriv'd as Prologue.
 Nor would I, you should looke for other looks,
 Gesture, or complement from me, then what (20)
 Th'infecte bulke of Envie can afford :
 For I am riffe here with a covetous hope,
 To blast your pleasures, and destroy your sports,
 With wrestings, comments, applications,
 Spie-like suggestions, privie whisperings, (25)
 And thousand such promoting sleights as these.
 Marke, how I will begin: The scene is, ha!
 Rome? Rome? and Rome? Cracke ey-strings,
 and your balles
 Drop into earth; let me be ever blind.
 I am prevented; all my hopes are crost, (30)
 Checkt, and abated; fie, a freezing sweate
 Flowes forth at all my pores, my entrailes burne :
 What should I doe? Rome? Rome? O my
 vext soule,
 How might I force this to the present state?
 Are there no players here? no poet-apes, (35)
 That come with basiliskes eyes, whose forked
 tongues
 Are steept in venome, as their hearts in gall?
 Eyther of these would helpe me; they could
 wrest,
 Pervert, and poyson all they heare, or see,

Head-line. The folio 1616 has *Cynthias Revells* as heading instead of *Poetaster*.

With senselesse glosses, and allusions. 40

Now if you be good devils, flye me not.

You know what deare, and ample faculties

I have indow'd you with: Ile lend you more.

Here, take my snakes among you, come, and
eate,

And while the squeez'd juice flowes in your
blacke jawes, 45

Helpe me to damne the authour. Spit it foorth

Upon his lines, and shew your rustie teeth

At everie word, or accent: or else choose

Out of my longest vipers, to sticke downe

In your deep throats; and let the heads come
forth 50

At your ranke mouthes; that he may see you
arm'd

With triple malice, to hisse, sting, and teare

His worke, and him; to forge, and then declame,

Traduce, corrupt, apply, enforme, suggest:

O, these are gifts wherein your soules are blest. 55

What? doe you hide your selves? will none
appeare?

None answer? what, doth this calme troupe
affright you?

Nay, then I doe despaire: downe, sinke againe.

This travaile is all lost with my dead hopes.

If in such bosomes, spight have left to dwell, 60

Envie is not on earth, nor scarce in hell.

The Third Sounding.

PROLOGUE.

Stay, Monster, ere thou sinke, thus on thy head
Set we our bolder foot ; with which we tread
Thy malice into earth : So spight should die,
Despis'd and scorn'd by noble industrie.
If any muse why I salute the stage, 5
An armed Prologue ; know, 'tis a dangerous age :
Wherein, who writes, had need present his scenes
Fortie fold-prooffe against the conjuring meanes
Of base detractors, and illiterate apes,
That fill up roomes in faire and formall shapes. 10
'Gainst these, have we put on this forc't defence :
Whereof the allegorie and hid fence
Is, that a well erected confidence
Can fright their pride, and laugh their folly hence.
Here now, put case our Authour should, once more, 15
Sweare that his play were good ; he doth implore,
You would not argue him of arrogance :
How ere that common spawne of ignorance,
Our frie of writers, may beslime his fame,
And give his action that adulterate name. 20
Such ful-blowne vanitie he more doth lothe,

The . . . Sounding. Q omits. Prologue. Q, Prologus.

*Then base dejection : There's a meane 'twixt both.
Which with a constant firmenesse he pursues,
As one, that knowes the strength of his owne muse.
And this he hopes all free soules will allow, 25
Others, that take it with a rugged brow,
Their moods he rather pitties, then envies :
His mind it is above their injuries.*

Act I. Scene I.

[*The House of Ovid Junior.*]

Ovid [*Junior*], *Luscus* [*enter*].

Ovid junior. Then, when this bodie falls in fune-
rall fire,

My name shall live, and my best part aspire.

It shall goe so.

Luscus. Young master, master Ovid, doe you
heare? gods a mee! away with your songs and 5
sonnets; and on with your gowne and cappe,
quickly: here, here, your father will be a man of
this roome presently. Come, nay, nay, nay, nay,
be briefe. These verses too, a poyson on 'hem,
I cannot abide 'hem, they make mee readie to 10
cast, by the bankes of helicon. Nay looke, what a
[rascally untoward thing this poetrie is; I could
teare 'hem now.

Ovid. Give me, how neere's my father?

Act I. Scene I. Q, Actus Primus. Scena Prima.

Ovid Junior, Luscus. F puts at beginning of each scene the names of all who take part in it.

1 *Then, when. Q, Ovid. Then, when.* The folio does not assign the first speech in a scene, but it always belongs to the first character named in the list at the beginning of the scene. The quarto always assigns the first speech.

Lusc. Hart a'man: get a law-booke in your hand, I will not answere you else. Why so: now there's some formalitie in you. By Jove, and three or foure of the gods more, I am right of mine olde masters humour for that; this villanous poetrie will undoe you, by the welkin. 20

Ovid. What, hast thou buskins on, Luscus, that thou swear'st so tragically, and high?

Lusc. No, but I have bootes on, sir, and so ha's your father too by this time: for he call'd for 'hem, ere I came from the lodging. 25

Ovid. Why? was he no readier?

Lusc. O no; and there was the madde skeldring captaine, with the velvet armes, readie to lay holde on him as hee comes downe: he that presses everie man he meets, with an oath, to lend him money, and cries; (Thou must doo't, old boy, as thou art a man, a man of worship.) 30

Ovid. Who? Pantilius Tucca?

Lusc. I, hee: and I met little master Lupus, the Tribune, going thither too. 35

Ovid. Nay, and he be under their arrest, I may (with safetie inough) reade over my elegie, before he come.

Lusc. Gods a mee! What'll you doe? why, young master, you are not castalian mad, lunatike, frantike, desperate? ha? 40

Ovid. What ailest thou, Luscus?

Lusc. God be with you, sir, I'le leave you to your poetickall fancies, and furies. I'le not be guiltie, I. [Exit.] 45

Ovid. Be not, good ignorance: I'm glad th'art gone:

For thus alone, our eare shall better judge
The hastie errors of our morning muse.

Ovid. Lib. 1. Amo. Ele. 15.

Envi, why twit'st thou me, my time's spent ill?
And call'st my verse, fruits of an idle quill? 50
Or that (unlike the line from whence I sprung)
Wars dustie honours I pursue not young?
Or that I studie not the tedious lawes;
And prostitute my voyce in everie cause?
Thy scope is mortall; mine eternall fame: 55
Which through the world shall ever chaunt my name.
HOMER will live, whil'st TENEDOS stands, and IDE,
Or, to the sea, fleet SIMOIS doth slide:
And so shall HESIOD too, while vines doe beare,
Or crooked sickles crop the ripened eare. 60
CALLIMACHUS, though in invention lowe,
Shall still be sung: since he in art doth flowe.
No losse shall come to SOPHOCLES proude vaine.
With sunne, and moone, ARATUS shall remaine.
Whil'st slaves be false, fathers hard, and bawdes be
whorish, 65

45 I. Q, Exit.

*Whil'st harlots flatter, shall MENANDER flourish.
ENNIUS, though rude, and ACCIUS high-reard straine,
A fresh applause in evrie age shall gaine.*

*Of VARRO'S name, what eare shall not be told?
Of JASONS ARGO? and the fleece of gold? 70*

*Then shall Lucretius loftie numbers die,
When earth, and seas in fire and flames shall frie.*

*TYTIRUS, Tillage, ÆNEE shall be read,
Whil'st Rome of all the conquer'd world is head.
Till CUPIDS fires be out, and his bowe broken, 75*

Thy verses (neate TIBULLUS) shall be spoken.

*Our GALLUS shall be knowne from east to west :
So shall LYCORIS, whom he now loves best.*

*The suffering plough-share, or the flint may weare :
But heavenly poesie no death can feare. 80*

*Kings shall give place to it, and kingly showes,
The bankes ore which gold-bearing TAGUS flowes.*

*Kneele bindes to trash: me let bright PHŒBUS swell,
With cups full flowing from the MUSES well.*

*Frost-fearing myrtle shall impale my head, 85
And of sad lovers Ile be often read.*

“ Envie, the living, not the dead, doth bite :

“ For after death all men receive their right.

*Then, when this bodie fals in funerall fire,
My name shall live, and my best part aspire. 90*

Act I. Scene II.

[The Same.]

Ovid Senior, Luscus, Tucca, Lupus, [and] Pyrgus
[enter].

Ovid senior. Your name shall live indeed, sir; you say true: but how infamously, how scorn'd and contemn'd in the eyes and eares of the best and gravest Romanes, that you thinke not on: you never so much as dreame of that. Are these 5
the fruits of all my travaile and expenses? is this the scope and aime of thy studies? are these the hopefull courses, wherewith I have so long flattered my expectation from thee? verses? poetrie?
Ovid, whom I thought to see the pleader, be- 10
come Ovid the play-maker?

Ovid junior. No, sir.

Ovid sen. Yes, sir. I heare of a tragœdie of yours comming foorth for the common players there, call'd Medea. By my houshold-gods, if I 15
come to the acting of it, Ile adde one tragick part, more then is yet expected, to it: beleeve me when
I promise it. What? shall I have my sonne a
stager now? an engle for players? a gull? a

Scene II. Q, Scena Secunda.

I F adds *Ovid Junior.*

rooke? a shot-clogge? to make suppers, and bee 20
laught at? Publius, I will set thee on the fun-
erall pile, first.

Ovid jun. Sir, I beseech you to have patience.

Luscus. Nay, this tis to have your eares damm'd
up to good counsell. I did augure all this to him 25
afore-hand; without poring into an oxes panch for
the matter, and yet he would not be scrupulous.

Tucca. How now, good man slave? what,
rowle powle? all rivalls, rascall? why my Mas- 30
ter, of worship, do'st heare? Are these thy best
projects? is this thy desseignes and thy discipline,
to suffer knaves to bee competitors with com-
manders and gentlemen? are wee paralells, ras-
call? are wee paralells.

Ovid sen. Sirrah, goe get my horses ready. 35
You'll still be prating.

Tuc. Doe, you perpetuall stinkard, doe, goe,
talke to tapsters and ostlers, you slave, they are i'
your element, goe: here bee the Emperours cap-
taines, you raggamuffin rascall; and not your 40
cam'rades.

Lupus. Indeed, Marcus Ovid, these players are
an idle generation, and doe much harme in a
state, corrupt yong gentrie very much, I know

29-30 *my Master, of worship.* Q, my Knight of worshippe.

33 *gentlemen.* Q, gentmen.

41 *cam'rades.* Q, Comrades. 1616, U. of P., camrades.

42 *Marcus Ovid.* Q, Sir Marcus Ovid.

it: I have not beene a Tribune thus long, and 45
 observ'd nothing: besides, they will rob us, us,
 that are magistrates, of our respect, bring us upon
 their stages, and make us ridiculous to the ple-
 beians; they will play you, or me, the wisest men
 they can come by still; me: only to bring us in 50
 contempt with the vulgar, and make us cheape.

Tuc. Th'art in the right, my venerable crop-
 shin, they will indeede: the tongue of the oracle
 never twang'd truer. Your courtier cannot kisse
 his mistris slippers, in quiet, for 'hem: nor your 55
 white innocent gallant pawne his revelling sute,
 to make his punke a supper. An honest decayed
 commander, cannot skelder, cheat, nor be seene
 in a bawdie house, but he shall be straight in one
 of their wormewood comœdies. They are growne 60
 licentious, the rogues; libertines, flat libertines.
 They forget they are i' the statute, the rascals,
 they are blazond there, there they are trickt, they
 and their pedigrees; they neede no other heralds,
 I wisse. 65

Ovid sen. Mee thinkes, if nothing else, yet
 this alone, the very reading of the publike edicts
 should fright thee from commerce with them;
 and give thee distaste enough of their actions.
 But this betrayes what a student you are: this 70
 argues your proficiencie in the law.

55 'hem. 1616, U. of P. and Q, 'hem with comma.

67 alone. Q, and 1616, U. of P., with semi-colon.

Ovid jun. They wrong mee, sir, and doe
 abuse you more,
 That blow your eares with these untrue reports.
 I am not knowne unto the open stage,
 Nor doe I traffique in their theaters. 75
 Indeed, I doe acknowledge, at request
 Of some neere friends, and honorable Romanes,
 I have begunne a poeme of that nature.

Ovid sen. You have, sir, a poeme? and where
 is't? that's the law you studie. 80

Ovid jun. Cornelius Gallus borrowed it to
 reade.

Ovid sen. Cornelius Gallus? There's another
 gallant, too, hath drunke of the same poison: and
 Tibullus, and Propertius. But these are gentle- 85
 men of meanes, and renew now. Thou art
 a yonger brother, and hast nothing, but thy bare
 exhibition: which I protest shall bee bare indeed,
 if thou forsake not these unprofitable by-courses,
 and that timely too. Name me a profest poet, 90
 that his poetrie did ever afford him so much as
 a competencie. I, your god of poets there (whom
 all of you admire and reverence so much) Homer,
 he whose worme-eaten statue must not bee spewed
 against, but with hallowed lips, and groveling 95
 adoration, what was he? what was he?

77 *neere.* 1640, *meere.*
 1640, *renewes.*

86 *renew.* Q, *Revenewes;*

✓ *Tuc.* Mary, I'le tell thee, old swaggrer; He was a poore, blind, riming rascall, that liv'd obscurely up and downe in boothes, and tap-ho ses, and scarce ever made a good meale in his sleepe, the whoorson hungrie begger.

Ovid sen. He saies well: Nay, I know this nettles you now, but answere me; Is't not true? you'le tell me his name shall live; and that (now being dead) his workes have eternis'd him, and made him divine. But could this divinitie feed him, while he liv'd? Could his name feast him?

Tuc. Or purchase him a senators revenue? could it?

Ovid sen. I, or give him place in the common-wealth? worship, or attendants? make him be carried in his litter?

Tuc. Thou speakest sentences, old Bias.

Lup. All this the law will doe, yong sir, if youle follow it. 115

Ovid sen. If he be mine, hee shall follow and observè, what I will apt him too, or, I professe here openly, and utterly to disclaime in him.

Ovid jun. Sir, let me crave you will, forgoe these moods;
I will be any thing, or studie any thing: 120

103 *Is't not true.* Q, Is't not true? Is't not true?

108-12 *Or . . . litter.* Q omits.

114-58 *All . . . old boy.* Q omits. 118 *in.* 1640 omits.

I'll prove the unfashion'd body of the law
 Pure elegance, and make her ruggedst straines
 Runne smoothly, as Propertius elegies.

Ovid sen. Propertius elegies? good! .11.

Lup. Nay, you take him too quickly, Marcus. 125

Ovid sen. Why, he cannot speake, he cannot
 thinke out of poetrie, he is bewitcht with it.

Lup. Come, doe not mis-prize him.

Ovid sen. Mis-prize? I, mary, I would have
 him use some such wordes now: They have 130
 some touch, some taste of the law. Hee should
 make himselfe a stile out of these, and let his
 Propertius elegies goe by.

Lup. Indeed, yong Publius, he that will now
 hit the marke, must shoot thorough the law, we 135
 have no other planet raignes, & in that spheare,
 you may sit, and sing with angels. Why, the
 law makes a man happy, without respecting any
 other merit: a simple scholer, or none at all may
 be a lawyer. 140

Tuc. He tells thee true, my noble Neophyte;
 my little Grammaticaster, he do's: It shall never
 put thee to thy Mathematiques, Metaphysiques,
 Philosophie, and I know not what suppos'd
 sufficiencies; If thou canst but have the patience 145
 to plod inough, talke, and make noise inough, be
 impudent inough, and 'tis inough.

Lup. Three bookes will furnish you.

Tuc. And the lesse arte, the better : Besides, when it shall be in the power of thy chev'rill 150
conscience, to doe right, or wrong, at thy pleasure, my pretty Alcibiades.

Lup. I, and to have better men then himselfe, by many thousand degrees, to observe him, and stand bare. 155

Tuc. True, and he to carry himselfe proud, and stately, and have the law on his side for't, old boy.

Ovid sen. Well, the day growes old, gentlemen, and I must leave you. Publius, if thou wilt 160
hold my favour, abandon these idle fruitlesse studies that so bewitch thee. Send Janus home his back-face againe, and looke only forward to the law : Intend that. I will allow thee, what shall sute thee in the ranke of gentlemen, and 165
maintaine thy societie with the best : and under these conditions, I leave thee. My blessings light upon thee, if thou respect them : if not, mine eyes may drop for thee, but thine owne heart wil ake for it selfe ; and so farewell. What, 170
are my horses come ?

Lusc. Yes, sir, they are at the gate without.

Ovid sen. That's well. Asinius Lupus, a word. Captaine, I shall take my leave of you ?

162 *bewitch.* Q, traduce.

164 *law :* Intend that. Some copies 1616 punctuate thus :
law ; Intend that :

Tuc. No, my little old boy, dispatch with
 { Cothurnus there: I'll attend thee, I ——— 175

Lusc. To borrow some ten drachmes, I know
 his project.

Ovid sen. Sir, you shall make me beholding
 to you. Now Captaine Tucca, what say you. 180

Tuc. Why, what should I say? or what can I
 say, my flowre o' the order? Should I say, thou
 art rich? or that thou art honorable? or wise?
 or valiant? or learned? or liberall? Why, thou
 art all these, and thou knowest it (my noble 185
 Lucullus) thou knowest it: come, bee not ashamed
 of thy vertues, old stumpe. Honour's a good
 brooch to weare in a mans hat, at all times.
 Thou art the man of warres Mecœnas, old boy.
 Why shouldst not thou bee grac't then by them, 190
 as well as hee is by his poets? How now, my
 carrier, what newes?

Lusc. The boy has staid within for his cue,
 this halfe houre.

[Enter Pyrgus.]

Tuc. Come, doe not whisper to me, but speake 195
 it out: what? it is no treason against the state,
 I hope, is't?

Lusc. Yes, against the state of my masters
 purse.

175 *old boy.* Q, knight errant.

176 *Cothurnus.* Q, Cavalier Cothurnus.

182 *my . . . order.* Q, my most Magnanimous Mirror of
 Knighthood. 189 *old boy.* Q, knight.

Pyrgus. Sir, Agrippa desires you to forbear²⁰⁰
 — him till the next weeke : his moyles are not yet
 come up.

Tuc. His moyles? now the bots, the spavin,
 and the glanders, and some dozen diseases more,
 light on him, and his moyles. What ha' they the²⁰⁵
 yellowes, his moyles, that they come no faster?
 or are they foundred? ha? his moyles ha' the
 staggers belike : ha' they?

Pyrg. O no, sir : then your tongue might be
 suspected for one of his moyles. ²¹⁰

— *Tuc.* Hee owes mee almost a talent, and hee
 thinks to beare it away with his moyles, does hee?
 Sirrah, you, nut-cracker, goe your waies to him
 againe, and tell him I must ha' money, I : I can-
 not eat stones and turfes, say. What, will he²¹⁵
 clem me, and my followers? Aske him, an' he
 will clem me : doe, goe. He would have mee frie
 my jerkin, would hee? Away, setter, away. Yet,
 stay, my little tumbler : this old boy shall supply
 now. I will not trouble him, I cannot bee im-²²⁰
 portunate, I : I cannot bee impudent.

Pyrg. Alas, sir, no : you are the most maidenly
 blushing creature upon the earth.

Tuc. Do'st thou heare, my little sixe and fiftie,
 or thereabouts? Thou art not to learne the hu-²²⁵
 mours and tricks of that old bald cheater, Time :

²¹⁹ *this old boy.* Q, the Knight.

thou hadst not this chaine for nothing. Men of worth have their chymæra's, as well as other creatures: and they doe see monsters, sometimes: they doe, they doe, brave boy. 230

Pyrg. Better cheape then he shall see you, I warrant him.

Tuc. Thou must let me have sixe, sixe, drachmes, I meane, old boy; thou shalt doe it: I tell thee, old boy, thou shalt, and in private 235 too, do'st thou see? Goe, walke off: there, there. Sixe is the summe. Thy sonn's a gallant sparke, and must not be put out of a sudden: come hither, Callimachus, thy father tells me thou art too poetically, boy, thou must not be so, thou 240 must leave them, yong novice, thou must, they are a sort of poore starv'd rascalls; that are ever wrapt up in foule linnen; and can boast of nothing but a leane visage, peering out of a seame-rent sute; the very emblemes of beggerie. 245 No, dost heare? turne lawyer, Thou shalt be my solicitor: Tis right, old boy, ist?

230 *brave boy.* Q omits.

239 *Callimachus, thy.* Some copies of 1616 and also Q print Callimachus. Thy

240 *boy.* Q, *Slaue. so.* Q and some copies of 1616 print colon.

241 *must, they.* Q and some copies of 1616 print Novice; thou must: They.

242 *starv'd.* Some copies of 1616, starved.

243 *linnen.* Q and some copies of 1616 with colon.

246 *No, . . . lawyer.* Q and some copies of 1616: No: . . . Lawyer. 247 *ist?* Q and some copies of 1616: Ist?

Ovid sen. You were best tell it, Captaine.

Tuc. No: fare thou well mine honest horse-
man, and thou old bever. Pray thee Romane,²⁵⁰
when thou comest to towne, see me at my
lodging, visit me sometimes: thou shalt be wel-
come, old boy. Doe not balke me, good swag-
gerer. Jove keepe thy chaine from pawning,
goe thy waies, if thou lack money, I'll lend thee²⁵⁵
some: I'll leave thee to thy horse, now. Adieu.

Ovid sen. Farewell, good Captaine.

Tuc. Boy, you can have but halfe a share
now, boy. [Exeunt *Tucca and Pyrgus.*]

Ovid sen. 'Tis a strange boldnesse, that ac-²⁶⁰
companies this fellow: Come.

Ovid jun. I'll give attendance on you, to your
horse, sir, please you —

Ovid sen. No: keepe your chamber, and fall
to your studies; doe so: the gods of Rome blesse²⁶⁵
thee. [Exeunt *Ovid Senior, Lupus and Luscus.*]

Ovid jun. And give me stomacke to digest this
law,

That should have followed sure, had I beene he.

O sacred poesie, thou spirit of artes,
The soule of science, and the queene of soules,²⁷⁰
What prophane violence, almost sacriledge,
Hath here beene offered thy divinities!

249-50 *horse-man.* Q, Knight. 250 *Romane.* Q, Knight.

259 *now, boy.* Q, Exit. 266 *thee.* Q, Exeunt.

269 *of artes.* 1640, of *Romane Arts*, following the reading of
some copies of 1616.

That thine owne guiltlesse povertie should arme
 Prodigious ignorance to wound thee thus !
 For thence, is all their force of argument 275
 Drawne forth against thee ; or from the abuse
 Of thy great powers in adultrate braines :

When, would men learne but to distinguish
 spirits,

And set true difference twixt those jaded wits
 That runne a broken pase for common hire, 280

And the high raptures of a happy muse,
 Borne on the wings of her immortall thought,

That kickes at earth with a disdainfull heele,
 And beats at heaven gates with her bright hooves ;

They would not then with such distorted faces, 285
 And desp'rate censures stab at poesie.

They would admire bright knowledge and their
 minds

Should ne're descend on so unworthy objects,
 As gold, or titles : they would dread farre more,
 To be thought ignorant, then be knowne poore. 290

“ The time was once, when wit drown'd wealth :
 but now,

“ Your onely barbarisme is t'have wit, and want.

“ No matter now in vertue who excells,

“ He, that hath coine, hath all perfection else.

273 *That.* Q, Hmh! that.

281 *muse.* Q, Soule.

286 *desp'rate.* Q, dudgeon.

292 *barbarisme is t'have.* Q, Barbarism's, to haue.

Act I. Scene III.

[*The Same.*]*Tibullus* [*enters to*] *Ovid.**Tibullus.* Ovid?*Ovid.* Who's there? Come in.*Tib.* Good morrow, Lawyer.*Ovid.* Good morrow (deare *Tibullus*) welcome: sit downe.*Tib.* Not I. What: so hard at it? Let's see, what's here?

Nay, I will see it ———

Ovid. Pray thee away ———*Tib.* *If thrice in field, a man vanquish his foe, 5*
*'Tis after in his choice to serve, or no.*How now *Ovid*! Law-cases in verse?*Ovid.* In troth, I know not: they runne from
my penUnwittingly, if they be verse. What's the newes
abroad?*Tib.* Off with this gowne, I come to have
thee walke. 10*Ovid.* No, good *Tibullus*, I'm not now in case,
Pray' let me alone.*Scene III. Q, Scena Tertia.*3-4 *what's . . . it. Q, Whats here? Numa in decimo*
*nono? Ovid. Pray thee away.*4 *Pray thee. 1640, pr'y thee. 12 Pray' let. Q, Pray thee let.*

Tib. How? not in case!

S'light thou'rt in too much case, by all this law.

Ovid. Troth, if I live, I will new dresse the
law,

In sprightly poesies habillaments. 15

Tib. The hell thou wilt. What, turne law into
verse?

Thy father has school'd thee, I see. Here, reade
that same.

There's subject for you: and if I mistake not,
A *Supersedeas* to your melancholy.

Ovid. How! subscrib'd Julia! ô, my life, my
heaven! 20

Tib. Is the mood chang'd?

Ovid. Musique of wit! Note for th'harmo-
nious speares!

Celestiall accents, how you ravish me!

Tib. What is it, *Ovid.*

Ovid. That I must meete my Julia, the Prin-
cesse Julia. 25

Tib. Where?

Ovid. Why, at — hart, I have forgot: my
passion so transports mee.

Tib. Ile save your paines: it is at *Albius* house,
The jewellers, where the faire *Lycoris* lies.

Ovid. Who? *Cytheris*, *Cornelius Gallus*
love? 30

15 *habillaments.* Q, *Acoutrements.*

Tib. I, heele be there too, and my Plautia.

Ovid. And why not your Delia?

Tib. Yes, and your Corinna.

Ovid. True, but my sweet Tibullus, keepe
that secret :

I would not, for all Rome, it should be thought, 35

I vaile bright Julia underneath that name :

Julia the gemme, and jewell of my soule,

That takes her honours from the golden skie,

As beautie doth all lustre, from her eye.

The ayre respires the pure elyzian sweets, 40

In which she breathes : and from her lookes de-
scend

The glories of the summer. Heaven she is,

Prays'd in her selfe above all praise : and he,

Which heares her speake, would sweare the tune-
full orbes

Turn'd in his zenith onely.

Tib. Publius, thou'lt lose thy selfe. 45

Ovid. O, in no labyrinth, can I safelier erre,

Then when I lose my selfe in praying her.

Hence Law, and welcome, Muses ; though not
rich,

Yet are you pleasing : let's be reconcilde,

And now made one. Hencefoorth, I promise
faith, 50

40 *elysian.* Q, 1616 U. of P., elyzium.

50 *now.* Q, and 1616, U. of P. new.

And all my serious houres to spend with you :
 With you, whose musicke striketh on my heart,
 And with bewitching tones steales forth my
 spirit,

In Julius name; faire Julia : Julius love
 Shall be a law, and that sweet law I'le studie, 55
 The law, and art of sacred Julius love:
 All other objects will but abjects prove.

Tib. Come, wee shall have thee as passionate,
 as Propertius, anon.

Ovid. O, how does my Sextus? 60

Tib. Faith, full of sorrow, for his Cynthias
 death.

Ovid. What, still?

Tib. Still, and still more, his grieves doe grow
 upon him,

As doe his houres. Never did I know 65
 An understanding spirit so take to heart
 The common worke of fate.

Ovid. O my Tibullus,
 Let us not blame him : for, against such chances,
 The heartiest strife of vertue is not profe.
 We may read constancie, and fortitude, 70
 To othersoules: but had our selves beene strooke
 With the like planet, had our loves (like his)
 Beene ravisht from us, by injurious death,
 And in the height, and heat of our best dayes,
 It would have crackt our sinnewes, shrunke our
 veines, 75

And made our verie heart-strings jarre, like his.
Come, let's goe take him foorth, and prove, if
mirth

Or companie will but abate his passion.

Tib. Content, and I implore the gods, it may.

[*Exeunt.*]

79 it may. Q, Exeunt. Finis Actus Primi.

Act II. Scene I.

[A Room in the House of Albius.]

Albius [to him enters] Crispinus.

Albius. Master Crispinus, you are welcome :
Pray', use a stoole, sir. Your cousin Cytheris will
come downe presently. Wee are so busie for
the receiving of these courtiers here, that I can
scarce be a minute with my selfe, for thinking of 5
them : Pray you sit, sir, Pray you sit, sir.

Crispinus. I am verie well, sir. Ne're trust
me, but you are most delicately seated here, full
of sweet delight and blandishment ! an excellent
ayre, an excellent ayre ! 10

Alb. I, sir, 'tis a prettie ayre. These courtiers
runne in my minde still ; I must looke out : for
Jupiters sake, sit, sir. Or please you walke into
the garden ? There's a garden on the back-side.

Cris. I am most strenuously well, I thanke 15
you, sir.

Alb. Much good doe you, sir. [Exit.]

[Enter Chloë and two maids.]

Chloë. Come, bring those perfumes forward a
little, and strew some roses, and violets here ;

Act II. Scene I. Q, Actus Secundus. Scena Prima.

Albius . . . Crispinus. F adds Chloë, Maydes, Cytheris.

17 Exit. Q.

Fye, here bee roomes savour the most pittifully 20
 ranke that ever I felt : I crie the gods mercie, my
 husband's in the winde of us. [*Re-enter Albius.*]

Alb. Why, this is good, excellent, excellent :
 well said, my sweet Chloe. Trimme up your
 house most obsequiously. 25

Chlo. For Vulcanus sake, breathe somewhere
 else : in troth you overcome our perfumes ex-
 ceedingly, you are too predominant.

Alb. Heare but my opinion, sweet wife.

Chlo. A pinne for your pinnion. In sinceritie, 30
 if you be thus fulsome to me in everie thing, I'le
 bee divorc't ; Gods my bodie ? you know what
 you were, before I married you ; I was a gentle-
 woman borne, I ; I lost all my friends to be a
 citizens wife ; because I heard indeed, they kept 35
 their wives as fine as ladies ; and that wee might
 rule our husbands, like ladies ; and doe what wee
 listed : doe you thinke I would have married you,
 else ?

Alb. I acknowledge, sweet wife, she speaks 40
 the best of any woman in Italy, and mooves as
 mightily : which makes me, I had rather she
 should make bumpes on my head, as big as my
 two fingers, then I would offend her. But sweet
 wife — 45

Chlo. Yet againe ? I'st not grace inough for

26 *Vulcanus. Q, Vulcanes.*

you, that I call you husband, and you call me
/ wife : but you must still bee poking mee, against
my will, to things ?

Alb. But you know, wife ; here are the great- 50
est ladies, and gallantest gentlemen of Rome, to
bee entertain'd in our house now : and I would
faine advise thee, to entertaine them in the best
sort, yfaith wife.

Chlo. In sinceritie, did you ever heare a man 55
talke so idlyly ? You would seeme to be master ?
/ You would have your spoke in my cart ? you
would advise me to entertaine ladies, and gen-
tlemen ? because you can marshall your pack-
needles, horse-combes, hobby-horses, and wall- 60
candlestickes in your ware-house better then I ;
therefore you can tell how to entertaine ladies,
and gentle-folkes better then I ?

Alb. O my sweet wife, upbraid me not with
that : “ Gaine savours sweetly from any thing ; 65
He that respects to get, must relish all commod-
ities alike ; and admit no difference betwixt oade,
and frankincense ; or the most precious balsam-
um, and a tar-barrell.

Chlo. Mary fough : You sell snuffers too, if 70
you be remembred, but I pray you let mee buy
them out of your hand ; for I tell you true, I
take it highly in snuffe, to learne how to enter-
taine gentlefolkes, of you, at these yeeres, I faith.

Alas man; there was not a gentleman came to 75
 your house i' your tother wives time, I hope?
 nor a ladie? nor musique? nor masques? Nor
 you, nor your house were so much as spoken of,
 before I disbast my selfe, from my hood and my
 fartingall, to these bumrowles, and your whale- 80
 bone-bodies.

Alb. Looke here, my sweet wife; I am mum,
 my deare mummia, my balsamum, my spermacete,
 and my verie citie of — shee has the most best,
 true, fæminine wit in Rome! 85

Cris. I have heard so, sir; and doe most ve-
 hemently desire to participate the knowledge of
 her faire features.

Alb. Ah, peace; you shall heare more anon:
 bee not seene yet, I pray you; not yet: Observe. 90

[*Exit.*]

Chlo. 'Sbodie, give husbands the head a little
 more, and they'll bee nothing but head shortly;
 whats he there?

1st Maid. I know not forsooth.

2d Maid. Who would you speake with, sir? 95

Cris. I would speake with my cousin Cyth-
 eris.

2d Maid. Hee is one forsooth would speake
 with his cousin Cytheris.

83 *mummia.* Q, *Mumma.* *spermacete.* Q, *Sperma Cete,* &c.
 90 *Observe.* Q, *Exit.* 91 *'Sbodie.* 1640 omits.

Chlo. Is she your cousin, sir? 100

Cris. Yes in truth, forsooth, for fault of a better.

Chlo. Shee is a gentlewoman?

Cris. Or else she should not be my cousin, I assure you. 105

Chlo. Are you a gentleman borne?

Cris. That I am, ladie; you shall see mine armes, if't please you.

Chlo. No, your legges doe sufficiently shew
/ you are a gentleman borne, sir: for a man borne 110
upon little legges, is alwayes a gentleman borne.

Cris. Yet, I pray you, vouchsafe the sight of
/ my armes, Mistresse; for I beare them about
me, to have 'hem seene: my name is Crispinus,
or Cri-spinas indeed; which is well exprest in 115
my armes, (a Face crying *in chiefe*; and beneath
it a blouddie Toe, betweene three Thornes pun-
gent.)

Chlo. Then you are welcome, sir; now you
are a gentleman borne, I can find in my heart to 120
welcome you: for I am a gentlewoman borne
too; and will beare my head high inough, though
'twere my fortune to marrie a trades-man.

Cris. No doubt of that, sweet feature, your
carriage shewes it in any mans eye, that is car- 125
ried upon you with judgement.

123 *trades-man.* Q, Flat-cappe.

124-26 *No . . . judgement.* Q omits.

Hee is still going in and out.

Alb. Deare wife, be not angry.

Chlo. God's my passion!

Alb. Heare me but one thing; let not your maydes set cushions in the parlor windowes; ¹³⁰ nor in the dyning-chamber windowes; nor upon stooles, in eyther of them, in any case; for 'tis taverne-like; but lay them one upon another, in some out-roome, or corner of the dyning-chamber. ¹³⁵

Chlo. Goe, goe, meddle with your bed-chamber onely, or rather with your bed in your chamber, onely; or rather with your wife in your bed onely; or on my faith, I'le not be pleas'd with you onely. ¹⁴⁰

Alb. Looke here, my deare wife, entertaine that gentleman kindly, I pre'thee; — mum. [*Exit.*]

Chlo. Goe, I need your instructions indeede; anger mee no more, I advise you. Citi-sin, quoth'a! she's a wise gentlewoman yfaith, will ¹⁴⁵ marrie her selfe to the sinne of the citie.

Alb. But this time, and no more (by heaven) wife: hang no pictures in the hall, nor in the dyning-chamber, in any case, but in the gallerie onely, for 'tis not courtly else, o'my word, wife. ¹⁵⁰

Chlo. 'Sprecious, never have done!

Alb. Wife. — [*Exit.*]

Hee . . . out. Q, omits. 142 Q, *Exit.* 150 o'my. Q, on my. 152 *Wife.* Q, *Exit.*

Chlo. Doe I not beare a reasonable corrigible hand over him, Crispinus?

Cris. By this hand, ladie, you hold a most¹⁵⁵ sweet hand over him.

Alb. And then for the great gilt andyrans? —

Chlo. Againe! would the andyrans were in your great guttes, for mee.

Alb. I doe vanish, wife. [Exit.]¹⁶⁰

Chlo. How shall I doe, Master Crispinus? here will bee all the bravest ladies in court presently, to see your cousin Cytheris: O the gods! how might I behave my selfe now, as to entertayne them most courtly? 165

Cris. Mary, ladie, if you will entertaine them most courtly, you must doe thus: as soone as ever your maide, or your man brings you word they are come; you must say (A poxe on 'hem, what doe they here.) And yet when they come,¹⁷⁰ speake them as faire, and give them the kindest welcome in wordes, that can be.

Chlo. Is that the fashion of courtiers, Crispinus?

Cris. I assure you, it is, ladie, I have ob-¹⁷⁵serv'd it.

Chlo. For your poxe, sir, it is easily hit on; but, 'tis not so easily to speake faire after, me thinks?

160 *wife.* Q, *Exit*
178 *easily.* Q, 1640, *easy.*

177 *on.* Q, upon.

Alb. O wife, the coaches are come, on my 180
word, a number of coaches, and courtiers.

Chlo. A poxe on them: what doe they here?

Alb. How now wife! wouldst thou not have
'hem come?

Chlo. Come? come, you are a foole, you: He 185
knowes not the trick on't. Call Cytheris, I pray
you: and good master Crispinus, you can ob-
serve, you say; let me intreat you for all the
ladies behaviours, jewels, jests, and attires, that
you marking as well as I, we may put both our 190
markes together, when they are gone, and con-
ferre of them.

Cris. I warrant you, sweet ladie; let mee alone
to observe, till I turne my selfe to nothing but
observation. 195

[*Enter Cytheris.*]

Good morrow cousin Cytheris.

Cytheris. Welcome kind cousin. What? are
they come?

Alb. I, your friend Cornelius Gallus, Ovid,
Tibullus, Propertius, with Julia the Emperors 200
daughter, and the ladie Plautia, are lighted at
the dore; and with them Hermogenes Tigellius,
the excellent musician.

Cyth. Come, let us goe meet them, Chloe.

Chlo. Observe, Crispinus. 205

Cris. At a haire's breadth, ladie, I warrant you.

Act II. Scene II.

[The Same.]

[Enter] Gallus, Ovid, Tibullus, Propertius, Hermogenes, Julia, Plautia, [to] Cytheris, Chloe, Albius, Crispinus.

Gallus. Health to the lovely Chloe: you must pardon me, Mistris, that I preferre this faire gentlewoman.

Cytheris. I pardon, and praise you for it, sir; and I beseech your Excellence, receive her 5 beauties into your knowledge and favour.

Julia. Cytheris, shee hath favour, and behaviour, that commands as much of me: and sweet Chloe, know I doe exceedingly love you, and that I will approve in any grace my father 10 the Emperour may shew you. Is this your husband?

Albius. For fault of a better, if it please your highnesse.

Chloe. Gods my life! how hee shames mee! 15

Cyth. Not a whit, Chloe, they all thinke you politike, and wittie; wise women choose not husbands for the eye, merit, or birth, but wealth, and soveraigntie.

Scene II. Q, Scena Secunda.

Ovid. Sir, we all come to gratulate good report of you.

Tibullus. And would be glad to dese love, sir.

Alb. My wife will answere you all, get I'le come to you againe presently.

Plautia. You have chosen you a m companion here, Cytheris, and a very fair

Cytb. To both which, you and all my are very welcome, Plautia.

Cblo. With all my heart, I assure y ship.

Plau. Thankes, sweet Mistris Chloe

Jul. You must needes come to cou yfaith, and there bee sure your welcome as great to us.

Ovid. Shee will well deserve it, Ma see, even in her lookes, gentrie, and worthinesse.

Tib. I have not scene a more certai acter of an excellent disposition.

Alb. [*Re-entering.*] Wife.

Cblo. O, they doe so commend me courtiers! what's the matter now?

Alb. For the banquet, sweet wife.

Cblo. Yes; and I must needes come and bee welcome, the Princesse sayes.

25 presently. Q, Exit.

46 sayes. Q, I

Gal. Ovid, and Tibullus, you may bee bold
to welcome your Mistresses here.

Ovid. We find it so, sir.

Tib. And thanke Cornelius Gallus.

50

Ovid. Nay, my sweet Sextus, in faith thou
art not sociable.

Propertius. Infaith, I am not, Publius; nor I
cannot.

Sicke mindes, are like sicke men that burne with
fevers,

Who when they drinke, please but a present tast, 55

And after beare a more impatient fit.

Pray, let me leave you; I offend you all,

And my selfe most.

Gal. Stay, sweet Propertius.

Tib. You yeeld too much unto your grieves,
and fate,

Which never hurts, but when we say it hurts us. 60

Prop. O peace, Tibullus; your philosophic

Lends you too rough a hand to search my wounds.

Speake they of griefes, that know to sigh, and
grieve;

The free and unconstrained spirit feeles

No weight of my oppression. [Exit.]

Ovid. Worthy Roman! 65

Me thinkes I taste his miserie; and could

Sit downe, and chide at his malignant starres.

55 present. Q, lingring.

65 oppression. Q, Exit.

Jul. Me thinks I love him, that he loves so truly.

Cyth. This is the perfect'st love, lives after 70 death.

Gal. Such is the constant ground of vertue still.

Plau. It puts on an inseparable face.

Chlo. [*Re-entering.*] Have you markt every 75 thing, Crispinus?

Crispinus. Every thing, I warrant you.

Chlo. What gentlemen are these? doe you know them?

Cris. I, they are poets, lady. 80

Chlo. Poets? they did not talke of me since I went, did they?

Cris. O yes, and extold your perfections to the heavens.

Chlo. Now in sinceritie, they be the finest kind 85 of men, that ever I knew: Poets? Could not one get the Emperour to make my husband a Poet, thinke you?

Cris. No, ladie, 'tis love, and beautie make Poets: and since you like Poets so well, your 90 love, and beauties shall make me a Poet.

Chlo. What shall they? and such a one as these?

Cris. I, and a better then these: I would be sorry else. 95

Chlo. And shall your lookes change? and your haire change? and all, like these?

Cris. Why, a man may be a Poet, and yet not change his haire, lady.

Chlo. Well, wee shall see your cunning: yet 100 if you can change your haire, I pray, doe.

Alb. [*Re-entering.*] Ladies, and lordings, there's a slight banquet staies within for you, please you draw neere, and accost it.

Jul. We thanke you, good Albius: but when 105 shall wee see those excellent jewels you are commended to have?

Alb. At your ladiships service. I got that speech by seeing a play last day, and it did me some grace now: I see, 'tis good to collect some- 110 times; I'le frequent these plaies more then I have done, now I come to be familiar with courtiers.

Gal. Why, how now, Hermogenes? what ail-est thou trow?

Hermogenes. A little melancholy, let me alone, 115 pray thee.

Gal. Melancholy! how so?

Herm. With riding: a plague on all coaches for me.

Chlo. Is that hard-favour'd gentleman a poet 120 too; Cytheris?

Cyth. No; this is Hermogenes, as humorous as a poet though: he is a Musician.

Chlo. A Musician? then he can sing.

Cyth. That he can excellently; did you never
12
heare him?

Chlo. O no: will he be intreated, thinke you?

Cyth. I know not. Friend, Mistresse Chlo
would faine heare Hermogenes sing: are you
interested in him? 13

Gal. No doubt, his owne humanitie will com-
mand him so farre, to the satisfaction of so faire
a beautie; but rather then faile, weele all bee
suiters to him.

Herm. 'Cannot sing. 13

Gal. Pray thee, Hermogenes.

Herm. 'Cannot sing.

Gal. For honour of this gentlewoman, to whose
house, I know thou maist be ever welcome.

Chlo. That he shall in truth, sir, if he can sing. 14

Ovid. What's that?

Gal. This gentlewoman is wooing Hermo-
genes for a song.

Ovid. A song? come, he shall not denie her.
Hermogenes? 14

Herm. 'Cannot sing.

Gal. No, the ladies must doe it, hee staies but
to have their thankes acknowledg'd as a debt to
his cunning.

Jul. That shall not want: our selfe will be
the first shall promise to pay him more then
thankes, upon a favour so worthily vouchsaf't.

Herm. Thanke you, Madame, but 'will not sing.

Tib. Tut, the onely way to winne him, is to ¹⁵⁵ abstaine from intreating him.

Cris. Doe you love singing, ladie?

Chlo. O, passingly.

Cris. Intreat the ladies, to intreat me to sing then, I beseech you. 160

Chlo. I beseech your grace, intreat this gentleman to sing.

Jul. That we will Chloe ; can he sing excellently?

Chlo. I thinke so, Madame : for he intreated ¹⁶⁵ me, to intreat you, to intreat him to sing.

Cris. Heaven, and earth! would you tell that?

Jul. Good sir, let's intreat you to use your voice.

Cris. Alas, Madame, I cannot in truth. 170

Plau. The gentleman is modest : I warrant you, he sings excellently.

Ovid. Hermogenes, cleere your throat : I see by him, here's a gentleman will worthily challenge you. 175

Cris. Not I, sir, I'le challenge no man.

Tib. That's your modestie, sir : but wee, out of an assurance of your excellencie, challenge him in your behalfe.

Cris. I thanke you, gentlemen, I'le doe my best. 180

Herm. Let that best be good, sir, you were best.

Gal. O, this contention is excellent. What is't you sing, sir?

Cris. *If I freely may discover, &c.* Sir, I'll sing that. 185

Ovid. One of your owne compositions, Hermogenes. He offers you vantage enough.

Cris. Nay truly, gentlemen, I'll challenge no man — : I can sing but one staffe of the dittie neither. 190

Gal. The better: Hermogenes himselfe will bee intreated to sing the other.

SONG.

*If I freely may discover,
 What would please me in my lover :*
I would haue her faire, and wittie, 195
Sauouring more of court, then cittie ;
A little proud, but full of pittie :
Light, and humorous in her toying.
Oft building hopes, and soone destroying,
Long, but sweet in the enjoying, 200
Neither too easie, nor too hard :
All extremes I would haue bard.

Gal. Beleeve me, sir, you sing most excellently.

Ovid. If there were a praise above excellence, the gentleman highly deserves it. 205

Herm. Sir, all this doth not yet make mee envie you : for I know I sing better then you.

Tib. Attend Hermogenes, now.

Song. Q, Cantus. 193 may. 1640, can. 198 toying. Q, with comma.

2.

✓
Shee should be allowed her passions, 210
So they were but us'd as fashions ;
Sometimes froward, and then frowning,
Sometimes sickish, and then swooning,
Every fit, with change, still crowning.
Purely jealous, I would have her, 215
Then onely constant when I crave her.
'Tis a vertue should not save her.
Thus, nor her delicates would cloy me,
Neither her peevishnesse annoy me.

Jul. Nay, Hermogenes, your merit hath long 220
 since beene both knowne, and admir'd of us.

Herm. You shall heare me sing another: now
 will I begin.

Gal. We shall doe this gentlemans banquet
 too much wrong, that staies for us, ladies. 225

Jul. 'Tis true: and well thought on, Corne-
 lius Gallus.

Herm. Why 'tis but a short aire, 'twill be
 done presently, pray'stay; strike musique.

Ovid. No, good Hermogenes: wee'll end this 230
 difference within.

✱ *Jul.* 'Tis the common disease of all your mu-
 sicians, [t]hat they know no meane, to be in-
 treated, either to begin, or end.

Alb. Please you lead the way, gentles? 235

233 *that.* Q, and 1616, U. of P. In other 1616 folios
 examined, *has.*

All. Thankes, good Albius.

[*Exeunt all except Albius.*]

✓ *Alb.* O, what a charme of thankes was here put upon me! O Jove, what a setting forth it is to a man, to have many courtiers come to his house! Sweetly was it said of a good olde house-keeper; ²⁴⁰ *I had rather want meate, then want ghests: specially, if they be courtly ghests. For, never trust me, if one of their good legges made in a house, be not worth all the good cheere, a man can make them. Hee that would have fine ghests, let* ²⁴⁵ *him have a fine wife; he that would have a fine wife, let him come to me.*

Cris. By your kind leave, Master Albius.

[*Re-entering.*]

Alb. What, you are not gone, Master Crispinus? 250

Cris. Yes faith, I have a desseigne drawes me hence: pray' sir, fashion me an excuse to the ladies.

Alb. Will you not stay? and see the jewels, sir? I p[r]ay you stay. 255

Cris. Not for a million, sir, now; Let it suffice, I must relinquish; and so in a word, please you to expiate this complement.

Alb. Mum.

[*Exit.*]

236 *All.* Q, Omnes. *Albius.* Q, Exeunt.

249-50 *Crispinus.* Q, Crispine?

255 *pray.* Q is correct. 259 *Mum.* Q, *Exit.*

Cris. Ile presently goe and enghle some broker, ²⁶⁰
for a Poets gowne, and bespeake a garland: and
then jeweller, looke to your best jewel yfaith.

[*Exit.*]

262 *yfaith.* Q, *Exit.* Finis Actus Secundi.

Act III. Scene I.

[*The Via Sacra.*]

Horace.

Hor. li. i. Sat. 9.

Horace. Hmh? yes; I will begin an ode so:
and it shall be to Mecœnas.

[*Enter Crispinus.*]

Crispinus. 'Slid, yonder's Horace! they say
hee's an excellent poet: Mecœnas loves him. Ile
fall into his acquaintance, if I can; I thinke he 5
be composing, as he goes i' the street! ha? 'tis
a good humour, and he be: Ile compose too.

Hor. Swell me a bowle with lustie wine,
Till I may see the plump *Lyæus* swim

Above the brim: 10

{ *I drinke, as I would wright,
In flowing measure, fill'd with flame, and spright.*

Cris. Sweet Horace, Minerva, and the Muses
stand auspicious to thy desseignes. How far'st
thou, sweete man? frolicke? rich? gallant? ha? 15

Hor. Not greatly gallant, sir, like my fortunes;
well. I'm bold to take my leave, sir, you'd
naught else, sir, would you?

Act . . . I. Q, Actus Tertius. Scena Prima.

Horace. Q and F, Horace, Crispinus.

1 *Hmh.* 1640 Hah?

Cris. Troth, no, but I could wish thou did'st know us, Horace, we are a scholer, I assure thee. 20

Hor. A scholer, sir? I shall bee covetous of your faire knowledge.

Cris. Gramercie, good Horace. Nay, we are new turn'd Poet too, which is more; and a Satyr-ist too, which is more then that: I write just in thy veine, I. I am for your odes or your sermons, or any thing indeed; wee are a gentleman besides: our name is Rufus Laberius Crispinus, we are a prettie stoick too. 25 30

Hor. To the proportion of your beard, I thinke it, sir.

Cris. By Phœbus, here's a most neate fine street, is't not? I protest to thee, I am enamour'd of this street now, more then of halfe the streets of Rome, againe; 'tis so polite, and terse! There's the front of a building now. I studie architecture too: if ever I should build, I'de have a house just of that prospective. 35

Hor. Doubtlesse, this gallants tongue has a good turne, when hee sleepes. 40

Cris. I doe make verses, when I come in such a street as this: O your city-ladies, you shall ha'hem sit in every shop like the Muses — offering you the castalian dewes, and the thespian liquors, to as many as have but the sweet grace 45

and audacitie to — sip of their lips. Did you never
 / heare any of my verses?

— Hor. No, sir (but I am in some feare, I must,
 now.) 50

Cris. I'le tell thee some (if I can but recover
 'hem) I compos'd e'en now of a dressing, I saw
 a jewellers wife weare, who indeede was a jewell
 her selfe: I preferre that kind of tire now, what's
 thy opinion, Horace? 55

Hor. With your silver bodkin, it does well,
 sir.

Cris. I cannot tell, but it stirres me more then
 all your court-curles, or your spangles, or your
 tricks: I affect not these high gable-ends, these 60
 tuscan-topps, nor your coronets, nor your arches,
 nor your pyramid's; give me a fine sweet — lit-
 tle delicate dressing, with a bodkin, as you say:
 and a mushrome, for all your other ornatures.

Hor. Is't not possible to make an escape from 65
 him?

Cris. I have remitted my verses, all this while,
 I thinke I ha' forgot 'hem.

(Hor. Here's he, could wish you had else.

Cris. Pray Jove, I can intreat 'hem of my 70
 memorie.

/ Hor. You put your memorie to too much
 trouble, sir.

52 dressing. Q, velvet cap.

63 delicate dressing. Q, velvet Cap.

Cris. No, sweet Horace, we must not ha' thee
thinke so. 75

Hor. I crie you mercy; then, they are my
eares

That must be tortur'd: well, you must have pa-
tience, eares.

Cris. Pray thee, Horace, observe.

Hor. Yes, sir: your sattin sleeve begins to
fret at the rug that is underneath it, I doe ob- 80
serve: And your ample velvet bases are not
without evident staines of a hot disposition, nat-
urally.

Cris. O— I'le die them into another colour,
at pleasure: how many yards of velvet dost thou 85
thinke they containe?

Hor. Hart! I have put him now in a fresh way
To vexe me more: Faith, sir, your mercers booke
Will tell you with more patience, then I can;
(For I am crost, and so's not that, I thinke.) 90

Cris. S'light, these verses have lost me againe:
I shall not invite 'hem to mind, now.

Hor. Racke not your thoughts, good sir;
rather, deferre it
To a new time; I'le meete you at your lodging,
Or where you please: Till then, Jove keepe you,
sir. 95

81 *bases*, Q, *hose*.

87 *Hart!* 1640 omits.

Cris. Nay, gentle Horace, stay: I have it, now.

Hor. Yes, sir. Apollo, Hermes, Jupiter, looke down upon me.

Cris. Rich was thy hap, sweet, deintie cap, 100

There to be placed:

Where thy smooth blacke, sleeke white may smacke,

And both be graced.

white is there usurpt for her brow; her forehead: and then *sleeke*, as the paralell to *smooth*, that went 105 before. A kind of Paranomasie, or Agnomination: doe you conceive, sir?

Hor. Excellent. Troth, sir, I must be abrupt, and leave you.

Cris. Why, what haste hast thou? pray thee, 110 stay a little: thou shalt not goe yet, by Phœbus.

Hor. I shall not? what remedie? Fie, how I sweat with suffering!

Cris. And then ——

Hor. Pray, sir, give me leave to wipe my face 115 a little.

Cris. Yes, doe, good Horace.

Hor. Thanke you, sir.

Death! I must crave his leave to pisse anon; Or that I may goe hence with halfe my teeth: 120 I am in some such feare. This tyrannie

Is strange, to take mine eares up by commission,
 (Whether I will or no) and make them stalls
 To his lewd solœcismes, and worded trash.

Happy thou, bold Bolanus, now, I say; 125
 Whose freedome, and impatience of this fellow,
 Would, long ere this, have call'd him foole, and
 foole,

And ranke, and tedious foole, and have slung
 jests

As hard as stones, till thou hadst pelted him
 Out of the place: whil'st my tame modestie 130
 Suffers my wit be made a solemne asse
 To beare his fopperies —

Cris. Horace, thou art miserably affected to
 be gone, I see. But — pray thee, let's prove, to
 enjoy thee awhile. Thou hast no businesse, I 135
 assure me. Whether is thy journey directed? ha?

Hor. Sir, I am going to visit a friend, that's
 sicke.

Cris. A friend? What's he? doe not I know 140
 him?

Hor. No, sir, you doe not know him; and 'tis
 not the worse for him.

Cris. What's his name? where's he lodg'd?

125-27 *Happy . . . foole. Q,*

Happy the bold *Bolanus*, now, I say;

Romes Common Buffon: His free Impudence

Would, long ere this, have cald this fellow, Foole;

129 *thou hadst. Q,* he had.

Hor. Where, I shall be fearefull to draw you out of your way, sir; a great way hence: Pray',¹⁴⁵ sir, let's part.

Cris. Nay, but where is't? I pray thee, say.

Hor. On the farre side of all Tyber yonder, by Caesars gardens.

Cris. O, that's my course directly; I am for¹⁵⁰ you. Come, goe: why stand'st thou?

Hor. Yes, sir: marry, the plague is in that part of the citie; I had almost forgot to tell you, sir.

Cris. Fow: It's no matter, I feare no pestilence, I ha' not offended Phœbus. 155

Hor. I have, it seemes; or else this heavie scourge

Could ne're have lighted on me ——

Cris. Come, along.

Hor. I am to goe downe some halfe mile, this way, sir, first, to speake with his physician: And¹⁶⁰ from thence to his apothecary, where I shall stay the mixing of divers drugs ——

Cris. Why, it's all one. I have nothing to doe, and I love not to be idle, I'le beare thee companie. How call'st thou the pothecary? 165

Hor. O, that I knew a name would fright him now. Sir Rhadamanthus, Rhadamanthus, sir. There's one so cald, is a just judge, in hell,

¹⁶⁵ *pothecary.* ¹⁶⁴⁰, apothecary.

¹⁶⁷ *Sir Rhadamanthus.* Q omits.

And doth inflict strange vengeance on all those,
That (here on earth) torment poore patient spirits. 170

Cris. He dwells at the three Furies, by Janus
Temple?

Hor. Your pothecary does, sir.

Cris. Hart, I owe him money for sweet
meates, and hee has laid to arrest me, I heare: 175
but —

Hor. Sir, I have made a most solemne vow:
I will never baile any man.

Cris. Well then, I'll sweare, and speake him
faire, if the worst come. But his name is Minos, 180
not Rhadamanthus, Horace.

Hor. That may bee, sir: I but guest at his
name by his signe. But your Minos is a judge
too, sir?

Cris. I protest to thee, Horace (doe but taste 185
mee once) if I doe know my selfe, and mine
owne vertues truely, thou wilt not make that
esteeme of Varius, or Virgil, or Tibullus, or any
of 'hem indeed, as now in thy ignorance thou
dost; which I am content to forgive: I would 190
faine see, which of these could pen more verses
in a day, or with more facilitie then I; or that
could court his mistris, kisse her hand, make
better sport with her fanne, or her dogge —

Hor. I cannot baile you yet, sir.

195

Cris. Or that could move his body more gracefully, or dance better : you shoo'd see mee, were it not i' the street ——

Hor. Nor yet.

Cris. Why, I have beene a reveller, and at ²⁰⁰ my cloth of silver sute, and my long stocking, in my time, and will be againe —

Hor. If you may be trusted, sir.

Cris. And then for my singing, Hermogenes himself envies me ; that is your onely master of ²⁰⁵ musique you have in Rome.

Hor. Is your mother living, sir ?

Cris. Au : Convert thy thoughts to somewhat else, I pray thee.

Hor. You have much of the mother in you, ²¹⁰ sir : your father is dead ?

Cris. I, I thanke Jove, and my grand-father too and all my kins-folkes, and well compos'd in their urnes.

Hor. The more their happinesse ; that rest
in peace, 215

Free from th'abundant torture of thy tongue ;
Would I were with them too.

Cris. What's that, Horace ?

Hor. I now remember me, sir, of a sad fate
A cunning woman, one Sabella sung,
When in her urne, she cast my destinie, 220
I being but a child.

Cris. What was't I pray thee?

Hor. Shee told me, I should surely never perish
 By famine, poyson, or the enemies sword;
 The hecticke fever, cough, or pleurisie,
 Should never hurt me; nor the tardie gowt: 225
 But in my time, I should be once surpriz'd,
 By a strong tedious talker, that should vex
 And almost bring me to consumption.
 Therefore (if I were wise) she warn'd me shunne
 All such long-winded monsters, as my bane: 230
 For if I could but scape that one discourser,
 I might (no doubt) prove an olde aged man.
 By your leave, sir?

Cris. Tut, tut: abandon this idle humour, 'tis ✓
 nothing but melancholy. 'Fore Jove, now I 235
 thinke ont, I am to appeare in court here, to
 answeare to one that has me in suit; sweet Hor-
 ace, goe with mee, this is my houre: if I neglect
 it, the law proceedes against me. Thou art fa-
 miliar with these things, pray thee, if thou lov'st 240
 me, goe.

Hor. Now, let me dye, sir, if I know your
 lawes;
 Or have the power to stand still halfe so long
 In their loud courts, as while a case is argued.
 Besides, you know, sir, where I am to goe, 245
 And the necessitie. —

243 still. Q omits.

244 loud courts. Q, () Courts.

Cris. 'Tis true : —

Hor. I hope the houre of my release be come :
Hee will (upon this consideration) discharge me,
sure. 250

Cris. Troth, I am doubtfull, what I may best
doe ; whether to leave thee, or my affaires, Hor-
ace ?

Hor. O Jupiter, mee, sir ; mee, by any meanes :
I beseech you, mee, sir. 255

Cris. No faith, I'le venture those now : Thou
shalt see I love thee, come Horace.

Hor. Nay then, I am desperate : I follow you,
sir. 'Tis hard contending with a man that over-
comes thus. 260

Cris. And how deales Mecœnas with thee ?
liberally ? ha ? Is he open-handed ? bountifull ?

Hor. Hee's still himselfe, sir.

Cris. Troth, Horace, thou art exceeding happy
in thy friends and acquaintance ; they are all 265
most choice spirits, and of the first ranke of Ro-
manes : I doe not know that poet, I protest, ha's
us'd his fortune more prosperously, then thou
hast. If thou would'st bring me knowne to Me-
cœnas, I should second thy desert well ; thou 270
should'st find a good sure assistant of mee : one,
that would speake all good of thee in thy absence,
and be content with the next place, not envying

thy reputation with thy patron. Let me not live, but I thinke thou and I (in a small time) should lift them all out of favour, both Virgil, Varius, and the best of them; and enjoy him wholly to our selves.

Hor. Gods, you doe know it, I can hold no longer;

This brize hath prickt my patience: Sir, your silkenesse 280

Cleerely mistakes Mecœnas, and his house;
To thinke, there breathes a spirit beneath his rooffe,

Subject unto those poore affections

Of under-mining envie, and detraction,

~~Moodes, onely proper to base groveling minds: 285~~

That place is not in Rome, I dare affirme,
More pure, or free, from such low common evils.
There's no man greev'd, that this is thought more rich,

Or this more learned; each man hath his place,

And to his merit, his reward of grace: 290

Which with a mutuall love they all embrace.

Cris. You report a wonder! 'tis scarce credible, this.

Hor. I am no torture, to enforce you to beleeve it, but 'tis so. 295

Cris. Why, this enflames mee with a more

ardent desire to see his, then before: but, I doubt I shall find the entrance, to his familiaritie, somewhat more then difficult, Horace.

Hor. Tut, you'll conquer him, as you have³⁰⁰ done me; There's no standing out against you, sir, I see that. Either your importunitie, or the intimation of your good parts; or —

Cris. Nay, I'll bribe his porter, and the groomes of his chamber; make his doores open³⁰⁵ to mee that way, first: and then I'll observe my times. Say, he should extrude mee his house to day; shall I therefore desist, or let fall my suite, to morrow? No: I'll attend him, follow him, meet him i' the street, the high waies, run by³¹⁰ his coach, never leave him. What? Man hath nothing given him, in this life, without much labour.

Hor. And impudence.

Archer of heaven, Phœbus, take thy bow, 315
 And with a full drawne shaft, naile to the earth
 This Python; that I may yet run hence, and live:
 Or brawnie Hercules, doe thou come downe,
 And (though thou mak'st it up thy thirteenth
 labour)

Rescue me from this Hydra of discourse, here. 320

³⁰² *importunitie.* Q, Importunacy.

Act III. Scene II.

[The Same.]

Aristius [enters to], *Horace* [and], *Crispinus*.*Aristius*. Horace, well met.*Horace*. O welcome, my releever,
Aristius, as thou lov'st me, ransome me.*Aris*. What ayl'st thou, man?*Hor*. 'Death, I am seiz'd on here
By a land-remora, I cannot stirre ;
Not move, but as he please.*Cris*. Wilt thou goe, Horace? 5*Hor*. 'Hart! he cleaves to me like Alcides
shirt,
Tearing my flesh, and sinnewes ; ô, I ha' beene
vextAnd tortur'd with him, beyond fortie fevers.
For Joves sake, find some meanes, to take me
from him.*Aris*. Yes, I will : but I'le goe first, and tell
Meccenas. 10*Cris*. Come, shall we goe?*Aris*. The jest will make his eyes runne, yfaith.*Hor*. Nay, *Aristius*?*Aris*. Farewell, Horace,

Scene II. Q, Scena Secunda. 1 releever. Q, Redeemer.
5 please. 1640, pleasea. 8 beyond. Q, worse then.

Hor. 'Death! will a'leave me? Fuscus Aris- 15
tius, doe you heare? Gods of Rome! you said,
you had somewhat to say to me, in private.

Aris. I, but I see, you are now imploi'd with
that gentleman: 'twere offence to trouble you.
I'll take some fitter oportunitie, farewell. [*Exit.*] 20

Hor. Mischiefe, and torment! ô, my soule,
and heart,

How are you cramp't with anguish! Death it selfe
Brings not the like convulsions. ô, this day,
That ever I should view thy tedious face——

Cris. Horace, what passion? what humour is 25
this?

Hor. Away, good prodigie, afflict me not.
(A friend, and mocke me thus!) never was man
So left under the axe——how now.

Act III. Scene III.

[*The Same.*]

Minos, Lictors, [enter to] Crispinus, [and] Horace.

Minos. That's he, in the imbrodered hat,
there, with the ash-colour'd feather: his name
is Laberius Crispinus.

19 *offence.* Q, sinne.

20 *farewell.* Q, adue. *Exit.*

23 *convulsions.* Q, Convulsion.

24 *face.* Q, face?

25 *humour is.* Q, Humours.

Scene III. Q, Scena Tertia.

✓ *Lictor.* Laberius Crispinus; I arrest you in the Emperours name.

5

Crispinus. Me, sir? doe you arrest me?

Lict. I, sir, at the sute of Master Minos the pothecarie.

Horace. Thankes, Great Apollo: I will not slip thy favour offered me in my escape, for my fortunes.

10

[Exit.]

Cris. Master Minos? I know no master Minos. Where's Horace? Horace? Horace?

Min. Sir, doe not you know me?

Cris. O yes; I know you, master Minos: 'crie you mercy. But Horace? Gods me, is he gone?

15

Min. I, and so would you too, if you knew how. Officer, looke to him.

Cris. Doe you heare, master Minos? pray' let's be us'd like a man of our owne fashion. By Janus, and Jupiter, I meant to have paied you next weeke, every drachme. Seeke not to eclipse my reputation, thus vulgarly.

20

Min. Sir, your oathes cannot serve you, you know I have forborne you long.

25

Cris. I am conscous of it, sir. Nay, I beseech you, gentlemen, doe not exhale me thus; remember 'tis but for sweet meates —

Lict. Sweet meat must have sowre sawce, sir. Come along.

30

8 *pothecarie.* Q, Apothecary.

16 *Gods me.* Q, Gods 'Slid.

11 *fortunes.* Q, *Exit.*

Cris. Sweet, master Minos: I am forfeited to eternall disgrace, if you doe not commiserate. Good officer, be not so officious.

Act III. Scene IIII.

[*The Same.*]

Tucca, [*two Pyrgi, enter to*] *Minos, Lictors*, [*and*]
Crispinus.

Tucca. Why, how now, my good brace of bloud-hounds? whither doe you dragge the gent'-man? you mungrels, you cures, you ban-dogs, wee are Captaine *Tucca*, that talke to you, you inhumane pilchers.

Minos. Sir, he is their prisoner. 5

Tuc. Their pestilence. What are you, sir?

Min. A citizen of Rome, sir.

Tuc. Then you are not farre distant from a foole, sir. 10

Min. A pothecarie, sir.

Tuc. I knew thou wast not a physician; fough: out of my nostrils, thou stink'st of lotium, and the syringe: away, quack-salver. Follower, my sword. 15

Scene IV. Q, Scena Quarta.

Tucca . . . *Crispinus.* Q and F add *Histrio, Demetrius.*

two Pyrgi. Q, F 1616, F 1640: *Pyrgus.*

2-3 *gent'man.* 1640 gentleman.

12 *thou wast.* Q, that was.

[1st] *Pyrgus*. Here, noble leader, youle doe no harme with it: I'le trust you.

Tuc. Doe you heare, you, good-man slave? hooke, ramme, rogue, catch-pole, lose the gent'-man, or by my velvet armes ——— 20

Lictor. What will you doe, sir?

✓ *The Officer strikes up his beeles.*

Tuc. Kisse thy hand, my honourable active varlet: and imbrace thee, thus.

[1st] *Pyrg*. O patient metamorphosis!

Tuc. My sword, my tall rascall. 25

Lict. Nay, soft, sir: Some wiser then some.

Tuc. What? and a wit to! By Pluto, thou must bee cherish'd, slave; here's three drachmes for thee: hold.

[1st] *Pyrg*. There's halfe his lendings gone. 30

Tuc. Give mee.

Lict. No, sir, your first word shall stand: I'le hold all.

Tuc. Nay, but, rogue ———

Lict. You would make a rescue of our prisoner, sir, you? 35

Tuc. I, a rescue? away inhumane varlet. Come, come, I never relish above one jest at most; doe not disgust me: Sirra, doe not. Rogue, I tell thee, rogue, doe not. 40

Lict. How, sir? rogue?

1st *Pyrgus*. Q and F, *Pyrgus*. 39 *disgust*. Q, *disgeste*.

Tuc. I, why! thou art not angrie, rascal? art thou?

Lict. I cannot tell, sir, I am little better, upon these termes. 45

Tuc. Ha! gods, and fiends! why, do'st heare? rogue, thou, give me thy hand; I say unto thee, thy hand: rogue. What? do'st not thou know me? not me, rogue? not Captaine Tucca, rogue?

Min. Come: pra' surrender the gentleman his sword, officer; we'll have no fighting here. 50

Tuc. What's thy name?

Min. Minos, an't please you.

Tuc. Minos? come, hither, Minos; Thou art a wise fellow, it seemes: Let me talke with thee. 55

Cris. Was ever wretch so wretched, as unfortunate I?

Tuc. Thou art one of the *centum viri*, old boy, art' not?

Min. No, indeed, master Captaine. 60

Tuc. Goe to, thou shalt be, then: I'le ha' thee one, Minos. Take my sword from those rascals, do'st thou see? goe, doe it: I cannot attempt with patience. What does this gentleman owe thee, little Minos? 65

Min. Fourescore sesterties, sir.

Tuc. What? no more? Come, thou shalt release him, Minos: what, I'le bee his baile, thou

46 *fiends.* 1640, friends.

shalt take my word, old boy, and casheere these
 furies: thou shalt do't, I say, thou shalt, little 70
 Minos, thou shalt.

Cris. Yes, and as I am a gentleman, and a
 4 reveller, I'll make a peece of poetrie, and absolve
 all, within these five daies.

Tuc. Come, Minos is not to learne how to 75
 use a gent'man of qualitie, I know; My sword:
 If hee pay thee not, I will, and I must, old boy.
 Thou shalt bee my pothecary too: ha'st good
 eringo's, Minos?

Min. The best in Rome, sir. 80

Tuc. Goe too then — Vermine, know the
 house.

[1st] *Pyrg.* I warrant you, Collonell.

Tuc. For this gentleman, Minos?

Min. I'll take your word, Captaine. 85

Tuc. Thou hast it, my sword —

Min. Yes, sir: but you must discharge the
 arrest, Master Crispinus.

Tuc. How, Minos? looke in the gentlemans
 face, and but reade his silence. Pay, pay; 'tis 90
 honour, Minos.

Cris. By Jove, sweet Captaine, you doe most
 infinitely endeaure, and oblige me to you.

Tuc. Tut, I cannot complement, by Mars:
 but Jupiter love me, as I love good wordes, and 95
 good clothes, and there's an end. Thou shalt

give my boy that girdle, and hangers, when thou hast worne them a little more ——

Cris. O Jupiter! Captaine, he'shall have them now, presently: please you to be acceptive, young 100 gentleman.

[*1st*] *Pyrg.* Yes, sir, feare not; I shall accept: I have a prettie foolish humour of taking, if you knew all.

Tuc. Not now, you shall not take, boy. 105

Cris. By my truth, and earnest, but hee shall, Captaine, by your leave.

Tuc. Nay, and a 'swear by his truth, and earnest, take it boy: doe not make a gent'man forsworne. 110

Lict. Well, sir, there is your sword; but thanke master Minos: you had not carried it as you doe, else.

Tuc. Minos is just, and you are knaves, and —— 115

Lict. What say you, sir?

Tuc. Passe on, my good scoundrell, passe on, I honour thee: But, that I hate to have action with such base rogues as these; you should ha'seene me unrip their noses now, and have sent 'hem to 120 the next barbers, to stitching: for, doe you see — I am a man of humour, and I doe love the varlets, the honest varlets; they have wit, and valour:

106 *hee shall.* Q, a'shal. 108-09 *and earnest.* Q omits.

and are indeed good profitable [*Exeunt Lictors.*]
 — errant rogues, as any live in an empire. 125
 Doest thou heare, Poetaster? second me. Stand
 up (Minos) close, gather, yet, so. Sir (thou shalt
 have a quarter share, bee resolute) you shall, at
 my request, take Minos by the hand, here, little
 Minos, I will have it so; all friends, and a health: 130
 Be not inexorable. And thou shalt impart the
 wine, old boy, thou shalt do't, little Minos, thou
 shalt: make us pay it in our physicke. What?
 we must live, and honour the gods, sometimes;
 now Bacchus, now Comus, now Priapus: every 135

[*Enter Histrion, followed by Demetrius.*]

god, a little. What's he, that stalkes by, there?
 boy, Pyrgus, you were best let him passe, sirrah;
 doe, ferret, let him passe, doe.

[*1st*] *Pyrg.* 'Tis a player, sir.

Tuc. A player? Call him, call the lowsie slave 140
 hither: what, will he saile by, and not once
 strike, or vaile to a man of warre? ha? doe you
 heare? you, player, rogue, stalker, come backe
 here: no respect to men of worship, you slave?
 What, you are proud, you rascall, are you proud? 145
 ha? you grow rich, doe you? and purchase, you
 two-penny teare-mouth? you have fortune, and

125 *errant.* Q, Arrant.

138 *ferret.* Q, Leveret.

141 *what, will.* Q, what'l.

146-47 *you two-penny teare-mouth?* Q omits.

the good yeere on your side, you stinkard? you have? you have?

Histris. Nay, sweet Captaine, be confin'd to some reason; I protest I saw you not, sir.

Tuc. You did not? where was your sight, Oedipus? you walke with hares eies, doe you? I'le ha' 'hem glas'd rogue; and you say the word, they shall be glaz'd for you: come, we must have you turne fiddler againe, slave, 'get a base violin at your backe, and march in a tawnie coate, with one sleeve, to Goose-faire, and then you'll know us; you'll see us then; you will, gulch, you will? Then, wil't please your worship to have any musicke, Captaine?

Hist. Nay, good Captaine.

Tuc. What, doe you laugh, Owleglas? death, you perstemptuous varlet, I am none of your fellows: I have commanded a hundred and fiftie such rogues, I.

1st Pyr. I, and most of that hundred and fiftie, have beene leaders of a legion.

Hist. If I have exhibited wrong, I'le tender satisfaction, Captaine. 170

Tuc. Sai'st thou so, honest vermine? Give me thy hand, thou shalt make us a supper one of these nights.

Hist. When you please, by Jove, Captaine, most willingly. 175

Tuc. Doest thou 'swear? to morrow then; say, and hold slave. There are some of you plaiers honest gent'man-like scoundrels and suspected to ha' some wit, as well as your poets; both at drinking, and breaking of jests: and are 180 companions for gallants. A man may skelder yee, now and then, of halfe a dozen shillings, or so. Doest thou not know that Pantalabus there?

Hist. No, I assure you, Captaine.

Tuc. Goe, and bee acquainted with him, then; 185 hee is a gent'man, parcell-poet, you slave: his father was a man of worship, I tell thee. Goe, he pens high, loftie, in a new stalking straine; bigger then halfe the rimers i' the towne, againe: he was borne to fill thy mouth, Minotaurus, he 190 was: hee will teach thee to teare, and rand, rascal, to him, cherish his muse, goe: thou hast fortie, fortie shillings, I meane, stinkard, give him in earnest, doe, he shall write for thee, slave. If hee pen for thee once, thou shalt not need to 195 travell, with thy pumps full of gravell, any more, after a blinde jade and a hamper: and stalke upon boords, and barrell heads, to an old crackt trumpet —

Hist. Troth, I thinke I ha' not so much about 200 me, Captaine.

178-81 and suspected . . . gallants. Q omits.

183 Pantalabus. Q, Caprichio.

197-99 and stalke . . . trumpet — Q omits.

Tuc. It's no matter : give him what thou hast :
 Stiffe toe, I'le give my word for the rest : though
 it lacke a shilling, or two, it skils not : Goe, thou
 art an honest shifter, I'le ha' the statute repeal'd²⁰⁵
 for thee. Minos, I must tell thee, Minos, thou
 hast dejected yon gent'mans spirit exceedingly :
 do'st observe ? do'st note, little Minos ?

Min. Yes, sir.

Tuc. Goe to then, raise ; recover, doe. Suf-²¹⁰
 fer him not to droop, in prospect of a player, a
 rogue, a stager : put twentie into his hand,
 twentie, sesterces, I meane, and let no bodie see :
 goe, doe it, the worke shall commend it selfe, be
 Minos, I'le pay. 215

Min. Yes forsooth, Captaine.

2d Pyr. Doe not we serve a notable sharke ?

Tuc. And what new matters have you now
 afoot, sirrah ? ha ? I would faine come with my
 cockatrice one day, and see a play ; if I knew²²⁰
 when there were a good bawdie one : but they
 say, you ha' nothing but humours, revells, and
 satyres, that girde, and fart at the time, you
 slave.

Hist. No, I assure you, Captaine, not wee.²²⁵
 They are on the other side of Tyber : we have

203 *Stiffe toe.* Q, Paunch

205 *shifter.* Q, Twentie i' the hundred.

213 *sesterces.* Q, Drachmes

218 *matters.* Q, Playes.

as much ribaldrie in our plaies, as can bee, as you would wish, Captaine: all the sinners, i' the suburbs, come, and applaud our action, daily.

Tuc. I heare, you'll bring me o' the stage²³⁰ there; you'll play me, they say: I shall be presented by a sort of copper-lac't scoundrels of you: life of Pluto, and you stage me, stinkard; your mansions shall sweat for't, your tabernacles, varlets, your Globes, and your Triumphs. ²³⁵

Hist. Not we, by Phœbus, Captaine: doe not doe us imputation without desert.

Tuc. I wu' not, my good two-penny rascall: reach mee thy neufe. Do'st heare? What wilt thou give mee a weeke, for my brace of beagles,²⁴⁰ here, my little point-trussers? you shall ha' them act among yee. Sirrah, you, pronounce. Thou shalt heare him speake, in king Darius dolefull straine.

1st Pyr. *O dolefull dayes! O direfull deadly
dump!* ²⁴⁵

*O wicked world! and worldly wickednesse!
How can I hold my fist from crying, thump,
In rue of this right rascall wretchednesse!*

Tuc. In an amorous vaine now, sirrah, peace.

1st Pyr. *O, shee is wilder, and more hard,
withall,* ²⁵⁰

Then beast, or bird, or tree, or stonie wall.

Yet might shee love me, to upreare her state :

I, but perhaps, shee hopes some nobler mate.

Yet might shee love me, to content her sire :

I, but her reason masters her desire.

255

Yet might shee love me as her beauties thrall :

I, but I feare, shee cannot love at all.

Tuc. Now, the horrible fierce Souldier, you, sirrah.

1st Pyr. What? will I brave thee? I, and
beard thee too.

260

*A Roman spirit scornes to beare a braine,
So full of base pusillanimitie.*

Demetrius [and] Hist. Excellent.

Tuc. Nay, thou shalt see that, shall ravish thee anon: prick up thine eares, stinkard: the
Ghost, boies.

1st Pyr. Vindicta.

2d Pyr. Timoria.

1st Pyr. Vindicta.

2d Pyr. Timoria.

270

1st Pyr. Veni.

2d Pyr. Veni.

Tuc. Now, thunder, sirrah, you, the rumb-
ling plaier.

2d Pyr. I, but some bodie must crie (*mur-275
der*) then, in a small voice.

Tuc. Your fellow-sharer, there, shall do't; Crie, sirrah, crie.

258 horrible. Q, orrible. 275 *2d Pyr.* Q and 1616, *1. Pyr.*

1st Pyr. Murder, murder.

2d Pyr. Who calls out murder? lady, was it you? 280

Dem. [and] *Hist.* O, admirable good, I protest.

Tuc. Sirrah, boy, brace your drumme a little straighter, and doe the t'other fellow there, hee in the — what sha' call him — and yet, 285 stay too.

2d Pyr. Nay, and thou dalliest, then I am thy foe,

*And feare shall force, what friendship cannot win;
Thy death shall burie what thy life conceales,
Villaine! thou diest, for more respecting her —* 290

1st Pyr. O, stay my Lord.

2d Pyr. Then me: yet speake the truth, and I will guerdon thee:

But if thou dally once againe, thou diest.

Tuc. Enough of this, boy.

2d Pyr. Why then lament therefore: damn'd 295
be thy guts unto king Plutoes hell, and princely
Erebus; for sparrowes must have foode.

Hist. 'Pray, sweet Captaine, let one of them doe a little of a ladie.

Tuc. O! he will make thee eternally en-300
amour'd of him, there: doe, sirrah, doe: 'twill
allay your fellowes furie a little.

290 her — Q, her, than me. 292 Then me: Q omits.

1st Pyr. Master mocke on: the scorne thou
givest me,

Pray Jove, some lady may returne on thee.

2d Pyr. No: you shall see mee doe the³⁰⁵

Moore: Master, lend mee your scarfe a little.

Tuc. Here, 'tis at thy service, boy.

2d Pyr. You, master Minos, harke hither
a little.

*They [2d Pyr. and Minos] with-draw to
make themselves ready.*

Tuc. How do'st like him? art not rapt? art³¹⁰
not tickled now? do'st not applaud, rascall? do'st
not applaud?

Hist. Yes: what will you aske for 'hem a
weeke, Captaine?

Tuc. No, you manganizing slave, I will not³¹⁵
part from 'hem: you'll sell 'hem for engles you:
let's ha' good cheere to morrow-night at supper,
stalker, and then wee'll talke, good capon, and
plover, doe you heare, sirrah? and doe not bring
your eating plaier with you there; I cannot away³²⁰
with him: He will eate a legge of mutton, while
I am in my porridge, the leane Poluphagus, his
belly is like Barathrum, he lookes like a mid-wife
in mans apparell, the slave. Nor the villanous-
out-of-tune fiddler Ænobarbus, bring not him.³²⁵
What hast thou there? sixe and thirtie? ha?

Hist. No, here's all I have (Captaine) some

five and twentic. Pray, sir, will you present, and accommodate it unto the gentleman: for mine owne part, I am a meere stranger to his humour: 330 besides, I have some businesse invites me hence, with Master Asinius Lupus, the tribune.

Tuc. Well: goe thy waies: pursue thy projects, let mee alone with this desseigne; my Poetaster shall make thee a play, and thou shalt 335 be a man of good parts, in it. But stay, let mee see: Doe not bring your *Æsope*, your politician; unlesse you can ram up his mouth with cloves: the slave smells ranker then some sixteene dung-hills, and is seventeene times more rotten: *Mary*, 340 you may bring *Frisker*, my zany: Hee's a good skipping swaggerer; and your fat foole there, my *Mango*, bring him too: but let him not begge rapiers, nor scarfes, in his over-familiar playing face, nor rore out his barren bold jests, with a 345 tormenting laughter, betweene drunke, and drie. Doe you heare, stiffe-toe? Give him warning, admonition, to forsake his sawcy glavering grace, and his goggle eie: it does not become him, sir-rah: tell him so. I have stood up and defended 350 you I, to gent'men, when you have beene said to prey upon pu'nees, and honest citizens, for

337 *Æsope*. Q, Father *Æsope*. 341 *Frisker*. Q, *Friskin*.

347 *stiffe-toe*. Q, *Rascall*.

350-58 *I have . . . you* — Q omits.

socks, or buskins: or when they ha' call'd you usurers, or brokers, or said, you were able to helpe to a peece of flesh —— I have sworne, I did 355 not thinke so. Nor that you were the common retreats for punkes decai'd i' their practice. I cannot beleeve it of you ——

Hist. 'Thanke you, Captaine: Jupiter, and the rest of the gods confine your moderne de- 360 lights, without disgust.

Tuc. Stay, thou shalt see the Moore, ere thou goest: what's he, with the halfe-armes there, that salutes us out of his cloke, like a motion? ha?

Hist. O, sir, his dubblet's a little decaied; 365 hee is otherwise a very simple honest fellow, sir, one Demetrius, a dresser of plaies about the towne, here; we have hir'd him to abuse Horace, and bring him in, in a play, with all his gallants: as, Tibullus, Mecœnas, Cornelius Gal- 370 lus, and the rest.

Tuc. And: why so, stinkard?

Hist. O, it will get us a huge deale of money (Captaine) and wee have need on't; for this winter ha's made us all poorer, then so many starv'd 375 snakes: No bodie comes at us; not a gentleman, nor a ——

Tuc. But, you know nothing by him, doe you, to make a play of?

359 'Thanks you. Q, Yes.

Hist. Faith, not much, Captaine: but our³⁸⁹ Author will devise, that, that shall serve in some sort.

Tuc. Why, my Parnassus, here, shall helpe him, if thou wilt: Can thy Author doe it impudently enough?

Hist. O, I warrant you, Captaine, and spitefully inough too; hee ha's one of the most overflowing ranke wits, in Rome. He will slander any man that breathes, if he disgust him.

Tuc. I'le know the poore, egregious, nitty³⁹⁰ rascall, and he have these commendable qualities, I'le cherish him (stay, here comes the Tartar) I'le make a gathering for him, I: a purse, and put the poore slave in fresh rags. Tell him so, to comfort him: well said, boy. 395

The boy comes in on Minos shoulders, who stalkes, as he acts.

2d Pyr. Where art thou, boy? where is Calipolis?

*Fight earth-quakes, in the entrailles of the earth,
And easterne whirle-windes in the hellish shades:
Some foule contagion of th'infecte'd heavens
Blast all the trees; and in their cursed tops
The dismall night-raven, and tragicke owle
Breed, and become fore-runners of my fall.*

400

381-82 devise, . . . sort. Q, devise inough.

388 ranke. Q, villanous.

391 these. Q, such.

395 boy . . . acts. Q omits.

Tuc. Well, now fare thee well, my honest penny-biter: Commend me to seven-shares and a halfe, and remember to morrow — if you lacke 405 a service, you shall play in my name, rascalls, but you shall buy your owne cloth, and I'le ha' two shares for my countenance. Let thy author stay with mee. [Exit *Histris*.]

Dem. Yes, sir. 410

Tuc. 'Twas well done, little Minos, thou didst stalke well; forgive me that I said thou stunkst, Minos: 'twas the savour of a poet, I met sweating in the street, hangs yet in my nostrills. 415

Cris. Who? Horace?

Tuc. I; he, do'st thou know him?

Cris. O, he forsooke me most barbarously, I protest.

Tuc. Hang him fustie satyre, he smells all 420 goate; hee carries a ram, under his arme-holes, the slave: I am the worse when I see him. Did not Minos impart?

Cris. Yes, here are twentie drachmes, he did convey. 425

Tuc. Well said, keepe 'hem, wee'll share anon; come, little Minos.

Cris. Faith, Captaine, I'le be bold to shew you a mistris of mine, a jewellers wife, a gallant, as we goe along. 430

424 here are. Q, here's.

Tuc. There spoke my Genius. Minos, some of thy eringoes, little Minos ; send : come hither, Parnassus, I must ha' thee familiar with my little locust, here, 'tis a good vermine, they say. See, here's Horace, and old Trebatius, the great⁴³⁵ lawier, in his companie ; let's avoid him, now : He is too well seconded. [*Exeunt.*]

Act III. Scene V.

[*The Same.*]

Horace, Trebatius [*enter*]. .

Hor. Sat. 1. li. 2.

Horace. There are, to whom I seeme excessive sower ;
 And past a satyres law, t'extend my power :
 Others, that thinke what ever I have writ
 Wants pith, and matter to eternise it ;
 And that they could, in one daies light, disclose 5
 A thousand verses, such as I compose.
 What shall I doe, Trebatius ? say.

Trebatius.

Surcease.

Hor. And shall my *Muse* admit no more encrease ?

Treb. So I advise.

⁴³⁴ say. Q, *Exeunt. Finis Actus Tertij.*

^{435-37.} See, . . . seconded. Q omits.

Act . . . Trebatius. This scene is not in Q.

Hor. An ill death let mee die.
 If 'twere not best; but sleepe avoids mine eye: 10
 And I use these, lest nights should tedious seeme.

Treb. Rather, contend to sleepe, and live like
 them,
 That holding golden sleepe in speciall price,
 Rub'd with sweet oiles, swim silver Tyber thrice,
 And every ev'en, with neat wine steeped be: 15
 Or, if such love of writing ravish thee,
 Then dare to sing unconquer'd Caesars deeds;
 Who cheeres such actions, with abundant meeds.

Hor. That, father, I desire; but when I trie,
 I feele defects in every facultie: 20
 Nor is't a labour fit for every pen,
 To paint the horrid troupes of armed men;
 The launces burst, in Gallia's slaughtred forces;
 Or wounded Parthians, tumbled from their
 horses:

Great Caesars warres cannot be fought with
 words. 25

Treb. Yet, what his vertue in his peace affords,
 His fortitude, and justice thou canst show;
 As wise Lucilius, honor'd Scipio.

Hor. Of that, my powers shall suffer no neg-
 lect,
 When such sleight labours may aspire respect: 30
 But, if I watch not a most chosen time,
 The humble wordes of Flaccus cannot clime

The attentive eare of Caesar; nor must I
 With lesse observance shunne grosse flatterie :
 For he, reposed safe in his owne merit, 35
 Spurnes backe the gloses of a fawning spirit.

Treb. But, how much better would such ac-
 cents sound,

Then, with a sad, and serious verse to wound
 Pantolabus, railing in his sawcie jests ?
 Or Nomentanus spent in riotous feasts ? 40

“ In satyres, each man (though untoucht) com-
 plains

“ As he were hurt ; and hates such biting straines.

Hor. What shall I doe ? Milonius shakes
 his heeles

In ceaslesse dances, when his braine once feeles
 The stirring fervour of the wine ascend ; 45

And that his eyes false number apprehend.

Castor his horse ; Pollux loves handie fights :

Thousand heads, a thousand choise delights.

My pleasure is in feet, my words to close,
 As, both our better, old Lucilius does: 50

He, as his trustie friends, his bookes did trust

With all his secrets ; nor, in things unjust,

Or actions lawfull, ran to other men :

So, that the old mans life, describ'd was seene

As in a votive table in his lines ; 55

And to his steps my Genius inclines,

Lucanian, or Apulian, I not whether ;

For the Venusian colonie plowes either :
 Sent thither, when the Sabines were forc'd thence
 (As old fame sings) to give the place defence 60
 'Gainst such, as seeing it emptie, might make
 rode

Upon the empire ; or there fixe abode :
 Whether th' Apulian borderer it were,
 Or the Lucanian violence they feare.
 But this my stile no living man shall touch, 65
 If first I be not forc'd by base reproch ;
 But, like a sheathed sword, it shall defend
 My innocent life ; for, why should I contend
 To draw it out, when no malicious thiefe
 Robs my good name, the treasure of my life ? 70
 O Jupiter, let it with rust be eaten,
 Before it touch, or insolently threaten
 The life of any with the least disease ;
 So much I love, and woe a generall peace.
 But, he that wrongs me (better, I proclame, 75
 He never had assai'd to touch my fame.)
 For he shall weepe, and walke with every tongue
 Throughout the citie, infamously song.
 Servius, the Prætor, threatens the lawes, and urne,
 If any at his deedes repine or spurne ; 80
 The witch, Canidia, that Albuçius got,
 Denounceth witch-craft, where shee loveth not :
 Thurius, the judge, doth thunder worlds of ill,
 To such, as strive with his judiciall will ;

“ All men affright their foes in what they may, 85

“ Nature commands it, and men must obey.

Observe with me ; “ The wolfe his tooth doth
use :

“ The bull his horne. And, who doth this infuse,

“ But nature ? There’s luxurious Scaeva ; Trust
His long-liv’d mother with him ; His so just 90

And scrupulous right hand no mischief will ;

No more, then with his heele a wolfe will kill,

Or Oxe with jaw : Mary, let him alone

With temper’d poison to remove the croane.

But, briefly, if to age I destin’d bee, 95

Or that quick deaths black wings inviron me ;

If rich, or poore ; at Rome ; or fate command

I shall be banish’t to some other land ;

What hiew soever, my whole state shall beare,

I will write satyres still, in spight of feare. 100

Treb. Horace ; I feare, thou draw’st no lasting
breath :

And that some great mans friend will be thy
death.

Hor. What ? when the man that first did saty-
rise,

Durst pull the skin over the eares of vice ;

And make, who stood in outward fashion cleare, 105

Give place, as foule within ; shall I forbear ?

Did Laelius, or the man, so great with fame,

That from sackt Carthage fetcht his worthy
name,

Storme, that Lucilius did Metellus pierce?
 Or bury Lupus quick, in famous verse? 110
 Rulers, and subjects, by whole tribes he checkt;
 But vertue, and her friends did still protect:
 And when from sight, or from the judgement seat,
 The vertuous Scipio, and wise Laelius met,
 Unbrac't, with him in all light sports, they shar'd; 115
 Till, their most frugall suppers were prepar'd.
 What e're I am, though both for wealth, and wit;
 Beneath Lucilius, I am pleas'd to sit,
 Yet, envy (spight of her empoisoned brest)
 Shall say, I liv'd in grace here, with the best; 120
 And, seeking in weake trash to make her wound,
 Shall find me solid, and her teeth unsound:
 'Lesse, learn'd Trebatius censure disagree.

Treb. No, Horace, I of force must yeeld to thee;

Only, take heed, as being advis'd by mee, 125
 Lest thou incurre some danger: Better pause
 Then rue thy ignorance of the sacred lawes;
 There's justice, and great action may be su'd
 'Gainst such, as wrong mens fames with verses
 lewd.

Hor. I, with lewd verses; such as libels bee, 130
 And aym'd at persons of good qualitie.
 I reverence and adore that just decree:

113 *sight*. Perhaps misprint for *fight*, as Dr. Mallory suggests. All copies of 1616 and 1640 folios examined read *sight*.

But if they shall be sharp, yet modest rimes
That spare mens persons, and but tax their
crimes,

Such, shall in open court, find currant passe; 135
Were Caesar judge, and with the makers grace.

Treb. Nay, I'le adde more; if thou thy selfe
being cleare,

Shalt tax in person a man, fit to beare
Shame, and reproch; his sute shall quickly bee
Dissolv'd in laughter, and thou thence sit free. 140

[*Exeunt.*]

Act III. Scene I.

[*The House of Albius.*]

Chloe, *Cytheris* [*enter*].

Chloe. But, sweet ladie, say : am I well inough
attir'd for the court, in sadnesse ?

Cytheris. Well inough ? excellent well, sweet
Mistris Chloe, this straight-bodied city attire (I
can tell you) will stir a courtiers bloud, more, 5
then the finest loose sacks the ladies use to be put
in ; and then you are as well jewell'd as any of
them, your ruffe, and linnen about you, is much
more pure then theirs : And for your beautie, I
can tell you, there's many of them would defie 10
the painter, if they could change with you. Mary,
the worst is, you must looke to be envied, and
endure a few court-frumps for it.

Chlo. O Jove, Madam, I shall buy them too
cheape ! Give me my muffe, and my dogge there. 15
And will the ladies be any thing familiar with me,
thinke you ?

Cyth. O Juno ! why, you shall see 'hem flock
about you with their puffe wings, and aske you,

Act III. Scene I. Q, *Actus Quartus. Scena Prima.*

4 *Mistris*. Q omits.

14 *Jove*. Q, God.

18 *Juno*. Q, Hercules.

where you bought your lawne? and what you 20
paid for it? who starches you? and entreat you
to helpe 'hem to some pure landresses, out of
the citie.

Chlo. O Cupid! give me my fanne, and my
masque too: And will the lords, and the poets 25
there, use one well too, ladie?

Cyth. Doubt not of that: you shall have kisses
from them, goe pit-pat, pit-pat, pit-pat, upon
your lips, as thick as stones out of slings, at the
assault of a citie. And then your eares will be 30
so furd with the breath of their complements,
that you cannot catch cold of your head (if you
would) in three winters after.

Chlo. Thanke you, sweet ladie. O heaven!
And how must one behave her selfe amongst 35
'hem? you know all.

Cyth. Faith, impudently inough, mistris Chloe,
and well inough. Carrie not too much under-
thought betwixt your selfe and them; nor your
citie mannerly word (forsooth) use it not too of- 40
ten in any case; but plaine, I, Madam; and, No,
Madam: Nor never say, your Lordship, nor
your Honor; but, you, and you my Lord, and
my Ladie: the other, they count too simple, and
minsitive. And though they desire to kisse heaven 45
with their titles, yet they will count them fooles
that give them too humbly.

Chlo. O intolerable, Jupiter! By my troth, ladie, I would not for a world, but you had lyen in my house: and i' faith you shall not pay a 50 farthing, for your boord, nor your chambers.

Cyth. O, sweet Mistresse Chloe!

Chlo. I faith, you shall not ladie, nay, good ladie, doe not offer it.

Act III. Scene II.

[*The Same.*]

Cor[nelius] Gallus, [*and*] *Tibullus* [*enter to*], *Cytheris*,
[*and*] *Chloe*.

Cornelius Gallus. Come, where be these ladies? By your leave, bright starres, this gentleman and I are come to man you to court: where your late kind entertainment is now to bee requited with a heavenly banquet. 5

Cytheris. A heavenly banquet, Gallus?

Cor. Gall. No lesse, my deare, Cytheris.

Tibullus. That were not strange, ladie, if the epithete were onely given for the companie invited thither; your selfe, and this faire gentle- 10 woman.

Chlo. Are we invited to court, sir?

Tib. You are, ladie, by the great Princesse, . . .

Scene II. Q, Scena Secunda.

Julia: who longs to greet you with any favours,
that may worthily make you an often courtier. 15

Chlo. In sinceritie, I thanke her, sir. You have
a coach? ha' you not?

Tib. The Princesse hath sent her owne, ladie.

Chlo. O Venus! that's well: I doe long to
ride in a coach most vehemently. 20

Cyth. But, sweet Gallus, pray you, resolve
mee, why you give that heavenly prayse, to this
earthly banquet?

Cor. Gall. Because (Cytheris) it must bee
celebrated by the heavenly powers: All the 25
Gods, and Goddesses will bee there; to two of
which, you two must be exalted.

Chlo. A prettie fiction in truth.

Cyth. A fiction indeed, Chloe, and fit, for the
fit of a poet. 30

Cor. Gall. Why, Cytheris, may not poets
(from whose divine spirits, all the honours of
the gods have beene deduc't) intreate so much
honor of the gods, to have their divine presence
at a poetick banquet? 35

Cyth. Suppose that no fiction: yet, where are
your habilities to make us two goddesses, at your
feast?

Cor. Gall. Who knowes not (Cytheris) that
the sacred breath of a true poet, can blow any 40
vertuous humanitie, up to deitie?

Tib. To tell you the femall truth (which is the simple truth) ladies; and to shew that poets (in spight of the world) are able to deifie themselves: At this banquet, to which you are invited, 45
wee intend to assume the figures of the Gods; and to give our severall Loves the formes of Goddesses. Ovid will be Jupiter; the Princesse Julia, Juno; Gallus here Apollo; you Cytheris, Pallas; I will bee Bacchus; and my Love Plautia, Ceres: And to install you, and your husband, faire Chloe, in honours, equall with ours; you shall be a Goddess, and your husband a God. 50

Chlo. A God? O my god!

Tib. A God, but a lame God, ladie: for he 55
shall be Vulcan, and you Venus. And this will make our banquet no lesse then heavenly.

Chlo. In sinceritie, it will bee sugred. Good Jove, what a prettie foolish thing it is to be a poet! But harke you, sweet Cytheris; could they 60
not possibly leave out my husband? mee thinkes, a bodies husband do's not so well at Court: A bodies friend, or so——but husband, 'tis like your clog to your marmaset, for all the world, and the heavens. 65

Cyth. Tut, never feare, Chloe: your husband will be left without in the lobby, or the great chamber, when you shall be put in, i' the closet, by this lord, and by that lady.

Chlo. Nay, then I am certified: he shall goe. 70

Act III. Scene III.

[The Same.]

Enter to] Gallus, Tibullus, Cytheris, Chloe, [at one door,] Horace, [at another] Albius, Crispinus, Tucca, Demetrius.

Gallus. Horace! Welcome.

Horace. Gentlemen, heare you the newes?

Tibullus. What newes, my Quintus?

Hor. Our melancholike friend, Propertius,
(Hath clos'd himselfe, up, in his Cynthia's
tombe;

5

And will by no intreaties be drawne thence.

Albius. Nay, good master Crispinus, pray you,
bring neere the gentleman.

Hor. Crispinus? Hide mee, good Gallus:
Tibullus, shelter mee.

10

Crispinus. Make your approach, sweet Cap-
taine.

Tib. What meanes this, Horace?

Hor. I am surpriz'd againe, farewell.

Gall. Stay, Horace.

15

Hor. What, and be tir'd on, by yond' vul-
ture? No: Phœbus defend me. [Exit.]

Scene III. Q, Scena Tertia.

*Enter . . . Demetrius. F, Gallus, Horace, Tibullus, Albius,
Crispinus, Tucca, Demetrius, Cytheris, Chloe.*

17 *me. Q, Exit.*

Tib. 'Slight! I hold my life,
This same is he met him in holy street.

Gall. Troth, 'tis like enough. This act of ²⁰
Propertius relisheth very strange, with me.

Tucca. By thy leave, my neat scoundrell:
what, is this the mad boy you talk't on?

Cris. I: this is master Albius, Captaine.

Tuc. Give me thy hand, Agamemnon; we ²⁵
heare abroad, thou art the Hector of citizens:
what sayest thou? are we welcome to thee,
noble Neoptolemus?

Alb. Welcome, Captaine? by Jove, and all
the Gods i' the capitoll — ³⁰

Tuc. No more, we conceive thee. Which of
these is thy wedlocke, Menelaus? thy Hellen?
thy Lucrece? that wee may doe her honor; mad
boy?

Cris. Shee i' the little fine dressing, sir, is my ³⁵
Mistress.

Alb. For fault of a better, sir.

Tuc. A better, prophane rascall? I crie thee
mercy (my good scroile) was't thou?

Alb. No harme, Captaine. ⁴⁰

Tuc. Shee is a Venus, a Vesta, a Melpomene:
Come hither, Penelope; what's thy name, Iris?

¹⁹ *holy street* Q, Via Sacra. ²⁸ *Neoptolemus*. Q, Pyrrhus.

³⁵ *fine dressing*. Q, velvet Cap.

Chloe. My name is Chloe, sir; I am a gentlewoman.

Tuc. Thou art in merit to be an empress 45
(Chloe) for an eye, and a lip; thou hast an emperors nose: kisse me againe: 'tis a vertuous punke, so. Before Jove, the gods were a sort of goslings, when they suffred so sweet a breath, to perfume the bed of a stinkard: thou hadst ill 50
fortune, Thisbe; the fates were infatuate; they were, punke; they were.

Chlo. That's sure, sir: let me crave your name, I pray you, sir.

Tuc. I am know'n by the name of Captaine 55
Tucca, punke; the noble Roman, punke: a gent'man, and a commander, punke.

Chlo. In good time: a gentleman, and a commander? that's as good as a poet, me thinkes.

Cris. A prettie instrument! It's my cousin 60
Cytheris violl, this: is't not?

Cyth. Nay, play cousin, it wants but such a voice, and hand, to grace it, as yours is.

Cris. Alas, cousin, you are merrily inspir'd.

Cyth. 'Pray you play, if you love me. 65

Cris. Yes, cousin: you know, I doe not hate you.

Tib. A most subtill wench! How she hath baited him with a violl yonder, for a song!

Cris. Cousin, 'pray you call mistress Chloe; 70
shee shall heare an essay of my poetrie.

Tuc. I'll call her. Come hither, cockatrice:
here's one, will set thee up, my sweet punke;
set thee up.

Chlo. Are you a puet, so soone, sir? 75

Alb. Wife: mum.

SONG.

Love is blinde, and a wanton;
In the whole world, there is scant-
one such another:

No, not his Mother. 80

He hath pluckt her doves, and sparrows,
To feather his sharpe arrowes,
And alone prevaileth,
Whilst sicke Venus wailleth.

But if Cypris once recover 85
The wag; it shall behove her
To looke better to him:
Or shee will undoe him.

Alb. O, most odoriferous musicke!

Tuc. A, ha! stinkard. Another Orpheus, you 90
slave, another Orpheus! an Arion, riding on the
backe of a dolphin, rascall!

Gall. Have you a copy of this dittie, sir?

Cris. Master Albius ha's.

Alb. I, but in truth, they are my wives verses; 95
I must not shew 'hem.

Song. Q, Cantus.

Tuc. Shew 'hem, bankrupt, shew 'hem; they have salt in 'hem, and will brooke the aire, stinkard.

Gall. How? to his bright mistris, Canidia? 100

Cris. I, sir, that's but a borrowed name; as Ovids Corinna, or Propertius his Cynthia, or your Nemesis, or Delia, Tibullus.

Gall. It's the name of Horace his witch, as I remember. 105

✓ *Tib.* Why? the ditt'is all borrowed; 'tis Horaces: hang him plagiary.

Tuc. How? he borrow of Horace? hee shall pawne himselfe to ten brokers, first. Doe you heare, Poetasters? I know you to be men of 110 worship — He shall write with Horace, for a talent: and let Mecœnas, and his whole colledge of criticks take his part: thou shalt do't, young Phœbus: thou shalt, Phaeton; thou shalt.

Demetrius. Alas, sir, Horace! hee is a meere 115 sponge; nothing but humours, and observation, he goes up and downe sucking from every societie, and when hee comes home, squeezes himselfe drie againe. I know him, I.

✓ *Tuc.* Thou saiest true, my poore poeticall 120 Furie, hee will pen all hee knowes. A sharpe thornie-tooth'd satyricall rascall, flie him; hee

110-11 I . . . worship. Q, I knowe you to be Knightes, and men of worshippe.

carries hey in his horne : he wil sooner lose his best friend, then his least jest. What he once drops upon paper, against a man, lives eternally 125 to upbraid him in the mouth of every slave tankerd-bearer, or water-man ; not a bawd, or a boy that comes from the bake-house, but shall point at him : 'tis all dogge and scorpion ; he carries poison in his teeth, and a sting in his 130 taile. Fough, body of Jove ! I'le have the slave whipt one of these daies for his satyres, and his humours, by one casheer'd clarke, or another.

Cris. Wee'll under-take him, Captaine.

Dem. I, and tickle him i' faith, for his arro-135 gancie, and his impudence, in commending his owne things ; and for his translating : I can trace him i' faith. O, he is the most open fellow, living ; I had as lieve as a new sute, I were at it.

Tuc. Say no more then, but doe it ; 'tis the 140 only way to get thee a new sute ; sting him, my little neufts ; I'le give you instructions : I'le bee your intelligencer, we'll all joyne, and hang upon him like so many horse-leaches, the plaiers and all. We shall sup together, soone ; and then 145 wee'll conspire, i' faith.

Gall. O, that Horace had staid still, here.

Tib. So would not I : for both these would have turn'd Pythagoreans, then.

Gall. What, mute ?

Tib. I, as fishes i' faith: come, ladies, shall we goe?

Cyth. We await you, sir. But mistris Chloe askes, if you have not a god to spare, for this gentleman. 155

Gall. Who, Captaine Tucca?

Cyth. I; hee.

Gall. Yes, if we can invite him along, he shall be Mars.

Chlo. Ha's Mars any thing to doe with Venus? 160

Tib. O, most of all, ladie.

Chlo. Nay, then, I pray'let him bee invited: and what shall Crispinus be?

Tib. Mercury, mistris Chloe.

Chlo. Mercury? that's a poet? is't? 165

Gall. No, ladie; but somewhat inclining that way: hee is a Herald at armes.

Chlo. A Herald at armes? good: and Mercury? pretty: hee ha's to doe with Venus, too?

Tib. A little, with her face, ladie; or so. 170

Chlo. 'Tis very well; pray' let's goe, I long to be at it.

Cyth. Gentlemen, shall we pray your companies along?

Cris. You shall not only pray, but prevaile, 175 ladie. Come, sweet Captaine.

Tuc. Yes, I follow: but thou must not talke of this now, my little bankrupt.

Alb. Capitaine, looke here: mum.

Dem. I'le goe write, sir.

180

Tuc. Doe, doe, stay: there's a drachme, to purchase ginger-bread, for thy *muse*. [*Exeunt.*]

Act III. Scene III.

[*House of Lupus.*]

Enter] *Lupus, Histrio, Lictor, Minos.*

Lupus. Come, let us talke, here; here we may bee private: shut the dore, Lictor. You are a plaier, you say.

Histrio. I, and't please your worship.

Lup. Good: and how are you able to give 5
this intelligence?

Hist. Mary, sir, they directed a letter to me, and my fellow-sharers.

Lup. Speake lower, you are not now i'your theater, Stager: my sword, knave. They directed 10
a letter to you, and your fellow-sharers: forward.

Hist. Yes, sir; to hire some of our proper-ties; as a sceptor, and a crowne, for Jove; and a caduceus for Mercury: and a petasus——

Lup. Caduceus? and petasus? Let me see 15

182 *muse.* Q, *Exeunt.*

Scene III. Q, *Scena Quarta.*

Enter . . . *Minos.* Q and F add *Mecenas, Horace.*

Lictor. 1640, *Lictors.*

your letter. This is a conjuration ; a conspiracy, this. Quickly, on with my buskins : I'le act a tragœdie, i' faith. Will nothing but our gods serve these poets to prophane ? dispatch. Plaier, I thanke thee. The Emperour shall take know- 20 ledge of thy good service. Who's there now ? Looke, knave. A crowne, and a scepter ? this is good : rebellion, now ?

Lictor. 'Tis your pothecary, sir, master Minos.

Lup. What tell'st thou me of pothecaries, 25 knave ? Tell him ; I have affaires of state, in hand ; I can talke to no pothecaries, now. Heart of me ! Stay the pothecary there.

You shall see, I have fish't out a cunning peece of plot now : They have had some intel- 30 ligence, that their project is discover'd, and now have they dealt with my pothecary, to poison me ; 'tis so ; knowing, that I meant to take physick to day : As sure as death, 'tis there. Jupiter, I thanke thee, that thou hast yet made 35 me so much of a politician. You are welcome, sir ; take the potion from him there ; I have an antidote more then you wote off, sir ; throw it on the ground there : So. Now fetch in the dogge ; And yet we cannot tarrie to trie experi- 40 ments, now : arrest him, you shall goe with me, sir ; I'le tickle you, pothecarie ; I'le give you a glister, i'faith. Have I the letter ? I : 'tis here.

Come, your fasces, Lictors : The halfe pikes, and the halberds, take them downe from the lares, 45 there. Plaier, assist me.

[Enter Mæcenas and Horace.]

Mæcenas. Whither now, Asinius Lupus, with this armorie ?

Lup. I cannot talke now ; I charge you, assist me : Treason, treason. 50

Horace. How ? treason ?

Lup. I : if you love the Emperour, and the state, follow me. [Exeunt.]

Act III. Scene V.

[A Room in the Palace.]

Ovid, Julia, Gallus, Cytheris, Tibullus, Plautia, Albius, Cbloë, Tucca, Crispinus, Hermogenes, Pyrgus [enter].

Ovid. Gods, and Goddesses, take your severall seates. Now, Mercury, move your caduceus, and in Jupiters name command silence.

Crispinus. In the name of Jupiter ; silence.

Hermogenes. The cryer of the court hath too clarified a voice. 5

Gallus. Peace, Momus.

Ovid. Oh, he is the God of reprehension ; let

53 *me. Q, Exeunt.*

Scene V. Q, Scena Quinta.

him alone. 'Tis his office. Mercury, goe forward, and proclaime after Phœbus, our high pleasure, to all the Deities that shall partake this high banquet. 10

Cris. Yes, sir.

Gall. The great God, Jupiter,
Of his licentious goodnesse,
Willing to make this feast, no fast

From any manner of pleasure;
Nor to bind any God or Goddess,

To be any thing the more god or goddess, for their names:
He gives them all free licence,
To speake no wiser, then persons of baser titles;

And to be nothing better, then common men, or women.

And therefore no God
Shall need to keep himselfe more strictly to his Goddess,

Then any man do's to his wife.

Nor any Goddess
Shall need to keep her selfe more strictly to her God,

Cris. The great, &c.

Of his, &c. 15
Willing, &c.

From any, &c.
Nor to, &c.

To be, &c.

He gives, &c. 20
To speake, &c.

And to, &c.

And there, &c.
Shall need, &c.

Then any, &c. 25

Nor any, &c.
Shall need, &c.

Then any woman do's to her husband.	Then any, &c.	
But, since it is no part of wisdom,	But, since, &c.	
In these daies, to come into bonds;	In these, &c.	30
It shall be lawfull for every lover,	It shall, &c.	
To breake loving oathes,	To breake, &c.	
To change their lovers, and make love to others,	To change, &c.	
As the heate of every ones blood,	As the, &c.	
And the spirit of our nectar shall inspire.	And the, &c.	35
And Jupiter, save Jupiter.	And Judi. &c.	
<i>Tibullus.</i> So: now we may play the fooles, by authoritie.		
<i>Herm.</i> To play the foole by authoritie, is wisdom.		
<i>Julia.</i> Away with your matterie sentences, Momus; they are too grave, and wise, for this meeting.		
<i>Ovid.</i> Mercury, give our jester a stoole, let him sit by; and reach him of our cates.		
<i>Tucca.</i> Do'st heare, mad Jupiter? Wee'll have it enacted; He, that speakes the first wise		
30 &c. Q omits.		

word, shall be made cuckold. What sai'st thou?
Is't not a good motion?

Ovid. Deities, are you all agreed? 50

All. Agreed, great Jupiter.

Albius. I have read in a booke, that to play
the foole wisely, is high-wisdome.

Gal. How now, Vulcan! will you be the first
wizard? 55

Ovid. Take his wife, Mars, and make him
cuckold, quickly.

Tuc. Come, cockatrice.

Chloe. No, let me alone with him, Jupiter: I'll
make you take heed, sir, while you live againe; 60
if there be twelve in a companie, that you bee
not the wisest of 'hem.

Alb. No more, I will not indeed, wife, here-
after; I'll be here: mum.

Ovid. Fill us a bowle of nectar, Ganymede: 65
we will drinke to our daughter Venus.

Gal. Looke to your wife, Vulcan: Jupiter
begins to court her.

Tib. Nay, let Mars looke to it: Vulcan must
doe, as Venus doe's, beare. 70

Tuc. Sirrah, boy: catamite. Looke, you play
Ganymede well now, you slave. Doe not spill
your nectar; Carrie your cup even: so. You
should have rub'd your face, with whites of egges,

you rascall; till your browes had shone like our 75
sooty brothers here, as sleeke as a horn-booke:
or ha' steept your lips in wine, till you made 'hem
so plump, that Juno might have beene jealous
of 'hem. Punke, kisse me, punke.

Ovid. Here, daughter Venus, I drinke to 80
thee.

Chlo. 'Thanke you, good father Jupiter.

Tuc. Why, mother Juno! gods and fiends!
what, wilt thou suffer this ocular temptation?

Tib. Mars is enrag'd, hee lookes bigge, and 85
begins to stut, for anger.

Herm. Well plaid, Captaine Mars.

Tuc. Well said, minstrell Momus: I must
put you in? must I? When will you be in good
fooling of your selfe, fiddler? never? 90

Herm. O, 'tis our fashion, to be silent, when
there is a better foole in place, ever.

Tuc. 'Thanke you, rascall.

Ovid. Fill to our daughter Venus, Ganymede,
who fills her father with affection. 95

Julia. Wilt thou be ranging, Jupiter, before
my face?

Ovid. Why not, Juno? why should Jupiter
stand in awe of thy face, Juno?

Jul. Because it is thy wives face, Jupiter. 100

Ovid. What, shall a husband be afraid of his
wives face? will shee paint it so horribly? Wee

are a King, cot-queane; and we will raigne in our pleasures; and wee will cudgell thee to death, if thou finde fault with us. 105

Jul. I will find fault with thee, King cuck-oldmaker: what, shall the King of gods turne the King of good fellowes, and have no fellow in wickednesse? This makes our poets, that know our prophanenesse, live as prophane, as 110 we: By my god-head, Jupiter; I will joyne with all the other gods, here; bind thee hand and foot; throw thee downe into earth; and make
/ a poore poet of thee, if thou abuse me thus.

Gal. A good smart-tongu'd Goddess; a right 115 Juno.

Ovid. Juno, we will cudgell thee, Juno: we told thee so yesterday, when thou wert jealous of us, for Thetis.

Pyrgus. Nay, to day shee had me in inquisi-120 tion, too.

Tuc. Well said, my fine Phrygian frie, informe, informe. Give mee some wine (King of Heralds) I may drinke to my cockatrice.

Ovid. No more, Ganymede, wee will cudgell 125 thee, Juno: by Styx, we will.

Jul. I, 'tis well, Gods may grow impudent in iniquitie, and they must not be told of it——

113 into earth. 1640, into the earth.

127 I, 'tis well. Q, I'ts well.

Ovid. Yea, we will knocke our chinne against our brest; and shake thee out of Olympus, into ¹³⁰ an oyster-bote, for thy scolding.

Jul. Your nose is not long enough to doe it, Jupiter, if all thy strumpets, thou hast among the starres, tooke thy part. And there is never
(a starre in thy fore-head, but shall be a horne, ¹³⁵ if thou persist to abuse me.

Cris. A good jest, i'faith.

Ovid. We tell thee, thou anger'st us, cot-queane; and we will thunder thee in peeces,
* for thy cot-queanitie. ¹⁴⁰

Cris. Another good jest.

Alb. O, my hammers, and my Cyclops! this boy fills not wine enough, to make us kind enough, to one another.

Tuc. Nor thou hast not collied thy face ¹⁴⁵ enough, stinkard.

Alb. I'le ply the table with nectar, and make them friends.

Herm. Heaven is like to have but a lame skinker, then. ¹⁵⁰

Alb. "Wine, and good livers, make true

¹³⁵ thy. 1640, my.

¹⁴⁰ cot-queanitie. Q, Cotqueanitie: we will lay this City desolate, and flat as this hand, for thy offences. These two fingers are the Walls of it; these within, the People; which People, shall be all throwne downe thus, and nothing left standing in this Citty, but these walls.

lovers : I'le sentence them together. Here father, here mother, for shame, drinke your selves drunke, and forget this dissention: you two should cling together, before our faces, and give 155 us example of unitie.

Gal. O, excellently spoken, Vulcan, on the sodaine!

Tib. Jupiter, may doe well to preferre his tongue to some office, for his eloquence. 160

Tuc. His tongue shall bee gent'man usher to his wit, and still goe before it.

Alb. An excellent fit office!

Cris. I, and an excellent good jest, besides.

Herm. What, have you hired Mercury, to 165 cry your jests you make?

Ovid. Momus, you are envious.

Tuc. Why, you whoreson block-head, 'tis your only blocke of wit in fashion (now adaies) to applaud other folkes jests. 170

Herm. True: with those that are not artificers themselves. Vulcan, you nod; and the mirth of the jest droops.

Pyrg. He ha's fild nectar so long, till his braine swims in it. 175

Gal. What, doe we nod, fellow Gods? sound musicke, and let us startle our spirits with a song.

- Tuc.* Doe, Apollo : thou art a good musician.
Gal. What saies Jupiter ? 180
Ovid. Ha ? ha ?
Gal. A song.
Ovid. Why, doe, doe, sing.
Plautia. Bacchus, what say you ?
Tib. Ceres ? 185
Plau. But, to this song ?
Tib. Sing, for my part.
Jul. Your belly weighes downe your head,
 Bacchus : here's a song toward.
Tib. Begin, Vulcan — 190
Alb. What else ? what else ?
Tuc. Say, Jupiter —
Ovid. Mercury —
Cris. I, say, say —

SONG.

- Wake, our mirth begins to die :* 195
Quicken it with tunes, and wine :
Raise your notes, you're out: fie, fie,
This drouziness is an ill signe.
We banish him the queere of Gods,
That droops agen : 200
Then all are men,
For here's not one, but nods.

Ovid. I like not this sodaine and generall hea-
 vinesse, amongst our Godheads : 'Tis somewhat

Song. Q, Cantus.

ominous. Apollo, command us lowder musicke,²⁰⁵
and let Mercury, and Momus contend to please,
and revive our senses.

SONG.

Herm. Then, in a free and lofty straine,
Our broken tunes we thus repaire;
Cris. And we answer them againe, 210
Running division on the panting aire:
Ambo. To celebrate this feast of sense,
As free from scandall, as offence.
Herm. Here is beautie, for the eye;
Cris. For the eare, sweet melodie; 215
Herm. Ambrosiack odours, for the smell;
Cris. Delicious nectar, for the taste;
Ambo. For the touch, a ladies waste;
Which doth all the rest excell!

Ovid. I: This hath wak't us. Mercury, our²²⁰
Herald; Goe from our selfe, the great God
Jupiter, to the great Emperour, Augustus Cæsar:
And command him, from us (of whose bountie
he hath received his sir-name, Augustus) that
for a thanke-offring to our beneficence, he pres-²²⁵
ently sacrifice as a dish to this banquet, his
beautifull and wanton daughter Julia. Shee's a
curst queane, tell him; and plaies the scold be-
hind his backe: Therefore, let her be sacrific'd.
Command him this, Mercury, in our high name²³⁰
of Jupiter Altitonans.

Song. Q, Cantus.

219 excell! Q, with period.

Jul. Stay, feather-footed Mercury, and tell Augustus, from us, the great Juno Saturnia; if he thinke it hard to doe, as Jupiter hath commanded him, and sacrifice his daughter, that²³⁵ hee had better to doe so ten times, then suffer her to love the well-nos'd poet, Ovid: whom he shall doe well to whip, or cause to bee whipt, about the capitoll, for soothing her, in her follies.

Act III. Scene VI.

[*The Same.*]

Cæsar, Mecænas, Horace, Lupus, Histrio, Minos, Lictors, [enter to] Ovid, Gallus, Tibullus, Tucca, Crispinus, Albius, Hermogenes, Pyrgus, Julia, Cytberis, Plautia, Chloë.

Cæsar. What sight is this? Mecænas! Horace! say!

Have we our senses? Doe we heare? and see?
Or, are these but imaginarie objects

Drawne by our phantasie? Why speake you not?
Let us doe sacrifice? Are they the Gods? 5

Reverence, amaze, and furie fight in me.

What? doe they kneele? Nay, then I see 'tis
true

I thought impossible: ô, impious sight!

Scene VI. Q, Scena Sexta.

Let me divert mine eyes ; the very thought
 Everts my soule, with passion : looke not, man. 10
 There is a panther, whose unnaturall eyes
 Will strike thee dead : turne then, and die on
 her

With her owne death.

He offers to kill his daughter.

Mecænas [and] *Horace*. What meanes impe-
 riall Cæsar ?

Cæs. What, would you have me let the
 strumpet live, 15

That, for this pageant, earnes so many deathes ?

Tucca. Boy, slinke boy.

Pyrgus. 'Pray Jupiter, we be not follow'd by
 the sent, Master. [*Exeunt Tucca and Pyrgus.*]

Cæs. Say, sir, what are you ? 20

Albius. I play Vulcan, sir.

Cæs. But, what are you sir ?

Alb. Your citizen, and jeweller, sir.

Cæs. And what are you, dame ?

Chloe. I play Venus, forsooth. 25

Cæs. I aske not, what you play ? but, what
 you are ?

Chlo. Your citizen, and jewellers wife, sir.

Cæs. And you, good sir ?

Crispinus. Your gentleman, parcell-poet, sir. 30

Cæs. O, that prophaned name !

19 sent, Master. Q, Exeunt.

(And are these seemely companie for thee,
 Degenerate monster? all the rest I know,
 And hate all knowledge, for their hatefull sakes.
 Are you, that first the deities inspir'd 35
 With skill of their high natures, and their powers,
 The first abusers of their use-full light;
 Prophaning thus their dignities, in their formes:
 And making them like you, but counterfeits?
 O, who shall follow vertue, and embrace her, 40
 When her false bosome is found nought but
 aire?

And yet, of those embraces, centaures spring,
 That warre with humane peace, and poyson
 men.

Who shall, with greater comforts, comprehend
 Her unseene being, and her excellence; 45
 When you, that teach, and should eternize her,
 Live, as shee were no law unto your lives:
 Nor liv'd her selfe, but with your idle breaths?
 If you thinke gods but fain'd, and vertue painted,
 Know, we sustaine an actuall residence; 50
 And, with the title of an Emperour,
 Retaine his spirit, and imperiall power:
 By which (in imposition too remisse,
 Licentious Naso, for thy violent wrong,
 In soothing the declin'd affections 55
 Of our base daughter) we exile thy feete

From all approach, to our imperiall court,
 On paine of death : and thy mis-gotten love
 Commit to patronage of iron doores ;
 Since her soft-hearted sire cannot containe her. 60

Mecæ. O, good my lord; forgive: be like
 the Gods.

Hor. Let royall bountie (Cæsar) mediate.

Cæs. There is no bountie to be shewed to
 such,

As have no reall goodnesse : Bountie is
 A spice of vertue : and what vertuous act 65
 Can take effect on them, that have no power
 Of equall habitude to apprehend it,
 But live in worship of that idoll vice,
 As if there were no vertue, but in shade
 Of strong imagination, meereley enforc't? 70
 This shewes, their knowledge is meere ignor-
 ance;

Their farre-fetcht dignitie of soule, a phansy ;
 And all their square pretext of gravitie
 A meere vaine glorie : hence, away with 'hem.
 I will preferre for knowledge, none, but such 75
 As rule their lives by it, and can becalme
 All sea of humour, with the marble trident
 Of their strong spirits : Others fight below
 With gnats, and shaddowes, others nothing
 know. [*Exeunt.*]

Act III. Scene VII.

[A Street before the Palace.]

Enter] *Tucca, Crispinus [and] Pyrgus.*

Tucca. What's become of my little punke, Venus! and the poult-foot stinkard, her husband? ha?

Crispinus. O, they are rid home i'the coach, as fast as the wheeles can runne. 5

Tuc. God Jupiter is banisht, I heare: and his cockatrice, Juno, lockt up. 'Hart, and and all the poetrie in Parnassus get me to bee a player againe, I'le sell 'hem my share for a sesterce. But this is humours, Horace, that goat-footed 10
envious slave; hee's turn'd fawne now, an informer, the rogue: 'tis hee has betraid us all. Did you not see him, with the Emperour, crouching.

Cris. Yes. 15

Tuc. Well, follow me. Thou shalt libell, and I'le cudgell the rascall. Boy, provide me a truncheon. Revenge shall gratulate him, *tam Marti quàm Mercurio.*

Scene VII. Q. Scena Septima.

Tucca . . . Pyrgus. 1616 and Q *Tucca, Crispinus, Pyrgus, Horace, Mecænas, Lupus, Histrio.*

7 and and. 1640, an'.

9 a sesterce. Q, six pence.

Pyrgus. I, but Master; take heed how you give 20
this out, Horace is a man of the sword.

Cris. 'Tis true, in troth: they say, he's valiant.

Tuc. Valiant? so is mine arse; gods, and
fiends! I'll blow him into aire, when I meet
him next: He dares not fight with a puck-fist. 25

Pyrg. Master, here he comes. *Horace passes by.*

Tuc. Where? Jupiter save thee, my good
poet; my noble prophet; my little fat Horace.
I scorne to beate the rogue i'the court; and I
saluted him, thus faire, because hee should sus- 30
pect nothing, the rascall: Come, wee'll goe see
how forward our journey-man is toward the un-
trussing of him.

Cris. Doe you heare, Captaine? I'll write no-
thing in it but innocence: because I may swear 35
I am innocent.

[*Exeunt Tuca, Crispinus, and Pyrgus. Enter Horace,
Mecænas, Lupus, Histrio and Lictors.*]

Horace. Nay, why pursue you not the Em-
peror for your reward, now, Lupus?

Mecænas. Stay, Asinius;

You, and your stager, and your band of Lictors: 40
I hope your service merits more respect,

Then thus, without a thanks, to be sent hence?

Histrio. Well, well, jest on, jest on.

Hor. Thou base unworthy groome.

28 noble . . . *Horace.* O, my Prophet; my Noble Horace.

36 innocent. O, *Exeunt.*

Lupus. I, I, 'tis good.

45

Hor. Was this the treason? this, the dangerous plot,

Thy clamorous tongue so bellowed through the court?

Hadst thou no other project to encrease Thy grace with Cæsar, but this wolvish traine ;

To prey upon the life of innocent mirth, And harmlesse pleasures, bred, of noble wit ?

50

Away, I lothe thy presence : such as thou, They are the moths, and scarabes of a state ; The bane of empires ; and the dregs of courts ; Who (to endear themselves to any 'employment)

55

Care not, whose fame they blast ; whose life they endanger :

And under a disguis'd, and cob-web masque Of love, unto their soveraigne, vomit forth

Their owne prodigious malice ; and pretending To be the props, and columnes of his safety,

60

The guards unto his person, and his peace, Disturbe it most, with their false lapwing-cries.

Lup. Good. Cæsar shall know of this ; beleeve it.

Mecæ. Cæsar doth know it (wolfe) and to his knowledge,

45 *I, I, 'tis.* Q, I 'tis.

54 *empires.* Q, Kingdome.

55 *any 'employment.* Q, any 'mploiment.

63 *beleeve it.* Q, *Exeunt.*

Hee will (I hope) reward your base endeavours. 65
 " Princes that will but heare, or give accesse
 " To such officious spies, can ne're be safe :
 " They take in poyson, with an open eare,
 " And, free from danger, become slaves to feare.
 [Exeunt.]

Act III. Scene VIII.

[Before the Palace.

Enter] Ovid.

Ovid. Banisht the court? Let me be banisht
 life;
 Since the chiefe end of life is there concluded:
 Within the court, is all the kingdome bounded,
 And as her sacred spheare doth comprehend
 Ten thousand times so much, as so much place 5
 In any part of all the empire else;
 So every body, mooving in her spheare,
 Containes ten thousand times as much in him,
 As any other, her choice orbe excludes.
 As in a circle, a magician, then 10
 Is safe, against the spirit, he excites;
 But out of it, is subject to his rage,
 And loseth all the vertue of his arte:

69 feare. Q, Exeunt.

Scene VIII. Q, Scena Octava.

So I, exil'd the circle of the court,
 Lose all the good gifts, that in it I joy'd. 15
 "No vertue currant is, but with her stamp.
 "And no vice vicious, blaunch't with her white
 hand.

The court's the abstract of all Rome's desert;
 And my deare Julia, th'abstract of the court.
 Mee thinkes, now I come neere her, I respire 20
 Some aire of that late comfort, I receiv'd:
 And while the evening, with her modest vaile,
 Gives leave to such poore shaddowes as my selfe,
 To steale abroad, I, like a heart-lesse ghost,
 Without the living body of my love, 25
 Will here walke, and attend her. For I know,
 Not farre from hence, shee is imprisoned,
 And hopes, of her strict guardian, to bribe
 So much admittance, as to speake to me,
 And cheere my fainting spirits, with her breath. 30

Act III. Scene IX.

[*The Same.*]

Julia, Ovid.

Shee appeareth above, as at her chamber window.

Julia. Ovid? my love?

Ovid.

Here, heavenly Julia.

17 *And no vice.* Q, Nor no vice.

Scene IX. Q, Scena Nona.

Shee . . . window. Q omits.

Jul. Here ? and not here ? O, how that word
doth play

With both our fortunes, differing, like our
selves,

Both one ; and yet divided, as oppos'd ?

I high, thou low ? ô, this our plight of place 5

Doubly presents the two lets of our love,

Locall, and ceremoniall height, and lownesse :

Both waies, I am too high, and thou too low.

Our mindes are even, yet : Ô, why should our
bodies,

That are their slaves, be so without their rule ? 10

I'le cast my selfe downe to thee ; If I die,

I'le ever live with thee : no height of birth,

Of place, of dutie, or of cruell power,

Shall keepe mee from thee ; should my father
locke

This body up within a tombe of brasse, 15

Yet I'le be with thee. If the formes, I hold

Now in my soule, be made one substance with
it ;

That soule immortall ; and the same 'tis now ;

Death cannot raze th'affects, shee now retayn-
eth :

And then, may shee be any where shee will. 20

The soules of parents rule not childrens soules,

When death sets both in their dissolv'd estates ;

Then is no child, nor father : then eternitie

Frees all, from any temporall respect.

I come, my Ovid, take me in thine armes : 25
And let me breathe my soule into thy brest.

Ovid. O, stay, my love : the hopes thou do'st
conceive

Of thy quicke death, and of thy future life,
Are not autenticall. Thou choosest death,
So thou might'st joy thy love, in th'other life. 30
But know (my princely love) when thou art
dead,

Thou onely must survive in perfect soule ;
And in the soule, are no affections :
We powre out our affections with our blood ;
And with our blouds affections, fade our loves. 35

“ No life hath love in such sweet state, as this ;

“ No essence is so deare to moodie sense,

“ As flesh, and blood ; whose quintessence is
sense.

“ Beautie, compos'd of blood, and flesh, moves
more,

“ And is more plausible to blood, and flesh, 40

“ Then spirituall beautie can be to the spirit.

Such apprehension, as we have in dreames
(When sleepe, the bond of senses, locks them
up)

Such shall we have, when death destroies them
quite.

If love be then thy object, change not life ; 45

Live high, and happy still : I still below,
Close with my fortunes, in thy height, shall joy.

Jul. Ay me, that vertue, whose brave eagles
wings

With every stroke, blow starres, in burning
heaven ;

Should like a swallow (preying toward stormes) 50

Fly close to earth : and with an eager plume,
Pursue those objects, which none else can see,
But seeme to all the world, the emptie aire.

Thus thou (poore Ovid) and all vertuous men
Must prey like swallowes, on invisible foode ; 55

Pursuing flies, or nothing : and thus love,
And every worldly phansie, is transpos'd,
By worldly tyrannie, to what plight it list.

O, father, since thou gav'st me not my mind,
Strive not to rule it : Take, but what thou
gav'st 60

To thy disposure. Thy affections

Rule not in me ; I must beare all my griefes,
Let me use all my pleasures : vertuous love
Was never scandall to a Goddesses state.

But, hee's inflexible ! and, my deare love, 65
Thy life may chance be shortned, by the length
Of my unwilling speeches to depart.

Farewell, sweet life : though thou be yet exil'd
Th'officious court, enjoy me amply, still :

My soule, in this my breath, enters thine cares, 70

And on this turrets floore, will I lie dead,
Till we may meet againe. In this proud height,
I kneele beneath thee, in my prostrate love,
And kisse the happy sands, that kisse thy feet.

“Great Iove submits a scepter, to a cell; 75

“And lovers, ere they part, will meet in hell.

Ovid. Farewell, all companie; and if I could
All light with thee: hells shade should hide my
browes,

Till thy deare beauties beames redeem'd my
vowes.

Jul. Ovid, my love: alas, may we not stay 80
A little longer (think'st thou) undescern'd?

Ovid. For thine owne goode, faire Goddesses,
doe not stay:

Who would ingage a firmament of fires,
Shining in thee, for me, a falling starre?

Be gone, sweet life-bloud: if I should descerne 85
Thy selfe but toucht, for my sake, I should die.

Jul. I will be gone, then; and not heaven
it selfe

Shall drawe me backe.

Ovid. Yet Julia, if thou wilt,
A little longer, stay.

79 *vowes*. Some copies 1616 contain stage-direction: *Shee calls him backe*. Q and 1640 omit it.

81 *undescern'd*. U. of P. 1616, undiscern'd

85 *discerne*. U. of P. 1616, discern.

88 *backe*. Some copies 1616 contain stage-direction: *He calls her backe*. Q and 1640 omit it.

Jul. I am content.

Ovid. O, mightie Ovid! what the sway of
heaven

90

Could not retire, my breath hath turned back.

Jul. Who shall goe first, my love? my pas-
sionate eyes

Will not endure to see thee turne from mee.

Ovid. If thou goe first, my soule will follow
thee.

Jul. Then we must stay.

Ovid. Ay me, there is no stay 95

In amorous pleasures: if both stay, both die.

I heare thy father, hence, my deitie.

[*Exit Julia.*]

Feare forgeth sounds in my deluded eares;

I did not heare him: I am mad with love.

There is no spirit, under heaven, that workes 100

With such illusion: yet such witchcraft kill mee,

Ere a sound mind, without it, save my life.

Here, on my knees, I worship the blest place

That held my goddesse; and the loving aire,

That clos'd her body in his silken arms: 105

Vaine Ovid! kneele not to the place, nor aire;

Shee's in thy heart: rise then, and worship there.

"The truest wisdome silly men can have,

"Is dotage, on the follies of their flesh. [*Exit.*]

97 deitie. Q, *Exit Julia.*

109 flesh. Q, *Exit. Finis Actus Quarti.*

Act V. Scene I.

[A Room in the Palace.

Enter] *Cæsar, Mæcenas, Gallus, Tibullus, Horace,*
Equites Ro[mani].

Cæsar. We, that have conquer'd still, to save
the conquer'd,
And lov'd to make inflictions feard, not felt ;
Griev'd to reprove, and joyfull to reward,
More proud of reconciliation, then revenge,
Resume into the late state of our love, 5
Worthy Cornelius Gallus, and Tibullus :
You both are gentlemen, you, Cornelius,
A souldier of renowne ; and the first provost,
That ever let our Roman eagles flie
On swarthy Ægypt, quarried with her spoiles. 10
Yet (not to beare cold formes, nor mens out-
termes,
Without the inward fires, and lives of men)
You both have vertues, shining through your
shapes ;
To shew, your titles are not writ on posts,
Or hollow statues, which the best men are, 15
Without Promethean stuffings reacht from hea-
ven !

Act V. Scene I. Q, Actus Quintus. Scena Prima.
7 gentlemen, you. Q, Knightes ; and, you.

Sweet poesies sacred garlands crowne your
gentrie :

Which is, of all the faculties on earth,
The most abstract, and perfect ; if shee bee
True borne, and nurst with all the sciences. 20

Shee can so mould Rome, and her monuments,
Within the liquid marble of her lines,
That they shall stand fresh, and miraculous,
Even, when they mixe with innovating dust ;
In her sweet streames shall our brave Roman
spirits 25

Chace, and swim after death, with their choise
deeds

Shining on their white shoulders ; and therein
Shall Tyber, and our famous rivers fall
With such attraction, that th'ambitious line
Of the round world shall to her center shrink, 30
To heare their musicke : And, for these high
parts,

Cæsar shall reverence the Pierian artes.

Mecænas. Your Majesties high grace to poesie,
Shall stand 'gainst all the dull detractions
Of leaden soules ; who (for the vaine assumings 35
Of some, quite worthlesse of her soveraigne
wreaths)

Containe her worthiest prophets in contempt.

Gallus. Happy is Rome of all earths other
states,

To have so true, and great a president,
 For her inferiour spirits to imitate, 40
 As Cæsar is; who addeth to the sunne,
 Influence, and lustre: in encreasing thus
 His inspirations, kindling fire in us.

Horace. Phœbus himself shall kneel at Cæsars
 shrine,

And deck it with bay-garlands dew'd with wine, 45
 To quite the worship Cæsar does to him:
 Where other Princes, hoisted to their thrones
 By fortunes passionate and disordered power,
 Sit in their height, like clouds, before the sunne,
 Hindring his comforts; and (by their excesse 50
 Of cold in vertue, and crosse heate in vice)
 Thunder, and tempest, on those learned heads,
 Whom Cæsar with such honour doth advance.

Tibullus. All humane businesse fortune doth
 command

Without all order; and with her blinde hand, 55
 Shee, blinde, bestowes blinde gifts: that still
 have nurst

They see not who, nor how, but still, the worst.

Cæs. Cæsar, for his rule, and for so much stufte
 As fortune puts in his hand, shall dispose it
 (As if his hand had eyes, and soule, in it) 60
 With worth, and judgement. "Hands, that part
 with gifts,

" Or will reſtraine their uſe, without deſert ;
 " Or with a miſerie, numm'd to vertues right,
 " Worke, as they had no ſoule to governe them,
 " And quite reject her : ſev'ring their eſtates 65
 " From humane order. Whoſoever can,
 " And will not cheriſh vertue, is no man.

Eques. Virgil is now at hand, imperiall Cæſar.

Cæs. Romes honour is at hand then. Fetch
 a chaire,

And ſet it on our right hand ; where 'tis fit, 70
 Romes honour, and our owne, ſhould ever ſit.

Now he is come out of Campania,

I doubt not, he hath finiſht all his *Æneids*,

Which, like another ſoule, I long t'enjoy.

What thinke * you three, of Virgil, gentlemen, 75

** Viz. Mecænas, Gallus, Tibullus.*

(That are of his profeſſion, though rankt higher)

Or Horace, what ſaiſt thou, that art the pooreſt,

And likeliſt to envy, or to detract ?

Hor. Cæſar ſpeakes after common men, in
 this,

To make a difference of me, for my pooreneſſe : 80

As if the filth of povertie ſunke as deepe

Into a knowing ſpirit, as the bane

Of riches doth, into an ignorant ſoule.

No, Cæſar, they be path-leſſe, mooriſh minds,

That being once made rotten with the dung 85

** Viz. . . . Tibullus. Q omits.*

Of damned riches, ever after sinke
Beneath the steps of any villanie.

But knowledge is the nectar, that keeps sweet
A perfect soule, even in this grave of sinne ;
And for my soule, it is as free, as Cæsars : 90
For, what I know is due, I'le give to all.

“ He that detracts, or envies vertuous merit,
“ Is still the covetous, and the ignorant spirit.

Cæs. Thanks, Horace, for thy free, and hol-
some sharpnesse :

Which pleaseth Cæsar more, then servile fawnes. 95

“ A flattered prince soone turnes the prince of
fooles.

And for thy sake, wee'll put no difference more
Betweene the great, and good, for being poore.
Say then, lov'd Horace, thy true thought of Virgil.

Hor. I judge him of a rectified spirit, 100

By many revolutions of discourse

(In his bright reason [s] influence) refin'd

From all the tartarous moodes of common men ;

Bearing the nature, and similitude

Of a right heavenly bodie ; most severe 105

In fashion, and collection of himselfe :

And then as cleare, and confident, as Jove.

98 *Betweene the great, and good.* Q, 'Twixt Knights and Knightly
Spirits.

102 *reason.* Some copies 1616 read reasons.

105 *bodie.* Some copies 1616 fol. with colon.

106 *himselfe.* Q with semicolon, and some copies 1616 fol. with
comma.

Gall. And yet so chaste, and tender is his eare,
 In suffering any syllable to passe,
 That, he thinkes, may become the honour'd name
 Of issue to his so examin'd selfe;
 That all the lasting fruits of his full merit
 In his owne poemes, he doth still distaste:
 As if his mindes peece, which he strove to paint,
 Could not with fleshly pencils have her right. 115

Tib. But, to approve his workes of soveraigne
 worth,

This observation (me thinkes) more then serves:
 And is not vulgar. That, which he hath writ,
 Is with such judgement, labour'd and distill'd
 Through all the needfull uses of our lives, 120
 That could a man remember but his lines,
 He should not touch at any serious point,
 But he might breathe his spirit out of him.

Cæs. You meane, he might repeat part of his
 workes,
 As fit for any conference, he can use? 125

Tib. True, royall Cæsar.

Cæs. Worthily observ'd:
 And a most worthie vertue in his workes.
 What thinks materiall Horace, of his learning?

Hor. His learning labours not the schoole-like
 glosse,

126 *Worthily.* Q, 'Tis worthily.

129 *labours* 1640, savours.

That most consists in ecchoing wordes, and
termes,

130

And soonest wins a man an empty name :
Nor any long, or far-fetcht circumstance,
Wrapt in the curious generalities of artes :
But a direct, and analyticke summe
Of all the worth and first effects of artes.

135

And for his poesie, 'tis so ramm'd with life,
That it shall gather strength of life, with being,
And live hereafter, more admir'd, then now.

Cæs. This one consent, in all your doomes of
him,

And mutuall loves of all your severall merits, 140
Argues a trueth of merit in you all.

Act V. Scene II.

[*The Same.*]

*Enter Virgil to] Cæsar, Mecænas, Gallus, Tibullus,
Horace, [and] Equites Ro[mani].*

Cæsar. See, here comes Virgil; we will rise
and greet him :

Welcome to Cæsar, Virgil. Cæsar, and Virgil
Shall differ but in sound; to Cæsar, Virgil

Scene II. Q, Scena Secunda.

*Enter . . . Romani. F, Cæsar, Virgil, Mecænas, Gallus, Tibul-
lus, Horace, Equites Ro.*

(Of his expressed greatnesse) shall be made
A second sur-name, and to Virgil, Cæsar. 5

Where are thy famous Æneids? doe us grace
To let us see, and surfet on their sight.

Virgil. Worthlesse they are of Cæsars gracious
eyes,

If they were perfect; much more with their
wants :

Which yet are more, then my time could sup-
ply. 10

And, could great Cæsars expectation
Be satisfied with any other service,
I would not shew them.

Cæs. Virgil is too modest;
Or seekes, in vaine, to make our longings more.
Shew them, sweet Virgil.

Virg. Then, in such due feare, 15
As fits presenters of great workes, to Cæsar,
I humbly shew them.

Cæs. Let us now behold
A humane soule made visible in life;
And more refulgent in a senselesse paper,
Then in the sensuall complement of Kings. 20
Read, read, thy selfe, deare Virgil, let not me
Prophane one accent, with an untun'd tongue:
“ Best matter, badly showne, shewes worse, then
bad.

See then, this chaire, of purpose set for thee

To reade thy poeme in : refuse it not. 25
 "Vertue, without presumption, place may take
 "Aboue best Kings, whom onely she should
 make.

Virg. It will be thought a thing ridiculous
 To present eyes, and to all future times
 A grosse untruth ; that any poet (void 30
 Of birth, or wealth, or temporall dignity)
 Should, with decorum, transcend Cæsars chaire.
 "Poore vertue rais'd, high birth and wealth set
 under,

"Crossest heav'ns courses, and makes world-
 lings wonder.

Cæs. The course of heaven, and fate it selfe,
 in this 35
 Will Cæsar crosse ; much more all worldly
 custome.

Horace. "Custome, in course of honour, ever
 erres :
 "And they are best, whom fortune least pre-
 ferres.

Cæs. Horace hath (but more strictly) spoke
 our thoughts.
 The vast rude swinge of generall confluence 40
 Is, in particular ends, exempt from sense :
 And therefore reason (which in right should be
 The special rector of all harmonie)
 Shall shew we are a man, distinct by it,

From those, whom custome rapteth in her
preasse. 45

Ascend then, Virgil: and where first by chance
We here have turn'd thy booke, doe thou first
reade.

Virg. Great Cæsar hath his will: I will ascend.
'Twere simple injurie to his free hand,
That sweepes the cobwebs, from un-used vertue, 50
And makes her shine proportion'd, to her worth,
To be more nice to entertaine his grace;
Then he is choise, and liberall to afford it.

Cæs. Gentlemen of our chamber, guard the
doores,
And let none enter, peace. Begin, good Virgil. 55

Virg. lib. 4. Æneid.

*Virg. Meane while, the skies 'gan thunder; and
in taile
Of that, fell powring stormes of sleet, and baile:
The Tyrian lords, and Trojan youth, each where
With Venus Dardane* nephew, now, in feare*

* Iulus.

*Seeke out for severall shelter through the plaine; 60
Whil'st flouds come rowling from the hills amaine.
Dido a cave, the Trojan* Prince the same*

* Æneas.

Lighted upon. There, earth, and heavens great
dame,*

* Juno.

*That hath the charge of marriage, first gave signe
 Unto this contract ; fire, and aire did shine, 65
 As guiltie of the match ; and from the hill
 The nymphs, with shreekings, doe the region fill.
 Here first began their bane ; This day was ground
 Of all their ills : For now, nor rumours sound,
 Nor nice respect of state mooves Dido ought ; 70
 Her love, no longer now, by stealth is sought :
 Shee calls this wedlocke, and with that faire name
 Covers her fault. Forth-with the bruit, and fame,
 Through all the greatest Lybian townes, is gone ;
 Fame, a fleet evill, then which is swifter none : 75
 That moving growes, and flying gathers strength ;
 Little at first, and fearefull ; but at length
 Shee dares attempt the skies, and stalking proud
 With feet on ground, her head doth pierce a cloud !
 This child, our parent earth, stird up with spight 80
 Of all the gods, brought forth ; and, as some wright,
 Shee was last sister of that Giant* race,*

** Cæus, Enceladus, &c.*

*That thought to scale Joves court ; right swift of
 pase,
 And swifter, far, of wing : a monster vast,
 And dreadfull. Looke, how many plumes are plac't 85
 On her huge corps, so many waking eyes
 Sticke underneath : and (which may stranger rise
 In the report) as many tongues shee beares,
 As many mouthes, as many listning eares.*

Nightly, in midst of all the heaven, shee flies, 90
And through the earths darke shaddow, shreeking,
cries ;

Nor doe her eyes once bend, to taste sweet sleepe :
By day, on tops of houses, shee doth keepe,
Or on high towers ; and doth thence affright
Cities, and townes of most conspicuous site. 95
As covetous shee is of tales, and lies,
As prodigall of truth : This monster, &c.

Act V. Scene III.

[*The Same.*]

Enter] *Lupus, Tucca, Crispinus, Demetrius, Histrio,*
Lictors, [to] Cæsar, Virgil, Mecænas, Gallus,
Tibullus, Horace, [and] Equites Ro[mani.]

Lupus. Come, follow me, assist me, second
 me : where's the Emperour ?

Eques 1. Sir, you must pardon us.

Eques 2. Cæsar is private now, you may not
 enter. 5

Tucca. Not enter ? Charge 'hem, upon their
 allegiance, crop-shin.

Eques 1. We have a charge to the contrary,
 sir.

Lup. I pronounce you all traytors, horrible
 traytors : 10

Scene III. Q, Scena Tertia.

What? doe you know my affaires?
I have matter of danger, and state, to impart to
Cæsar.

Cæsar. What noise is there? who's that names
Cæsar?

Lup. A friend to Cæsar. One that for Cæ- 15
sars good, would speake with Cæsar.

Cæs. Who is't? looke, Cornelius.

Eques 1. Asinius Lupus.

Cæs. O, bid the turbulent informer hence;
We have no vacant eare, now, to receive 20
The unseason'd fruits of his officious tongue.

Mecænas. You must avoid him there.

Lup. I conjure thee, as thou art Cæsar, or
respect'st thine owne safetie; or the safetie of 25
the state, Cæsar: Heare mee, speake with mee,
Cæsar; 'tis no common businesse, I come about;
but such as, being neglected, may concerne the
life of Cæsar.

Cæs. The life of Cæsar? Let him enter.
Virgil, keepe thy seat. 30

Equites. Beare back there: whither will you?
keepe backe.

Tuc. By thy leave good man usher: mend thy
perruke, so.

Lup. Lay hold on Horace there; and on Me- 35
cænas, Lictors. Romans, offer no rescue, upon

your allegiance: Reade, royall Cæsar; I'll tickle you, Satyre.

Tuc. He will, humours, he will: He will squeeze you, Poet puckfist. 40

Lup. I'll lop you off, for an unprofitable branch, you satyricall varlet.

Tuc. I, and Epaminondas your patron, here, with his flaggon chaine; Come, resigne: Though 'twere your great grand-fathers, the law ha's 45 made it mine now, sir. Looke to him, my party-colour'd rascalls; looke to him.

Cæs. What is this, Asinius Lupus? I understand it not.

Lup. Not understand it? A libell, Cæsar. A 50 dangerous, seditious libell. A libell in picture.

Cæs. A libell?

Lup. I, I found it in this Horace his studie, in Mecœnas his house, here; I challenge the penaltie of the lawes against 'hem. 55

Tuc. I, and remember to begge their land be-times; before some of these hungrie court-hounds sent it out.

Cæs. Shew it to Horace: Aske him, if he know it. 60

Lup. Know it? His hand is at it, Cæsar.

Cæs. Then, 'tis no libell.

Horace. It is the imperfect body of an em-bleme, Cæsar, I began for Mecœnas.

Lup. An embleme? right: That's greeke for
a libell. 65

Doe but marke, how confident he is.

Hor. A just man cannot feare, thou foolish
Tribune;

Not, though the malice of traducing tongues,
The open vastnesse of a tyrannes eare,
The senselesse rigour of the wrested lawes, 70
Or the red eyes of strain'd authoritie
Should, in a point, meet all to take his life.
His innocence is armour 'gainst all these.

Lup. Innocence? Ô, impudence! Let mee see,
let mee see. Is not here an Eagle? And is not 75
that Eagle meant by Cæsar? ha? Do's not Cæ-
sar give the eagle? Answer me; what saist thou?

Tuc. Hast thou any evasion, stinkard?

Lup. Now hee's turn'd dumbe. I'le tickle you,
Satyre. 80

Hor. Pish. Ha, ha.

Lup. Dost thou pish me? Give me my long-
sword.

Hor. With reverence to great Cæsar, worthy
Romans,
Observe but this ridiculous commenter: 85

The soule to my device, was in this distich.

*Thus, oft, the base and ravenous multitude
Survive, to share the spoiles of fortitude.*

69 tyrannes. Q, Tyrants. 88 Survive. 1640, Survives.

Which in this body, I have figur'd here,

A Vulture ——

90

Lup. A Vulture? I; now, 'tis a Vulture. O, abominable! monstrous! monstrous! ha's not your Vulture a beake? ha's it not legges? and tallons? and wings? and feathers?

Tuc. Touch him, old Buskins.

95

Hor. And therefore must it be an Eagle?

Mecæ. Respect him not, good Horace: Say your device.

Hor. A Vulture, and a Wolfe ——

Lup. A Wolfe? good. That's I; I am the 100
wolfe. My name's Lupus, I am meant by the
wolfe. On, on, a Vulture, and a Wolfe ——

Hor. Preying upon the carcasse of an
Asse ——

Lup. An Asse? Good still: That's I, too. 105
I am the asse. You meane me by the asse ——

Mecæ. 'Pray thee, leave braying then.

Hor. If you will needs take it, I cannot with
modestie give it from you.

Mecæ. But, by that beast, the old Ægyptians 110
Were wont to figure in their hieroglyphicks,
Patience, frugalitie, and fortitude;
For none of which, we can suspect you, Tri-
bune.

Cæs. Who was it, Lupus, that inform'd you
first,

This should be meant by us? or was't your
comment? 115

Lup. No, Cæsar: A player gave mee the first
light of it, indeede.

Tuc. I, an honest sycophant-like slave, and
a politician, besides.

Cæs. Where is that player? 120

Tuc. He is without, here.

Cæs. Call him in.

Tuc. Call in the player, there: Master Æsope,
call him.

Equites. Player? where is the player? Beare 125
backe: None, but the player, enter.

Tuc. Yes: this gent'man, and his Achates
must.

Cris. 'Pray you, master usher; wee'll stand
close, here. 130

Tuc. 'Tis a gent'man of qualitie, this; though
he be somewhat out of clothes, I tell yee. Come
Æsope: hast a bay-leave i'thy mouth? Well said,
be not out, stinkard. Thou shalt have a mo-
nopoly of playing, confirm'd to thee and thy 135
covey, under the Emperours broad seale, for this
service.

Cæs. Is this hee?

Lup. I, Cæsar: this is hee.

127 *gent'man.* 1640, gentleman.

131 *gent'man.* 1640, gentleman. 136 *covey.* 1640, convey.

Cæs. Let him be whipt. Lictors, goe take
him hence. 140

And Lupus, for your fierce credulitie,
One fit him with a paire of larger eares :
'Tis Cæsars doome, and must not be revok't.
We hate, to have our court, and peace dis-
turb'd

With these quotidian clamours. See it done. 145

Lup. Cæsar.

Cæs. Gag him, we may have his silence.

Virg. Cæsar hath done like Cæsar. Faire,
and just

Is his award, against these brainelesse crea-
tures.

'Tis not the wholesome sharpe moralitie, 150

Or modest anger of a satyricke spirit,
That hurts, or wounds the bodie of a state ;
But the sinister application

Of the malicious, ignorant, and base
Interpreter : who will distort, and straine 155

The generall scope and purpose of an authour,
To his particular, and private spleene.

Cæs. We know it, our deare Virgil, and es-
teeme it

A most dishonest practice, in that man,
Will seeme too wittie in anothers worke. 160

What would Cornelius Gallus, and Tibullus ?

This while the rest whisper Cæsar.

This . . . Cæsar. Q omits.

Tuc. Nay, but as thou art a man, do'st heare ?
 a man of worship ; and honourable : Holde, here,
 take thy chaine againe. Resume, mad Mecœnas.
 What? do'st thou thinke, I meant t'have kept 165
 it, bold boy? No ; I did it but to fright thee, I,
 to try how thou would'st take it. What? will I
 turne sharke, upon my friends? or my friends
 friends? I scorne it with my three soules. Come,
 I love bully Horace, as well as thou do'st, I : 170
 'tis an honest hieroglyphick. Give mee thy
 wrist, Helicon. Do'st thou thinke, I'le second
 e're a rhinoceros of them all, against thee? ha?
 or thy noble Hippocrene, here? I'le turne stager
 first, and be whipt too : do'st thou see, bully? 175

Cæs. You have your will of Cæsar : use it
 Romanes.

Virgil shall be your Prætor ; and our selfe
 Will here sit by, spectator of your sports ;
 And thinke it no impeach of royaltie.
 Our care is now too much prophan'd (grave
 Maro) 180

With these distastes, to take thy sacred lines :
 Put up thy booke, till both the time and wee
 Be fitted with more hallowed circumstance
 For the receiving so divine a worke.
 Proceede with your desseigne. 185

Mecœ. Gal. Tib. Thanks, to great Cæsar.

Gal. Tibullus, draw you the inditement then, whil'st Horace arrests them, on the statute of Calumny: Mecœnas, and I, will take our places here. Lictors, assist him. 190

Hor. I am the worst accuser, under heaven.

Gal. Tut, you must do't: 'Twill be noble mirth.

Hor. I take no knowledge, that they doe maligne me. 195

Tib. I, but the world takes knowledge.

Hor. 'Would the world knew,
How heartily I wish, a foole should hate me.

Tuc. Body of Jupiter! What? Will they arraigne my briske Poetaster, and his poore 200
journey-man, ha? Would I were abroad skeldring for a drachme, so I were out of this labyrinth againe: I doe feele my selfe turne stinkard, already. But I must set the best face I have, upon't now: well said, my divine, deft Horace, 205
bring the whorson detracting slaves to the barre, doe. Make 'hem hold up their spread golls: I'le give in evidence for thee, if thou wilt. Take courage, Crispinus, would thy man had a cleane band. 210

Cris. What must we doe, Capitaine?

Tuc. Thou shalt see anon: Doe not make
division with thy legs, so.

Cæs. What's he, Horace ?

Hor. I only know him for a motion, Cæsar. 215

Tuc. I am one of thy Commanders, Cæsar ;
A man of service, and action ; My name is Pan-
tilius Tucca : I have serv'd i' thy warres against
Marke Antony, I.

Cæs. Doe you know him, Cornelius ? 220

Gal. Hee's one, that hath had the mustring,
or convoy of a companie, now, and then : I never
noted him by any other imployment.

Cæs. We will observe him better.

Tib. Lictor, proclaime silence, in the court. 225

Lictor. In the name of Cæsar, silence.

Tib. Let the parties, the accuser, and the
accused, present themselves.

Lict. The accuser, and the accused ; present
your selves in court. 230

Cris. Demetrius. Here.

Virg. Reade the inditement.

Tib. *Rufus Laberius Crispinus, and Demetrius
Fannius, hold up your hands. You are, before this
time, joyntly and seuerally indited, and here presently 235
to be arraigned, upon the Statute of Calumny, or Lex
Remmia (The one by the name of Rufus Laberius
Crispinus, aliàs Crispin⁵ Poetaster, and plagiary :
the other, by the name of Demetrius Fannius, play
dresser, and plagiary) That you (not having the 240
feare of Phœbus, or his shafts, before your eyes)*

contrary to the peace of our liege lord, Augustus Cæsar, his crowne and dignitie, and against the forme of a Statute, in that case made, and provided; have most ignorantly, foolishly, and (more like your selves)²⁴⁵ maliciously, gone about to deprave, and calumniate the person and writings of Quintus Horacius Flaccus, here present, poet, and priest to the Muses: and to that end have mutually conspir'd, and plotted, at sundry times, as by severall meanes, and in²⁵⁰ sundry places, for the better accomplishing your base and envious purpose; taxing him, falsly, of selfe-love, arrogancy, impudence, rayling, filching by translation, &c. Of all which calumnies, and every of them, in manner and forme aforesaid, what an-²⁵⁵ swere you? Are you guiltie, or not guiltie?

— *Tuc.* Not guiltie, say.

— *Cris. Dem.* Not guiltie.

Tib. How will you be tryed?

— *Tuc.* By the Romane Gods, and the noblest²⁶⁰ Romanes.

— *Cris. Dem.* By the Romane Gods, and the noblest Romanes.

Virg. Here sits Mecœnas, and Cornelius Gallus: Are you contented to be tryed by these?²⁶⁵

— *Tuc.* I, so the noble Captaine may bee joyn'd with them in commission, say.

— *Cris. Dem.* I, so the noble Captaine may bee joyn'd with them in commission.

Virg. What sayes the plaintife? 270

Hor. I am content.

Virg. Captaine, then take your place.

Tuc. Alas, my worshipfull Prætor! 'tis more
of thy gent'nesse, then of my deserving, Iwusse.
But, since it hath pleas'd the court to make choice 275
of my wisdome, and gravitie, come, my calum-
nious varlets: Let's heare you talke for your
selves, now, an houre or two. What can you
say? Make a noise. Act, act.

Virg. Stay, turne, and take an oath first. *You
shall swear,* 280

By thunder-darting Jove, the King of gods;

And by the Genius of Augustus Cæsar;

By your owne white, and uncorrupted soules;

And the deepe reverence of our Romane justice;

To judge this case, with truth and equitie: 285

As bound, by your religion, and your lawes.

Now reade the evidence: But first demand
Of either prisoner, if that writ be theirs.

Tib. Shew this unto Crispinus. Is it yours?

Tuc. Say I: what? dost thou stand upon it, 290
pimpe? Doe not denie thine owne Minerva, thy
Pallas, the issue of thy braine.

Cris. Yes, it is mine.

Tib. Shew that unto Demetrius. Is it yours?

Dem. It is. 295

Tuc. There's a father, will not denie his owne
bastard, now, I warrant thee.

Virg. Reade them aloud.

Tib. *Rampe up, my genius ; be not retrogade :
But boldly nominate a spade, a spade.*

*What, shall thy lubricall and glibberie Muse
Live, as shee were defunct, like punke in stewes?*

(*Tuc.* Excellent!)

*Alas! That were no moderne consequence,
To have cothurnall buskins frighted hence.*

*No; teach thy incubus to poetize;
And throw abroad thy spurious snotteries,
Upon that pufft-up lumpe of barmy froth,*

(*Tuc.* Ah, ha!)

*Or clumsie chil-blain'd judgement ; that, with oath, 310
Magnificates his merit ; and bespawles*

*The conscious time, with humorous some, and
brawles.*

*As if his organons of sense would crack
The sinewes of my patience. Breake his back,*

*O Poets all, and some : For now we list 315
Of strenuous venge-ance to clutch the fist.*

Subscri[bit] *Cris*[pinus].

Tuc. I mary, this was written like a Her-
cules in *poetrie*, now.

Cæs. Excellently well threatned!

Virg. I, and as strangely worded, *Cæsär.* 320

Cæs. We observe it.

Virg. The other, now.

Cris. Q. *Cris: aliàs, Innocence.*

*Brilliant
parody
300
of
Marston's
style at it
was*

Tuc. This's a fellow of a good prodigall
tongue too; this'll doe wel.

Tib. *Our Muse is in mind for th'untrussing a
poet:* 325

*I slip by his name; for most men doe know it:
A critick, that all the world bescumbers
With satyricall humours, and lyricall numbers:*

(*Tuc.* Art thou there, boy?)

And for the most part, himselfe doth advance 330
With much selfe-love, and more arrogance:

(*Tuc.* Good againe.)

*And (but that I would not be thought a prater)
I could tell you, he were a translator.*
I know the authors from whence he ha's stole, 335
*And could trace him too, but that I understand
'hem not full and whole.*

(*Tuc.* That line is broke loose from all his
fellowes: chaine him up shorter, doe.)

*The best note I can give you to know him by,
Is, that he keepes gallants company;
Whom I would wish, in time should him feare,* 340
Lest after they buy repentance too deare.

Subscri[bit] *Deme[trius] Fan[nius].*

Tuc. Well said. This carries palme with it.

Hor. And why, thou motly gull? why should
they feare?

When hast thou knowne us wrong, or taxe a
friend?

Deme. Fan. Q, De. Fannius.

I dare thy malice, to betray it. Speake. 345

Now thou curl'st up, thou poore, and nasty
snake;

And shrink'st thy poys'nous head into thy
bosome:

Out viper, thou that eat'st thy parents, hence.

Rather, such speckled creatures, as thy selfe,
Should be eschew'd, and shund: such, as will bite 350

And gnaw their absent friends, not cure their
fame,

Catch at the loosest laughters, and affect

To be thought jesters, such, as can devise

Things never seene, or heard, t'impaire mens
names,

And gratifie their credulous adversaries, 355

Will carrie tales, doe basest offices,

Cherish divided fires, and still increase

New flames, out of old embers, will reveale

Each secret that's committed to their trust,

These be black slaves: Romans, take heed of
these. 360

Tuc. Thou twang'st right, little Horace, they
be indeed:

A couple of chap-falne cures. Come, We of
the bench,

Let's rise to the urne, and condemne 'hem,
quickly.

Virg. Before you goe together (worthy
Romans)

We are to tender our opinion ; 365
And give you those instructions, that may adde
Unto your even judgement in the cause :
Which thus we doe commence. First you must
know

That where there is a true and perfect merit,
There can bee no dejection; and the scorne 370
Of humble basenesse, oftentimes, so workes
In a high soule upon the grosser spirit,
That to his bleared, and offended sense,
There seemes a hideous fault blaz'd in the
object ;

When only the disease is in his eyes. 375
Here-hence it comes, our Horace now stands
taxt

Of impudence, selfe-love, and arrogance,
By these, who share no merit in themselves ;
And therefore, thinke his portion is as small.
For they, from their owne guilt, assure their
soules, 380

If they should confidently praise their workes,
In them it would appeare inflation :
Which, in a full, and wel-digested man,
Cannot receive that foule abusive name,
But the faire title of erection. 385
And, for his true use of translating men,

It still hath bin a worke of as much palme
In cleerest judgements, as t'invent, or make.

His sharpenesse, that is most excusable ;
As being forc't out of a suffering vertue, 390
Oppressed with the licence of the time :
And howsoever fooles, or jerking pedants,
Players, or such like buffon, barking wits,
May with their beggerly, and barren trash,
Tickle base vulgar eares, in their despight ; 395
This (like Joves thunder) shall their pride con-
troule,

“ The honest Satyre hath the happiest soule.
Now, Romans, you have heard our thoughts.
With-draw, when you please.

Tib. Remove the accused from the barre. 400

Tuc. Who holds the urne to us? ha? Feare
nothing: I'le quit you, mine honest pittifull
stinkards. I'll do't.

Cris. Captaine, you shall eternally girt me to
you, as I am generous. 405

Tuc. Goe to.

Cæs. Tibullus, let there be a case of vizards
privately provided: we have found a subject to
bestow them on.

Tib. It shall be done, Cæsar. 410

Cæs. Here be wordes, Horace, able to basti-
nado a mans eares.

Hor. I. Please it great Cæsar, I have pills
about me

(Mixt with the whitest kind of ellebore)

Would give him a light vomit; that should purge⁴¹⁵

His braine, and stomack of those tumorous heates:

Might I have leave to minister unto him.

Cæs. O! be his Æsculapius, gentle Horace;
You shall have leave, and he shall be your pa-
tient.

Virgil, use your authoritie, command him forth.⁴²⁰

Virg. Cæsar is carefull of your health, Cris-
pinus;

And hath himselfe chose a physitian

To minister unto you: take his pills.

Hor. They are somewhat bitter, sir, but very
wholsome;

Take yet another, so: Stand by, they'll worke
anon. 425

Tib. Romans, returne to your severall seates:
Lictors, bring forward the urne; and set the ac-
cused at the barre.

Tuc. Quickly, you whorson egregious varlets;
Come forward. What? shall we sit all day upon⁴³⁰
you? you make no more haste, now, then a
begger upon pattins: or a physitian to a patient
that ha's no money, you pilchers.

⁴²⁴ *sir.* Q omits. *very.* Q omits.

⁴²⁵ *Take yet another, so.* Q, Take another, yet; so.

Tib. Rufus Laberius Crispinus and Demetrius Fannius, hold up your hands. You have (accord-435
ing to the Roman custome) put your selves upon triall
to the urne, for divers and sundrie calumnies,
whereof, you have before this time beene indited, and
are now presently arraigned: Prepare your selves to
harken to the verdict of your Tryers. Caius Cilnius⁴⁴⁰
Mecænas pronounceth you, by this hand-writing,
Guiltie. Cornelius Gallus, Guiltie. Pantilius
Tucca ———

Tuc. Parcell-guiltie, I.

Dem. He meanes himselfe: for it was he in-
deed, 445

Suborn'd us to the calumnie.

Tuc. I, you whorson cantharides? was't I?

Dem. I appeale to your conscience, Captaine.

Tib. Then, you confesse it, now.

Dem. I doe, and crave the mercy of the court.⁴⁵⁰

Tib. What saith Crispinus?

Cris. O, the Captaine, the Captaine ———

Hor. My physicke begins to worke with my
patient, I see.

Virg. Captaine; stand forth and answer. 455

Tuc. Hold thy peace, Poet Prætor: I appeale
from thee, to Cæsar, I. Doe me right, royall
Cæsar.

Cæs. Mary, and I will, sir. Lictors, gag him:

455 *Captaine.* The large paper 1616 fol. with comma.

459 *gag him.* The large paper 1616 folio and 1640, gag him: doe.

And put a case of vizards o're his head, 460
That he may looke bi-fronted, as he speakes.

Tuc. Gods, and fiends. Cæsar! thou wilt not, Cæsar? wilt thou? Away, you whorson vultures; away. You thinke I am a dead corps now; because Cæsar is dispos'd to jest with a man of 465 marke, or so. Hold your hook't talons out of my flesh, you inhumane Harpies. Goe to, do't. What? will the royall Augustus cast away a gent'man of worship, a Captaine, and a Commander; for a couple of condemn'd caitive cal-470 umnious Cargo's?

Cæs. Dispatch, Lictors.

Tuc. Cæsar.

Cæs. Forward, Tibullus.

Virg. Demand, what cause they had to ma-475 ligne Horace.

Dem. In troth, no great cause, not I; I must confesse: but that hee kept better company (for the most part) then I: and that better men lov'd him, then lov'd me: and that his writings thriv'd 480 better then mine, and were better lik't, and grac't: nothing else.

Virg. Thus, envious soules repine at others good.

462 *fiends.* Large paper 1616 fol. fiends! 1640, friends!

467 *Harpies.* Q, Gorboduckes.

469-70 *Commander.* Large paper 1616 fol. and 1640, with comma.

Hor. If this be all ; faith, I forgive thee freely. 485
 Envy me still ; so long as Virgil loves me,
 Gallus, Tibullus, and the best-best Cæsar,
 My deare Mecœnas: while these, with many
 more

(Whose names I wisely slip) shall thinke me
 worthy

Their honour'd, and ador'd societie, 490
 And reade, and love, prove, and applaud my
 pœmes ;

I would not wish but such as you should spight
 them.

Cris. O ——

Tib. How now, Crispinus ?

Cris. O, I am sicke —— 495

Hor. A bason, a bason, quickly ; our physick
 works. Faint not, man.

Cris. O —— *retrograde* —— *reciprocall* ——
incubus.

Cæs. What's that, Horace ? 500

Hor. *Retrograde*, and *reciprocall*, *Incubus* are
 come up.

Gal. Thankes be to Jupiter.

Cris. O —— *glibbery* —— *lubricall* —— *de-*
funct —— ô —— 505

486 *still.* Large paper 1616 folio with comma.

501 *Retrograde, and reciprocall, Incubus.* Q, *Retrograde, Re-*
reciprocall, and Incubus. Large paper 1616 fol. and 1640, *Retro-*
grade, and reciprocall Incubus.

Hor. Well said : here's some store.

Virg. What are they ?

Hor. Glibbery, lubricall, and defunct.

Gal. O, they came up easie.

Cris. O — O —

510

Tib. What's that ?

Hor. Nothing, yet.

Cris. Magnificate.

Mecæ. Magnificate ? that came up somewhat hard.

515

Hor. I. What cheere, Crispinus ?

Cris. O, I shall cast up my — *spurious* —
snotteries —

Hor. Good. Againe.

Cris. Chilblaind — O — O — *clumsie* — 520

Hor. That *clumsie* stucke terribly.

Mecæ. What's all that, Horace ?

Hor. *Spurious snotteries, chilblain'd, clumsy.*

Tib. O Jupiter !

Gal. Who would have thought, there should 525
ha' beene such a deale of filth in a poet ?

Cris. O — *barmy froth* —

Cæs. What's that ?

Cris. — *Puffy* — *inflate* — *turgidous*
— *ventositous.*

530

Hor. *Barmy froth, puffy, inflate, turgidous, and ventositous* are come up.

523 *Spurious snotteries.* Q, *Spurious, Snotteries.*

530 *ventositous.* Q, *ventosity.* 532 *ventositous.* Q, *ventosity.*

Tib. O, terrible, windie wordes!

Gal. A signe of a windie braine.

Cris. O ——— *oblatrant* ——— *furibund* ——— 535
fatuate ——— *strenuous* ———

Hor. Here's a deale: *oblatrant*, *furibund*, *fatuate*, *strenuous*.

Cæs. Now, all's come up, I trow. What a tumult hee had in his belly! 540

Hor. No: there's the often *conscious dampe* behind, still.

Cris. O ——— *conscious* ——— *dampe*.

Hor. It's come up, thanks to Apollo, and Æsculapius: Yet, there's another; you were best 545
take a pill more?

Cris. O, no: ô ——— ô ——— ô ——— ô.

Hor. Force your selfe then, a little with your finger.

Cris. O ——— ô ——— *prorumped*. 550

Tib. *Prorumped*? What a noise it made! as if his spirit would have prorumped with it.

Cris. O ——— ô ——— ô.

Virg. Helpe him: it stickes strangely, what ever it is. 555

Cris. O ——— *clutcht*.

Hor. Now it's come: *clutcht*.

535 *oblatrant* ——— *furibund*. Q, *Oblatrant*, *Obcaecate*, *Furibund*.

537 *oblatrant*, *furibund*. Q, *Oblatrant*, *Obcaecate*, *Furibund*.

541 *dampe*. Q omits. 543 *dampe*. Q omits.

Cæs. *Clutcht?* It's well, that's come up! It had but a narrow passage.

Cris. O —— 560

Virg. Againe, hold him: hold his head there.

Cris. *Snarling gusts* —— *quaking custard.*

Hor. How now, Crispinus?

Cris. O —— *obstupefact.*

Tib. Nay: that are all we, I assure you. 565

Hor. How doe you feele your selfe?

Cris. Pretty, and well, I thanke you.

Virg. These pills can but restore him for a time;

Not cure him quite of such a maladie,
Caught by so many surfets; which have fill'd 570

His bloud, and braine, thus full of crudities:

'Tis necessary, therefore, he observe

A strict and holsome dyet. Looke, you take

Each morning, of old *Catoes* principles

A good draught, next your heart; that walke
upon, 575

Till it be well digested: Then come home,

And taste a piece of *Terence*, sucke his phrase

In stead of lycorice; and, at any hand,

Shun *Plautus*, and old *Ennius*, they are meates

Too harsh for a weake stomacke. Use to reade 580

562 *Snarling gusts* —— *quaking custard.* Q. *Tropologicall* ——
Anagogicall —— *Loquacity* —— *Pinnosity.*

575 *that walke upon.* 1640, and walk upon't.

(But not without a tutor) the best Greekes :
 As Orpheus, Musaeus, Pindarus,
 Hesiod, Callimachus, and Theocrite,
 High Homer, but beware of Lycophon :
 He is too darke, and dangerous a dish. 585

You must not hunt for wild, out-landish termes,
 To stuffe out a peculiar dialect ;
 But let you matter runne before your words :
 And if, at any time, you chauce to meet
 Some Gallo-belgick phrase, you shall not straight 590
 Racke your poore verse to give it entertainement ;

But let it passe : and doe not thinke your selfe
 Much damnified, if you doe leave it out ;
 When, nor your understanding, nor the sense
 Could well receive it. This faire abstinence, 595
 In time, will render you more sound, and cleere ;
 And this have I prescrib'd to you, in place
 Of a strict sentence : which till he performe,
 Attire him in that robe. And hence-forth, learne
 To beare your selfe more humbly ; not to swell, 600
 Or breathe your insolent, and idle spight,
 On him, whose laughter, can your worst affright.

Tib. Take him away.

Cris.

Jupiter guard Cæsar.

Virg. And, for a weeke, or two, see him
 lockt up .

In some darke place, remoov'd from companie : 605
He will talke idly else after his physicke.

Now, to you, sir. Th'extremitie of law
Awards you to be branded in the front,
For this your calumny ; But, since it pleaseth
Horace (the partie wrong'd) t'intreat, of Cæsar, 610
A mitigation of that juster doome;
With Cæsars tongue, thus we pronounce your
sentence.

Demetrius Fannius, thou shalt here put on
That coate, and cap ; and henceforth, thinke
thy selfe

No other, then they make thee : vow to weare
them 615

In every faire, and generous assembly,
Till the best sort of minds shall take to know-
ledge

As well thy satisfaction, as thy wrongs.

Hor. Only (grave Prætor) here, in open court,
I crave the oath, for good behaviour, 620
May be administred unto them both.

Virg. Horace, it shall : Tibullus, give it them.

*Tib. Rufus Laberius Crispinus, and Demetrius
Fannius, Lay your hands on your hearts. You shall
here solemnely attest, and swear ; That never (after 625
this instant) either, at Booke-sellers stalls, in tav-
ernes, two-penny roomes, 'tyring houses, noble-mens*

625 attest. Q, contest.

buttries, puisne's chambers (the best, and farthest places, where you are admitted to come) you shall once offer, or dare (thereby to endear your selfe the 630 more to any player, engle, or guiltie gull, in your companie) to maligne, traduce, or detract the person, or writings of Quintus Horacius Flaccus; or any other eminent man, transcending you in merit, whom your envy shall find cause to worke upon, either, for 635 that, or for keeping himselfe in better acquaintance, or enjoying better friends: Or if (transported by any sodaine and desperate resolution) you doe; That then, you shall not under the bastoun, or in the next presence, being an honorable assembly of his favour- 640 ers, bee brought as voluntary gent. to undertake the for-swearing of it. Neither shall you at any time (ambitiously, affecting the title of the untrussers, or whippers of the age) suffer the itch of writing to over-run your performance in libell; upon paine of 645 being taken up for lepers in wit, and (losing both your time, and your papers) bee irrecoverably forfeited to the hospitall of Fooles. So helpe you our Roman gods, and the Genius of great Cæsar.

Virg. So: now dissolve the court. 650

Hor. Tib. Gal. Mecæ. Virg. And thanks to
Cæsar,

That thus hath exercis'd his patience.

Cæs. We have, indeed, you worthiest friends
of Cæsar.

It is the bane, and torment of our eares,
 To heare the discords of those jangling rimers, 655
 That, with their bad and scandalous practices,
 Bring all true arts, and learning in contempt.
 But let not your high thoughts descend so low,
 As these despised objects; Let them fall,
 With their flat groveling soules: Be you your
 selves. 660

And as with our best favours you stand crown'd:
 So let your mutuall loves be still renown'd.
 Envy will dwell, where there is want of merit,
 Though the deserving man should cracke his
 spirit.

SONG.

Blush, folly, blush: here's none that feares 665
The wagging of an asses eares,
Although a wool-vish case he weares.
Detraction is but basenesse varlet;
And apes are apes, though cloth'd in scarlet.

[Exeunt.]

THE END.

Rumpatur, quisquis rumpitur invidia.

Song. Q, Cantus.

The End. Q, Finis Actus quinti & ultimi. | Exeunt.

TO THE READER.

If, by looking on what is past, thou hast deserv'd that name, I am willing thou should'st yet know more, by that which followes; an apologeticall Dialogue: which was only once spoken upon the stage, and all the answers I ever gave, to sundry impotent libells then cast out (and some yet remaying) against me, and this Play. Wherein I take no pleasure to revive the times, but that Posteritie may make a difference, betweene their manners that provok'd me then, and mine that neglected them ever. For, in these strifes, and on such persons, were as wretched to affect a victorie, as it is unhappy to be committed with them. Non annorum canicies est laudanda, sed morum. 5 10

To the Reader. Appended to *Poetaster* in the quarto, 1602, is the following which does not appear in the folio of 1616:

TO THE READER.

Here (Reader) in place of the Epilogue, was meant to thee an Apology from the Author, with his reasons for the publishing of this booke: but (since he is no lesse restrain'd, then thou depriv'd of it, by Authoritie) hee praies thee to thinke charitably of what thou hast read, till thou maist heare him speake what hee hath written.

FINIS.

The Persons.

Nasutus, Polyposus, Author.

Nasutus. I pray you let's goe see him, how he
lookes

After these libells.

Polyposus. O, vex'd, vex'd, I warrant you.

Nas. Doe you thinke so? I should be sorry
for him,

If I found that.

Pol. O, they are such bitter things,
He cannot choose.

Nas. But, is he guilty of 'hem? 5

Pol. Fuh! that's no matter.

Nas. No?

Pol. No. Here's his lodging;
Wee'll steale upon him: or, let's listen, stay.
He has a humor oft t' talke t' himselfe.

Nas. They are your manners lead me, not
mine owne.

Author. The Fates have not spun him the
coursest thred 10

That (free from knots of perturbation)
Doth yet so live, although but to himselfe,
As he can safely scorne the tongues of slaves;
And neglect Fortune, more then she can him.

It is the happiest thing, this not to be 15
 Within the reach of malice ; It provides
 A man so well, to laugh of injuries :
 And never sends him farder for his vengeance
 Then the vex'd bosome of his enemy.

I, now, but thinke, how poore their spight sets
 off, 20

Who, after all their waste of sulphurous tearmes,
 And burst-out thunder of their charged mouthes,
 Have nothing left, but the unsav'ry smoake
 Of their blacke vomit, to upbrayd themselves :
 Whilst I, at whom they shot, sit here shot-free, 25
 And as unhurt of envy, as unhit.

Pol. I, but the Multitude, they thinke not so,
 sir,

They thinke you hit, and hurt : and dare give
 out

Your silence argues it, in not rejoyning
 To this, or that late libell ?

Aut. 'Lasse, good rout ! 30

I can afford them leave, to erre so still :
 And, like the barking students of Beares-Col-
 ledge,

To swallow up the garbidge of the time
 With greedy gullets, whilst my selfe sit by
 Pleas'd, and yet tortur'd, with their beastly
 feeding. 35

'Tis a sweet madnesse runnes along with them,
 To thinke, all that are aym'd at, still are strooke:
 Then, where the shaft still lights, make that the
 marke,

And so, each feare, or feaver-shaken foole
 May challenge Teucers hand in archery. 40
 Good troth, if I knew any man so vile,
 To act the crimes, these whippers reprehend,
 Or what their servile apes gesticulate,
 I should not then much muse, their shreds were
 lik'd;

¶ Since ill men have a lust t'heare others sinnes, 45
 And good men have a zeale to heare sinne
 sham'd.

But when it is all excrement, they vent,
 Base filth, and offall: or thefts, notable
 As Ocean pyracies, or high-way stands:
 And not a crime there tax'd, but is their owne, 50
 Or what their owne foule thoughts suggested
 to them,

And, that in all their heat of taxing others,
 Not one of them, but lives himselfe (if knowne)
Improbior satyram scribente cinædo.

What should I say, more? then turne stone
 with wonder! 55

Nas. I never saw this play bred all this tumult.
 What was there in it could so deeply offend?
 And stirre so many hornets?

Aut. Shall I tell you?

Nas. Yes, and ingenuously.

Aut. Then, by the hope,
Which I preferre unto all other objects, 60
I can professe, I never writ that peece
More innocent; or empty of offence.
Some salt it had, but neyther tooth, nor gall,
Nor was there in it any circumstance,
Which, in the setting downe, I could suspect 65
Might be perverted by an enemies tongue.
Onely, it had the fault to be call'd mine.
That was the crime.

Pot. No? why they, say you tax'd
The Law, and Lawyers; Captaines; and the
Players
By their particular names.

Aut. It is not so. 70
I us'd no name. My Bookes have still beene
taught
To spare the persons, and to speake the vices.
These are meere slanders, and enforc'd by such
As have no safer wayes to mens disgraces,
But their owne lyes, and losse of honesty. 75
Fellowes of practis'd, and most laxative tongues,
Whose empty and eager bellies, i' the yeere,
Compell their braynes to many desp'rate shifts,
(I spare to name 'hem: for, their wretched-
nesse,

Fury it selfe would pardon.) These, or such 80
 Whether of malice, or of ignorance,
 Or itch, t'have me their adversary (I know not)
 Or all these mixt; but sure I am, ~~three yeeres,~~
 They did provoke me with their petulant stiles
 On every stage: And I at last, unwilling, 85
 But weary, I confesse, of so much trouble,
 Thought, I would try, if shame could winne
 upon 'hem.

And therefore chose Augustus Caesars times,
 When wit, and artes were at their height in
 Rome,

To shew that Virgil, Horace, and the rest 90
 Of those great master-spirits did not want
 Detractors, then, or practisers against them:
 And by this line (although no paralel)
 I hop'd at last they would sit downe, and blush.
 But nothing could I finde more contrary. 95
 And though the impudence of flyes be great,
 Yet this hath so provok'd the angry waspes,
 Or as you sayd, of the next nest, the hornets;
 That they fly buzzing, mad, about my nostrills:
 And like so many screaming grasse-hoppers, 100
 Held by the wings, fill every eare with noyse.
 And what? those former calumnies you men-
 tion'd.

First, of the Law. Indeed, I brought in Ovid,
 Chid by his angry father, for neglecting

The study of their lawes, for poetry : 105

And I am warranted by his owne wordes.

*Sape pater dixit, studium quid inutile tentas ?
Mæonides nullas ipse reliquit opes.*

Trist. lib. 4. Eleg. 10.

And in farre harsher termes elsewhere, as these

*Non me verbosas leges ediscere, non me
Ingrato voces prostituisse foro.* 110

Amo. lib. 1. Eleg. 15

But how this should relate, unto our lawes,

Or their just ministers, with least abuse,

I reverence both too much, to understand!

Then, for the Captaine; I will onely speake 115

An Epigramme I here have made: It is

Unto true Souldiers. That's the lemma. Marke it.

Strength of my Country, whilst I bring to view

Such as are misse-call'd Captaines, and wrong you,

And your high names; I doe desire, that thence, 120

Be nor put on you, nor you take offence:

I sweare by your true friend, my Muse, I love

Your great profession, which I once did prove;

And did not shame it with my actions, then,

No more then I dare, now, doe with my pen. 125

He that not trusts me, having vow'd thus much,

But's angry for the Captaine, still: is such.

Now for the Players, it is true, I tax'd 'hem,

And yet, but some; and those so sparingly,

As all the rest might have sate still, unques-
tion'd, 130

Had they but had the wit, or conscience,
To thinke well of themselves. But, impotent
they

\ Thought each mans vice belong'd to their whole
tribe :

And much good doo't 'hem. What th'have done
'gainst me,

✓ I am not mov'd with. If it gave 'hem meat, 135
Or got 'hem clothes. 'Tis well. That was their
end.

Onely amongst them, I am sorry for
Some better natures, by the rest so drawne,
To run in that vile line.

Pol. And is this all?

- Will you not answer then the libells?

Aut.

No. 140

- *Pol.* Nor the untrussers?

Aut.

Neither.

Pol.

Y'are undone then.

Aut. With whom?

Pol.

The world.

Aut.

The baud!

Pol.

It will be taken

To be stupidity, or tameness in you.

Aut. But, they that have incens'd me, can in
soule

Acquit me of that guilt. They know, I dare 145
 To spurne, or baffle 'hem; or squirt their eyes
 With inke, or urine: or I could doe worse,
 Arm'd with Archilochus fury, write Iambicks,
 Should make the desperate lashers hang them-
 selves.

Rime 'hem to death, as they doe Irish rats 150
 In drumming tunes. Or, living, I could stampe
 Their foreheads with those deepe, and publike
 brands

That the whole company of Barber-Surgeons
 Should not take off, with all their art, and play-
 sters.

And these my prints should last, still to be read 155
 In their pale fronts: when, what they write
 'gainst me,

Shall like a figure, drawne in water, flecte,
 And the poore wretched papers be employed
 To cloth tabacco, or some cheaper drug.

This I could doe, and make them infamous. 160
 But, to what end? when their owne deedes have
 mark'd 'hem,

And, that I know, within his guilty brest
 Each slanderer beares a whip, that shall torment
 him,

Worse, then a million of these temporall plagues:
 Which to pursue, were but a feminine humour, 165
 And, farre beneath the dignitie of a man.

Nas. 'Tis true: for to revenge their injuries,
 Were to confesse you felt 'hem. Let 'hem goe,
 And use the treasure of the foole, their tongues,
 Who makes his gayne, by speaking worst, of
 best. 170

Pol. O, but they lay particular imputa-
 tions——

Aut. As what?

Pol. That all your writing, is meere rayling.

Aut. Ha! If all the salt in the old comœdy
 Should be so censur'd, or the sharper wit
 Of the bold satyre, termed scolding rage, 175
 What age could then compare with those, for
 buffons?

What should be sayd of Aristophanes?
 Persius? or Juvenal? whose names we now
 So glorifie in schooles, at least pretend it.
 Ha' they no other?

Pol. Yes: they say you are slow, 180
 And scarce bring forth a play a yeere.

Aut. 'Tis true.
 I would, they could not say that I did that,
 There's all the joy that I take i'their trade,
 Unlesse such Scribes as they might be proscrib'd
 Th'abused theaters. They would thinke it
 strange, now, 185
 A man should take but colts-foote, for one day,
 And, betweene whiles, spit out a better poeme

Then e're the master of art, or giver of wit,
 Their belly made. Yet, this is possible,
 If a free minde had but the patience, 190
 To thinke so much, together, and so vile.
 But, that these base, and beggerly conceipts
 Should carry it, by the multitude of voices,
 Against the most abstracted worke, oppos'd
 To the stuff'd nostrills of the drunken rout! 195
 O, this would make a learn'd, and liberall soule,
 To rive his stayned quill, up to the back,
 And damne his long-watch'd labours to the fire;
 Things, that were borne, when none but the
 still night,

And his dumbe candle saw his pinching throes: 200
 Were not his owne free merit a more crowne
 Unto his travailes, then their reeling claps.

This 'tis, that strikes me silent, seales my lips,
 And apts me, rather to sleepe out my time,
 Then I would waste it in contemned strifes, 205
 With these vile Ibides, these uncleane birds,
 That make their mouthes their clysters, and
 still purge

From their hot entrailles. But, I leave the mon-
 sters

To their owne fate. And, since the Comick
 Muse

Hath prou'd so ominous to me, I will trie 210
 If Tragœdie have a more kind aspect.

Her favours in my next I will pursue,
 Where, if I prove the pleasure but of one,
 So he judicious be ; He shall b'alone
 A Theatre unto me : Once, I'le say, 215
 To strike the eare of time, in those fresh straines,
 As shall, beside the cunning of their ground,
 Give cause to some of wonder, some despight,
 And unto more, despaire, to imitate their
 sound.

I, that spend halfe my nights, and all my dayes, 220
 Here in a cell, to get a darke, pale face,
 To come forth worth the ivy, or the bayes,
 And in this age can hope no other grace ——
 Leave me. There's something come into my
 thought,
 That must, and shall be sung, high, and aloofe, 225
 Safe from the wolves black jaw, and the dull
 asses hoofe.
Nas. I reverence these raptures, and obey
 'hem.

This Comickall Satyre vvas first

acted, in the yeere

1601.

By the then Children of Queene

ELIZABETHS

Chappell.

The principall Comœdians were,

NAT. FIELD.)	{ IOH. VNDERWOOD.
SAL. PAVY.)	{ WILL. OSTLER.
THO. DAY.)	{ THO. MARTON.

With the allowance of the Master of REVVELLS.

This . . . Revells. 1640 omits this page, but the list of actors is given on the page containing the list of Persons of the Play.

Notes to Poetaster

Title-Page: Poetaster. This, not *The Poetaster* (Gifford, Nicholson, etc.), is the title of the play as given in the quarto, 1602, and the folios 1616, 1640. The word is used a number of times in the play, and occurs also in *Cynthia's Revels*, II, 1, "ignorant poetasters." On the title-pages of the 1616 folio of *Every Man out of his Humour*, *Cynthia's Revels*, and *Poetaster* appear the words "A Comicall Satyre." *Every Man in his Humour* and *The Case is Altered* are each described in the title as "a Comedie."

Title-Page: Children of . . . Chappel. See *The Children of the Chapel at Blackfriars 1597-1603*, by C. W. Wallace, *University Studies*, University of Nebraska, vol. VIII, nos. 2 and 3, 1908. This company after 1603-04 was known as the "Children of the Queen's Revels."

Title-Page: Et mihi . . . placet. *Martial Epig.* 7, 12, 4:

To me from no one's blush is reputation pleasing.

Title-Page: William Stansby. A printer and publisher, admitted to the Stationers' Company Jan. 7, 1597 (Arber's *Transcript of the Stationers' Registers 1554-1640*, 2, 717. See also, 2, 173 for notice of his apprenticing to "John Wyndet citizen and Stacioner of London.") He published from 1597 to 1639. See D. N. B.

Title-Page: Matthew Lownes. Admitted to the Stationers' Company Oct. 1591. (Arber's *Transcript*, 2, 710. See also 2, 115.) He published from 1595 to 1627. See D. N. B.

3. **Mr. Richard Martin.** "This gentleman [Richard Martin], who was bred a lawyer, and recorder of the city of London, was himself a man of parts, and a poet, and much respected by the learned and ingenious of his own age. See a more particular account of him in *Wood's Athenas Oxon.* I vol. col. 441." Whalley. See also D. N. B.

3. **Dedication.** This is the only evidence that Jonson became involved in legal difficulties for his play. In the "Apologetical Dialogue, which was only once spoken upon the stage, and all the answers I ever gave, to sundry impotent libells then cast out (and some yet remayning) against me and this play," Jonson admits having "tax'd" the players, but denies the accusation that he had tax'd "The Law, and Lawyers" and "Captaines" as well as Players "by their particular names."

We know nothing of the "sundry impotent libells" to which Jonson refers, unless indeed he means *Satiromastix*, and the charges for which Mr. Richard Martin answered. If Jonson was actually brought into court, there probably exists in London an official record of the fact and the specific charges against him, which up to the present time no one has yet discovered. The intention was to prevent the printing of the play, and the result of the action may be stated in the note appended to the Quarto, in which Jonson says that he had intended to give his reasons for the publishing of this book but was "restrained" from doing so "by authority." Collier (*Annals* 1, p. 314 note) has the following: 10 May 1601. Letter from the Privy Council bidding the Justices of the Peace to restrain plays at the Curtain in which the "players . . . do represent upon the stage in their interludes the persons of some gent. of good desert and quality, that are yet alive, under obscene manner but yet in such sorte as all the hearers may take notice both of the matter and the persons that are meant thereby," etc.

4. **The Persons of the Play.** Trebatius appears only in the folio, which like the quarto omits Luscus, Tibullus and Æsop.

5. **After the Second Sounding.** Three flourishes of a trumpet announced a play, after which appeared the Prologue. *Cynthia's Revels* and *Every Man out of his Humour* have a preliminary passage "after the Second Sounding."

5. **Envie.** Envy is frequently referred to and personified in Elizabethan plays. "Enter Envy his arms naked, beameared with blood." Lodge's *Mucedorus*, Induction, 1598.

5. **Arising in . . . stage.** Probably a trap-door was used as in *Catiline* 1, 1. "The ghost of Sylla" "rises" and "sinks."

5, 3. **Th' Arraignment.** The title of the play as given on the board, which in Elizabethan times was placed on the stage where

the audience could read it. The same method was employed to indicate scenes and changes of scene. This is referred to by Envy, who at line 27 says, The scene is, ha! Rome? Sidney refers to this custom in his *Apologie for Poetrie* (Arber's Reprint of the 1595 edition): "What childe is there, that comming to a Play, and seeing *Thebes* written in great Letters upon an olde doore, doth beleve that it is *Thebes*?" (p. 52). There are numerous references in plays to similar indications of scenes. For a discussion of the mode of presenting Elizabethan plays see "Some Principles of Elizabethan Staging," G. F. Reynolds, *Modern Philology*, II, 582, also *Elizabethan Drama*, F. E. Schelling, I, chap. IV.

5, 3. I "appears suddenly about 1575 and is exceedingly common about 1600; origin unknown. The suggestion that it is the same Ay, *adv.*, 'ever, always,' seems set aside by the fact that it was at first always written I, a spelling never found with Ay. But it may have been a dialect form of that word. . . ." *N. E. D.*

Cf. *Romeo and Juliet*, III, 2:

"Hath Romeo slain himself? Say thou but I,
And that bare vowel I shall poison more
Than the death-darting eye of cockatrice," etc.

5, 6. **wormes.** "*Wormes*, the generic English word for snake, is very common in our ancient writers." Gifford.

✓ 5, 14. **These fiteene weekes.** It was evidently a common thing to accuse Jonson of slowness. Tucca does so in *Satiromastix* (see 297, 447-449; 385, 217). Jonson mentions here the time in which he wrote *Poetaster*, and in the Prologue to *Volpone*, in which he probably refers to the accusations of *Satiromastix*, he states that he wrote the play in five weeks.

6, 20. **Then.** The form used in the folio 1616 and in the quarto 1602, except 3, 4, 292, where the word is spelled "than." The folio of 1640 uses "than." Dr. Mallory.

6, 27-28. **The Scene is.** See 5, 3.

6, 28. **Cracke ey-strings.** There was an old idea that the optic nerves and the muscles which retain the eyes break with the shock of grief or at death. There are a number of allusions to it. Cf. Shakespeare's *Cymbeline*, I, 3, 17; Chaucer's *Man of Lawes Tale*, l. 669; Marston's *Antonio and Mellida* I, 1, 1, 3-4.

6, 30. I am prevented. The old meaning of the word was to go before; hence the later idea, obstruct. Here the meaning is that the author, in making his scene Rome instead of London, has anticipated criticism and made it more difficult for players and "poet-apes" to "poison all they hear or see with senseless glosses and allusions," etc. The Prologue speaks of the necessity of the author's presenting "his scenes fortie-fold prooffe against the conjuring meanes of base detractors and illiterate apes," etc.

6, 34. Present State: i.e. London instead of Rome.

6, 35. Players. . . . Poet Apes. Jonson's Epigram 56 is "On Poet-Ape." See *Satiromastix*, 313, 54-56. The players intended were doubtless those of some other company. See 73, 177-181, where they are again referred to, and also the *Apologetical Dialogue*, where Jonson admits having taxed them. *Satiromastix*, 392, 393, is Dekker's reply: "All shall be Poet-apes but you."

6, 36. Basiliskes eyes. A fabulous serpent which derived its name from a spot on its head resembling a crown. Another story is that it sprang from a cock's egg; hence the name "cockatrice."

6, 38-39. Wrest, pervert, and poyson, etc. These lines spoken by Envy show that Jonson anticipated exactly what happened and was not ingenuous in insisting that only perversion of his meaning could make it personal and individual satire. Some persons he admitted having satirized, but many others evidently thought they too were assailed. Marston had written a similar warning against the mis-applying of his satires, which he appended to the *Scourge of Villanie* (1598).

8, 6. Armed Prologue. Critics have noticed the following facts: The Epilogue to *Cynthia's Revels* closes with the line —

"By — 'tis good, and if you like't, you may."

Marston's *Antonio and Mellida* which followed soon after contained the following apparent allusion to Jonson's line:

Andrugio. Gentlemen, though I remain, An *Armed Epilogue*, [he had been in armour in the previous scene], I stand not as a peremptory challenger of desert, either for him that composed the Comedy, or for us that acted it. . . .

In *Poetaster* Jonson has "an armed Prologue" because "'tis a dangerous age." Shakespeare has an "armed Prologue" in *Tri-*

Ius and Cressida and apparently glances at Jonson's Prologue in the lines

hither am I come

A Prologue *Arm'd*, but not in confidence

Of author's pen —

Those who, like Dr. Small (*Stage Quarrel*, p. 142), believe that *Troilus and Cressida* was "the purge" administered to Jonson by Shakespeare (mentioned in *The Return from Parnassus*, 11) accept the "armed Prologue" as part of the ridicule. Mr. Sidney Lee, however (*Life of Shakespeare*, 1899, pp. 228-229 note), takes the lines as a definite statement that Shakespeare had no share in the "war of the theatres."

8, 15-16. **once more, swear that his play were good.** The Epilogue to *Cynthia's Revels*, 1600, closed with the lines,

I'll only speak what I have heard him say

"By — 'tis good, and if you like't, you may."

In the same play Arete says of Crites (Jonson), 5.-3.

"And who, though all were wanting to reward

Yet to himself he would not wanting be."

9, 27. **envies.** Accent on last syllable to suit the metre.

10, 4. **Master Ovid.** The original of this character is the Roman Ovid, as Jonson tells us in the *Apologetical Dialogue* ll. 103-6. Dr. Grosart remarks: "Of course Ovid, Jr. was not Marston any more than Ovid, Sr. was his father. Yet it is just possible that preliminary to bringing Crispinus [Marston] on the stage, Jonson hit at him through this Ovid, Jr." "It may be noted . . . that Edward Knowell, in *Every Man in his Humour*, neglected other pursuits and gave his time to poetry contrary to the wishes of his father; and also that Fungoso in *Every Man out of his Humour*, neglected his study of law." See . . . *The War of the Theatres*, p. 108. While none of these characters is Marston, it is interesting to note that in the will of Marston's father is the following passage: "to sd. son John my furniture etc. in my chambers in the Middle Temple my law books etc. to my sd. son whom I hoped would have profited by them in the study of the law but man proposeth and God disposeth . . ." This will was proved Nov. 29, 1599, and is printed in *Marston's Poems* ed. Grosart, Introduction.

✓ 10, 5-6. **songs and sonnets.** This was the title of Surrey's Poems 1557. Nashe appears to have first brought the term into vulgar, slangy use, and later it is common amongst the dramatists, cf. *Anatomie of Absurdities*, 1589; Grocart, *Nashe*, 1, 34. See also *Notes and Queries*, 9, xii, p. 405, H. E. Hart.

10, 6. **Gowne and cappe:** i.e. of lawyers and members of the Inns of Court, also of University students.

✓ 10, 12. **untoward thing this poetrie is.** In the quarto of *Every Man in his Humour* is a defense of poetry, omitted from the folio. The situations in the two plays are somewhat similar.

11, 19. **humour.** See the definition of "humour" given by Jonson in the Induction to *Every Man out of his Humour*,

... when some one peculiar quality
Doth so possess a man, that it doth draw
All his affects, his spirits, and his powers,
In their confusions, all to run one way,
This may be truly said to be a humour.

11, 27-8. **the mad skeldring captaine.** "Skeldring" was swindling, especially begging under pretense of being a soldier. See 16, 58.

11, 28. **velvet armes.** See also 67, 20. "The English and French have one peculiar fashion, which I never observed in any other part, namely to weare scabbards and sheaths of velvet upon their rapiers and daggers: For in *France* very Notaries use them in the Cities, and ride upon their footcloaths, or in Coaches (both hired), and in *England* men of meane sort use them." *An Itinerary*, Fynes Moryson, London, 1617, Part III, Book 4, ch. 2, 178.

✓ 11, 33. **Pantilius Tucca.** The name was derived perhaps from Horace (*Sat.* 1, 10, 78) Cimex Pantilius, a term of contempt and (*Sat.* 1, 5, 40, and 1, 10, 81) Plotius Tucca. In Guilpin's *Skialetheia*, 1598, Satyre Preludium, appears "Captaine Tucca" similar to Jonson's. He is the same general character as Bobadil of *Every Man in his Humour*, and Shift of *Every Man out of his Humour*, the braggart soldier. Dekker says in the dedication of *Satiromastix* that the original of Jonson's Tucca was a "Capten Hannam."

11, 39. **Gods a mee.** A short form of God save me.

11, 40. **castalian mad.** Castalia was a spring on Mt. Parnassus sacred to the muses. Poets were regarded as mad or inspired.

12, 43. **God be with you.** Shortened to "Good bye," the common expression in taking leave.

12, 44. **poeticall . . . furies.** These allusions to Castalia, furies, muses, etc. are part of Jonson's genuine classicism of expression. Cf. Cicero, *Leg.* 1, 14, 40, *ut eos agitent insectenturque Furias*, etc.

12, 49-13, 90. **Envie . . . aspire.** There are two versions of this Elegy of Ovid (*Lib. 1. Amor. El. 15*) so similar that the question of authorship is raised. Among the translations of Ovid's Elegies published in 1599 as by Christopher Marlowe is one of these versions. In the third edition of this work (and Middleburgh, see Fleay, *Biog. Chron.* 1, 367) are two versions, the first as by Marlowe, and the second as "by B. I." The second version differs in only one line (l. 37) from the translation in *Poetaster* by the substitution of "The frost-drad myrtle" for "Frost-fearing myrtle." The version attributed to Marlowe differs in many particulars from that of "B. I." but in none which is not easily accounted for by the polishing or rewriting of his first version by a careful scholar like Jonson. The fact that a version, as by Marlowe, appeared among the translations published in 1599 does not necessarily prove that Marlowe was the author. This translation, in both versions, is so much more accurate than the earliest, attributed to Marlowe, that it would seem likely that a more scholarly person than Marlowe was the translator, even though we did not possess the version in *Poetaster*. Dr. Mallory has discussed at length the authorship of this translation (*Poetaster*, ed. Mallory, p. xcvi-ciii), but there is no evidence on which to base a decision, except what is stated above. Jonson's abilities as a scholar and his many translations, taken with his general reputation for "honesty," make it improbable that he used the work of another man without giving credit. As Marlowe had been dead for six years before the volume of translations appeared, Jonson may have contributed the translation to the volume which was to be published in Marlowe's name, and then afterwards claimed his own work, or the version published in 1599 may have been Marlowe's and the two other versions Jonson's, the similarity being due to the fact that all were translations of the same original. There

is no reasonable doubt that Jonson used in *Postaster* a translation of his own.

12, 51. the line from whence I sprung. Ovid tells us (*Trist.* 2, 111) that his family, though humble, was in nobility inferior to none — "It was remarkable for neither wealth nor poverty," and was of Equestrian rank.

12, 57. Homer will live. Ovid wrote *vivet Masonides*, using a name applied to Homer on the assumption that he was born in Maeonia, a part of Lydia. Hesiod (l. 59) is called by Ovid *Ascraeus*, from Ascra, the town in which Hesiod lived. The 1599 version of the translation, attributed to Marlowe, has "Ascraeus."

12, 65. Whil'st slaves be false. In the *Apology for Actors*, 1612? (Sh. Soc. 1841, p. 57) Thomas Heywood translates this passage:

While ther's false servant, or obdurate sire
Sly baud, smoot whore, Menandros wee'l admire.

13, 73. Tytirus, Tillage, *Ænee*. The reference is to the *Eclogues*, *Georgics* and *Æneid* of Virgil. Ovid used *fruges* to indicate the *Georgics*. Jonson does not translate *fruges* by "Tillage," but uses that word to mean the *Georgics*, for which it is quite as good as Ovid's word.

13, 83-84. me let bright Phoebus swell, with cups. Cf. 50, III, 1, 8, when Horace writes, "Swell me a bowl with lustie wine," in some verses which are parodied in *Satiromastix*, 280, 1-20.

13, 87. "Envie, the living, etc. The quotation marks here and elsewhere in Jonson's works are used to call attention to lines or ideas which he regarded as important. They do not indicate lines taken from the writings of others. Almost all allusions to Envy, in this play, have reference to Jonson's relations to his contemporaries, though here he is, of course, translating from Ovid.

14, 9-11. poetrie? . . . play-maker? A number of important treatises antagonistic to the popular stage appeared during the latter part of the 16th century, and Jonson in *Every Man in his Humour*, *Cynthia's Revels*, and *Postaster* is perhaps replying in a manner to these attacks.

14, 13-15. a tragoedie . . . call'd Medea. Ovid wrote

a tragedy called *Medea*, to which Quintilian refers (x, 1, 98). Ovid also refers to it (*Am.* 2, 18, 13), though not by name, and states that love caused him to abandon tragedy. The play has not come down to us.

15, 20. **shot-clogge.** Explained by the words, "to make suppers and bee laught at," i.e. one who pays the "shot" or tavern charge.

15, 21-22. **set thee on the funerall pile.** Cf. Cicero, *Tusc.* 1, 35. Aliquem in rogam imponere.

15, 29-30. **Master, of worship.** Q. "Knight of worshippe." The word "Knight" was changed to something else in the folio in every instance in which it occurs. Jonson may have been rebuked for satirizing "Knights." Cf. *Satiromastix*, 391, 363-371. See also *Ben Jonson*, H. C. Hart, vol. 1, p. xlii.

15, 38-39. **i' your element.** *Satiromastix*, 286, 165-166, ridicule Jonson's use of the word. Cf. *Twelfth Night*, III, 1, 58, "I might say Element but the word is overworn."

15, 42 and 16, 62. **these players . . . they are i' the statute.** The statutes of 14 Eliz. C. 5 and 39 Eliz. C. 4. regulate theatres and actors. The latter (1597-8) is entitled "An Acte for punyishment of Rogues Vagabondes and Sturdy Beggars," among which classes it includes players who are not under the protection of a nobleman. It says: "All Fencers Bearewardes common Players of Enterludes and Minstrelles wandring abroade, (other then Players of Enterludes belonging to any Baron of the Realme, or any other honorable Personage of greater Degree, to be auctoryzed to play under the Hand and Seale of Armes of Such Baron or Personage) shall be stripped whipped and imprisoned or returned to their own parishes." Cf. also: "The rogue that liveth idly is restrained, the fidler and plaier that is maisterlesse is in the same predicament, both these by the law are burned in the eare, and shall men more odious scape unpunished?" Chettle, *Kind-Harts Dreame*, 1592, Percy Society, 1842, p. 16, ed. by E. F. Rimbault. Jonson's attack on lawyers and players was intended only for those who disgraced these professions. See his dedication of *Every Man out of his Humour* to the Inns of Court, and his tribute to Coke, *Underwoods*, LXV.

16, 57-58. **honest decayed commander.** Cf. Jon-

son's Epigrams 108 and 115 for further ridicule of pretended soldiers and assumed "honesty."

16, 60. **wormewood comedies.** Cf. *Satiromastix*, 314, 76 and 347, 73-82.

16, 64. **heralds:** i.e. The Statute describes players so clearly that no other description or announcement concerning their low position is needed.

16, 65. **Iwisse.** This expression (see 150, 274) is an adverb "iwis," = surely. It is printed variously: Iwis, I wis, I wisse, I wusse. The initial letter is apparently mistaken for the pronoun I, but the word is from O. E. Gewis; M. E. iwisse. See *N. E. D.*

16, 67. **edicts:** really proclamations of Roman magistrates; but Jonson means the *statute* concerning players, etc., 16, 62. The edict of Salvius Julianus classes Roman actors with criminals.

16, 70. **what a student you are.** This has reference to the rebuke of the Roman Ovid by his father, of which Jonson speaks in the *Apol. Dialogue*, 172, 103, 111:

I brought in Ovid,
Chid by his angry father, for neglecting
The study of their lawes for poetry:
And I am warranted by his owne wordes.
Saepe pater dixit, studium quid inutile tentas?
Maeonides nullas ipse reliquit opes.
(*Trist.* lib. iv, Eleg. 10.)

And in farre harsher termes elsewhere as these:
Non me verbosas leges ediscere, non me
Ingrato voces prostituisse foro.
(*Amo.* lib. 1, Eleg. 15.)

17, 73. **blow your eares.** Cf. *Every Man in his Humour*, II, 1.

"He would be ready
To blow the eares of his familiars
With the false breath of telling what disgraces, etc."

17, 78. **a poeme:** i. e. the play *Medea*, see 14, 13-15.

17, 85. **Tibullus, and Propertius.** This passage is an

amplification of the idea contained in Ovid's lines quoted by Jonson in the *Apol. Dialogue*, (quoted above, 17, 70). The meaning is — If Maeonides (Homer) himself left no wealth (*nullas opes*) what chance have you, who possess only an allowance (exhibition), to earn "a competencie." Tibullus and Propertius "are gentlemen of means and renew now," and are not dependent on their poetry.

The poets mentioned by Ovid, Sen. are thus referred to by Quintilian in a classic passage. *Elegia quoque Graecos provocamus, cujus mihi tersus atque elegans maxime videtur auctor Tibullus. Sunt qui Propertium malint. Ovidius utroque lascivor: sicut durior Galus. Quintilian, x, 1, 93.*

17, 94. **worme-eaten statue.** Juvenal, *Sat. 1, 131*, says of a statue *cujus ad effigiem non tantum meiere fas est*. Persius has a passage, *Sat. 1-114, pueri, sacer est locus, extra meite!*

17, 95. **but with hallowed lips.** The context requires some word after "but" to complete the sense. Dr. Mallory rejects the suggestion of Nicholson (Mermaid Series) that we must supply "approached" or "worshipped," and says, "However incongruous the ideas as given in folio 1616, we are hardly to suppose an implied interpolation." If we connect the phrase beginning with "but" with the question "what was he?" there is still the implication of some verb or participle, like "speaking."

18, 100-101. **in his sleepe:** i.e. he was so mean and unaccustomed to "a good meale" that he scarcely ever even dreamed of one. In the *Staple of News* II, 1, 15 is a similar expression concerning Pennyboy, "a sordid rascal one that never made good meal in his sleep, but sells the acates are sent him." Cunningham writes "Archdeacon Nares. . . suggests that the second line should be altered by transposing the word *but*, making it read "good meal but in his sleep, sells," etc. Dr. Mallory is probably right in thinking the suggestion unnecessary.

18, 106. **made him divine:** referring to the words immediately preceding "have eternis'd him."

18, 108. **senators revenue.** It was required by Roman law that a senator must possess a large fortune. Suetonius (*Augustus* 41) states that Augustus increased the amount from 800,000 to 1,200,000 sesterces = about \$60,000.

18, 110-112. **place . . . litter.** All marks of distinction due to wealth, cf. Juvenal, *Sat.* III, 239-242.

Si vocat officium, turba cedente vehetur
Dives et ingenti curret super ora Liburno,
Atque obiter leget aut scribet vel dormiet intus.
Namque facit somnum clausa lectica fenestra.

18, 113. **old Bias.** "Bias was one of the seven sages of Greece. Immortality was cheaply purchased in his days, for, to speak tenderly, there is no 'great matter' in such of his sentences as have come down to us." Gifford. Bias lived about 600 B.C. at Priene in Ionia.

18, 118. **disclaime in him: i.e. relinquish claim in him.** We omit the preposition.

19, 121. **unfashion'd body of the law: i.e. not expressed in poetic form.**

19, 123. **Runne smoothly . . . elegies.** Although Ovid sen. is not a punster, he evidently amuses the audience by the pun on *elegies* and *le ga* which "runne."

19, 125. **take him too quickly: i.e. interrupt him, are not patient enough with him.**

19, 136. **planet . . . spheare.** The idea that life is controlled by the influence of the stars and planets is common in Elizabethan literature. Jonson is using here a figure drawn from the Ptolemaic system, in which each heavenly body was supposed to be fixed in a transparent spherical surface which revolved with other similar "spheres" about a common centre. Our expression "sphere of activity" is derived from the old idea of the "spheres."

19, 137-8. **the law . . . happy, etc.** Gifford thinks that Jonson had in mind the Latin *beatus* when he used the word "happy," and that "happy" here means, as *beatus* often did, "rich."

19, 138-9. **any other merit: i.e. any other advantage to be derived from the law.**

19, 139. **simple scholer: i. e. dull or stupid scholar, dunce.**

19, 140. **be a lawyer.** "These and what follow, are probably the passages which gave offence to the professors of the law. Jonson's old antagonist thus alludes to them, 'Thou hast entered actions of assault and battery against a company of honourable and

worshipful fathers of the law, thou wrangling rascal: law is one of the pillars of the land.' *Satiromastix*" [362, 227-231]. Gifford.

19, 142. **my little Grammaticaster.** "The earliest known use of 'Grammaticaster' is in *Poetaster* (1, 1), where Tucca calls Ovid 'my little grammaticaster,' and the use of 'little' is to be observed. [Drayton was a short man.] Drayton has the word about the same time in his Preface to the *Baron's Wars*: 'Grammaticasters have quarrelled at the title of Mortimeriados'; a challenge which Jonson notices in his *Conversations*" (H. C. Hart, *Ben Jonson*, II, xxii). The word *grammaticaster*, meaning an inferior grammarian, is mediaeval Latin. *N. E. D.*

19, 143. **Mathematiques, etc.** Overbury's *Characters* is the source of much information concerning Elizabethan times and manners. He says on 'A meere Common Lawyer' "*Grammar* hee hath enough to make termination of those words which his authority hath endenizon'd. *Rhetoricke* some; but so little, that its thought a concealment. *Logicke* enough to wrangle. *Arithmeticke* enough for the ordinals of his yeare books: and number-roles: but he goes not to multiplication; there's a statute against it."

19, 148. **Three books.** Possibly the three mentioned by Sir John Davies, *Epigram*, In Publum.

Which for such filthie sports [i.e. bear-baiting] his books forsakes
Leaving old Plowden, Dyer and Brooke alone,
To see old Harry Hunks and Sacarson [bears].

Cf. also *Every Man out of his Humour*, II, 1.

"There's Plowden, Dyar, Brooke and Fitz-Herbert."

Judge J. M. Gest of Philadelphia writes: "I think it worth noting that William Fulbeck, who wrote 1599-1600, in his *Direction or Preparation for the Study of Law*, expressly intended for the guidance of law students . . . does not make it appear that three books, or, indeed, any special books were considered to constitute a recognized curriculum for the student." Jonson is simply ridiculing the small amount of learning apparently needed by a lawyer.

20, 150. **when.** The relative is used for the demonstrative "then," indicating a transition in thought, or there is an ellipsis, "When you are a lawyer."

20, 150-151. **chev'rill conscience.** Like leather made

from the skin of a kid (Fr. *chevreau*), pliable, easily stretched. Cf. Jonson's Epigram 37 *On Cheveril the Lawyer* and 54 *On Cheveril*, and Shakespeare's *Henry VIII*, II, 3, "Your soft chevril conscience."

20, 152. **Alcibiades: 21, 186, Lucullus.** Both appear in *Timon of Athens* (c. 1606, Fleay). Allusions to them are frequent. They were noted for their wealth and luxurious living.

20, 158. **old boy.** The actors were actually boys of the Chapel Children Company. This may explain the use of "little old boy," etc., 21, 175.

20, 162-163. **Janus . . . his back-face.** Janus was an old Italian deity, the sun-god, and was represented with two faces, one in the front and the other in the back of his head. Cf. Ovid F. I, 245.

20, 164. **Intend that:** i.e. attend to, devote yourself to that.

20, 164. **I will allow thee.** The "allowance" of Ovid jr. is referred to, 17, 88, as his "exhibition."

20, 169. **mine eyes may drop:** i.e. shed tears.

20, 173-174. **Asinius Lupus, a word.** Ovid sen. walks aside with Lupus, and does not attend to Tucca's remark although he hears it. After speaking with Lupus, he returns and addresses Tucca.

21, 176. **Cothurnus there:** i.e. Ovid jr., who is here called "Cothurnus." The Cothurnus was a kind of buskin or Greek boot worn in acting tragedies. The reference is to Ovid's play *Medea*. Or Tucca may refer to Lupus the Tribune.

21, 177. **To borrow some ten drachmes.** A Greek coin of different value at different times and in different places. The Attic drachma was worth usually about a franc or twenty cents. The Roman silver denarius was of about the same value as the Attic drachma. Jonson uses the name of the Greek coin in a Roman play.

21, 179-180. **Sir . . . to you** (to Lupus). This is the conclusion of the private conversation with Lupus. Lupus was aiding Ovid sen. in his efforts to induce Ovid jr. to give up poetry for law, and for this assistance Ovid sen. would be "beholding" to him.

21, 182. **my flowre o' the order.** In the quarto Tucca

had addressed Ovid sen. as my "little Knight Errant" at line 175. As all references to "Knights" were omitted from the folio, the reading was changed to "my little old boy." "Flowre o' the order," a reference to knighthood, was not changed. The Ovids were, as Dr. Mallory remarks, "an ancient equestrian family," so that references to knighthood were correct in a Roman play.

21, 185-186. **my noble Lucullus.** L. Licinius Lucullus, the conqueror of Mithridates, was famous for his wealth and luxury. Hence the appropriateness of the next title by which Tucca addresses Ovid sen. (l. 189), "the man of warres Mecenæs." Lucullus, wealthy and generous, was to be to soldiers what Mecenæs was to poets.

21, 187. **old stumpe.** Is this an allusion to the fact that the character was acted by a boy? (Cf. *The First Part of Jeronimo*, II, 3, 65, "little Jeronimo" and also III, I, 33-38) or to the fact that Ovid walked "stiffly as an old man" as Dr. Mallory suggests in his Glossary.

21, 187-188. **Honour's a good brooch.** "The fashion of wearing some kind of ornament in the front of the hat is noticed by all our old poets. These *brooches* were sometimes of great value, and formed of jewels set in gold or silver (see Massinger, vol. IV, p. 213) and sometimes of copper, lead, etc., nay, so universal was the mode, that to accommodate the poor, it was found necessary to form them, like the boss of the Romans, of yet ruder materials, pasteboard and leather. The last is mentioned by Dekker, 'Thou shalt wear her glove in thy worshipful hat, like to a leather brooch.' *Satiromastix*" [321, 164], Gifford.

21, 191. **hee:** meaning the Roman Mecenæs.

21, 193. **has staid within:** i.e. within the tiring house.

21, 195-196. **speake it out:** In order that all might hear and believe Tucca to be an important person, from his association with Agrippa. Dr. Nicholson suggests that M. Vipsanius Agrippa is meant. He was the second husband of the Julia who appears in *Poetaster*, and was a man of great prominence. Tucca might have boasted of his acquaintance. We do not know who the Agrippa here mentioned was, or even that any actual person was intended.

22, 208-209. **staggers . . . your tongue.** Tucca was a stuttermaster, a fact which is referred to in several passages. Cf. *Poetaster*,

108, 86, he "begins to *stut* for anger," also *Satiromastix*, 286, 164; 303, 78.

22, 211. **a talent.** Tucca is merely mentioning a large sum to impress his hearers. The "talent" differed in value in different Greek States, the Attic talent being worth about \$1200. The Romans had two "talents," worth respectively \$500 and \$375.

22, 213. **nut-cracker.** A term applied by Tucca to his boy. The eating of nuts was a common practice in the Elizabethan theatre. "Nucis emptor (Horace, *Ars P.* 249). . . . Jonson translates *nutcracker*." Mallory. We have kept both the thing and the name in our "*peanut-gallery*" of a theatre.

22, 216. **my followers.** Tucca had only the two Pyrgi, but spoke in lofty terms to appear important. "There is some pleantry in making Agrippa, the first man in the State, indebted to this beggarly captain." Gifford.

22, 218. **my jerkin.** Tucca wore a leather jerkin which is alluded to several times in *Satiromastix*, 286, 165, "poor greasie buffe Jerkin," 299, 501, "scurvy leather captaine."

22, 218-219. **Away, setter . . . my little tumbler.** "Setter" is used of a man who is considered as performing the office of a setter—that is, one who indicates to his confederates persons whom they can rob. Halliwell (*Arch. and Prov. Dict.* 1847) defines *Tumbler* as "A kind of dog formerly employed for taking rabbits. This it effected by tumbling itself about in a careless manner till within reach of the prey, and then seizing it by a sudden spring."

22, 219-220. **this old boy . . . him.** Ovid sen. . . . Agrippa.

22, 224. **my little sixe and fiftie.** The play was performed by boys, hence perhaps the term "little" and the term "boy," so much used by Tucca (see above, 20, 158). Dr. Mallory notes as "an interesting coincidence," *Simon Eyre, My Liege* I am six and fifty yeare old. (*The Shoemakers Holiday*, Dekker, Pearson reprint, vol. 1, p. 73.)

23, 227. **thou hadst not this chaine for nothing.** This refers to a *torquis* (or *torques*) or twisted gold chain presented to a Roman soldier for bravery or worn by men for ornament. Dr. Mallory quotes the passage from Nares, which refers to the chain

worn by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen. Ovid sen. was a Roman, and the passage from Nares is perhaps not applicable to him, though it is applicable to the passage in *Satiromastix*, where Dekker's *Tucca* deprives Sir Quintilian of his chain, for he was not a Roman.

23, 228-229. *chymaera's . . . monsters*. Idle delusions. The original "*Chimaera*" was a monster slain by Bellerophon.

23, 230. *brave boy*: alluding to the deed for which Ovid sen. had received the neck chain (?).

23, 231. *Better cheape*. "At a less price. *Cheap* is market, and the adjective *good*, with its comparatives, is often joined with it by our old writers; thus we have continually good cheap, *better cheap*, etc. for cheap, cheaper, and cheapest." Gifford.

23, 237-238. *sparke . . . put out*. Cf. *Satiromastix*, 317, 44-45, for similar puns.

23, 238-9. *come hither, Callimachus, etc.* This is addressed to Ovid jr. while Ovid sen. is getting out the "six drachmes" to give to *Tucca*. At line 247 Ovid sen. hands *Tucca* the money and is asked, "'Tis right, old boy, ist?" to which Ovid sen., who is disgusted with *Tucca*, replies, "You were best tell it (i.e. count it) *Captaine*." As Ovid jr. appears as a writer of elegies, the allusion to *Callimachus* is appropriate.

23, 241-245. *they are . . . seame-rent sute*. Perhaps Dekker may have had this passage in mind when he wrote, "Good Pagans, well said, they have sowed up that broken seame-rent lye of thine, that *Demetrius* is out at elbowes and *Crispinus* is false out with *Sattin heere*," *Satiromastix*, 364, 282. Of course Dekker had especial reference to *Poetaster*, 80, 365 and 53, 79-83.

23, 245. *emblemes of beggerie*. An "emblem" was a picture, or symbol, often accompanied by verses or a motto.

24, 249-50. *honest horse-man*. Referring to 20, 171, "are my horses come? . . . they are at the gate . . ." and also to the fact that Ovid sen. was *eques*, "a horseman," and also "a knight."

24, 250. *and thou old bever*. Addressed to *Lupus*, who was a Tribune and wore a helmet with a "beaver." (?)

24, 250-251. *Romane, when . . . to town*. Romans liked to be addressed as such. Ovid sen. had come from his country place to visit his son, who was in Rome supposedly studying law.

24, 258. halfe a share. A share was a portion of the receipts of the theatre. Actors might become, as some did, "sharers," as distinguished from "journeymen," see note 80, 367. There are numerous references to "shares" and "sharers." Cf. 71, 128, "a quarter share," and 82, 405. "Seven-shares and a halfe" was probably the manager or chief owner. Cf. also *The Guls Horn-Booke* (Temple classics, p. 48) "the covetousnes of sharers," (p. 53) "curse the sharers." Jonson was a "sharer" in 1597, as noted by Henslowe (*Diary*, ed. Greg, I, 47): "B of Bengemenes Johnsones Share as ffoloweth 1597 B the 28 of July 1597 iij^s ix.^d."

24, 265-267. the gods of Rome blesse thee, . . . And give me stomacke to digest this Law. Dr. Malory suggests that this is a sort of parody or reminiscence of the response in the *Book of Common Prayer* (1552, etc.), which follows the reading of each of the Commandments, "Lord have mercy upon us, and incline our hearts to keep this Law." Line 268 makes it almost certain that the suggestion is correct.

24, 269. O sacred poesie, thou spirit of artes. The 1640 folio and some copies of the 1616 folio read "Romane artes." Whalley mentioned *Romane* as making the verse "too long by a foot" and as being "an unmeaning epithet." He evidently did not know of the differences in reading. Q. omits *Romane*. This passage is practically a repetition of the defence of poetry made by Lorenzo, Jr., in the quarto form of *Every Man in his Humour*, omitted in the folio. It repeats also the ideas of the Prologue to *Cynthia's Revels*, and of *Every Man out of his Humour* (Induction).

25, 273. guiltlesse povertie. There are other allusions to Jonson's poverty in his plays. Drummond (1619) wrote: "Sundry tymes he hath devoured his bookes, [i.e.] sold them all for necessities" (*Conv.* p. 22). "Of all his Playes he never gained two hundreth pounds" (p. 35). "He dissuaded me from Poetrie, for that she had beggered him, when he might have been a rich lawer, physitian, or marchant" (p. 37). In *Discoveries* Jonson wrote: "Poetry, in this latter age, hath proved but a mean mistress to such as have wholly addicted themselves to her, or given their names up to her family." Dekker referred to Jonson's poverty in *Satiromastix*, 293, 332; 294, 373, etc.

25, 281. a happy muse. Q. *soule*. The figure used by Jonson suggests the story of Pegasus, from whose hoofprint sprang the fountain Hippocrene.

25, 284. heaven gates. Used as a compound noun. See *N. E. D.* s. v. Heaven-gate.

25, 286. desp'rate censures. Q. *dudgeon censures*, which suits better the use of "stab," as a "dudgeon" was a kind of dagger. Cf. *Satiromastix*, 286, 167.

25, 291-295. The time was once, etc. As Gifford noted, from Ovid, *Amor.* 3, 8, 2-4.

Ingenium quondam fuerat pretiosius auro ;
At nunc barbaria est grandis, habere nihil.

26, 1. Lawyer. "Ovid is still in the cap and gown which he had assumed upon the entrance of his father." Gifford.

26, 3. What's here ? Q. inserts *Numa in decimo nono*, which folio 1616 and folio 1640 omit. Whalley and Gifford retain the quarto reading. "Numa Pompilius was the author of the Roman ceremonial law. . . . The sacred books of Numa, in which he prescribed all the religious rites and ceremonies, were said to have been buried near him in a separate tomb and to have been discovered by accident, five hundred years afterwards, by one Terentius in the consulship of Cornelius and Baebius, B.C. 181." (*Smith's Dict. Gr. and Rom. Biog. and Myth.*, 1870, s. v. Numa Pompilius.) "The story of the discovery of these books is evidently a forgery ; and the books, which were ascribed to Numa, and which were extant at a later time, were evidently nothing more than ancient works containing an account of the ceremonial of the Roman religion " Jonson "had discovered, I imagine, the impropriety of attributing regulations of a warlike nature to Numa, and therefore omitted the title upon a revision of the play." Gifford.

26, 7. Law-cases in verse ? Gifford quotes as "a poor specimen of it" :

*Sponte tamen numeros carmen veniebat ad aptos,
Et quod conabar scribere, versus erat.*

Cf. *Quint.* 9. 4. 147, *Ut numeri sponte fluxisse videantur*. As Gifford remarks, Lord Hardwicke was not the first who thought of putting the Common Law into verse.

26, 11, 27, 13, 14. in case . . . in too much case . . . new dresse the law. Pun on "case" in law, and "case," a covering or clothing; here his gown.

27, 19. A Supersedeas. "A writ relieving a party from the operation of another writ which has been, or may be, issued against him." Burrill.

27, 20. Julia. See "The Persons of the Play." George Sandys in his *Life of Ovid*, prefixed to his translation of the *Metamorphoses*, 1640, gives the story of Ovid and Julia as related in *Poetaster* and as generally accepted at that time. Julia, the daughter of Augustus, is represented in the play as the person with whom Ovid had his dealings. The opinion to-day is that her daughter Julia is the person on whose account Ovid was banished. Both Julias were women of disreputable character.

27, 22. harmonious spheares. The Harmony or Music of the Spheres was, according to the fancy of Pythagoras and his school, a music, imperceptible to human ears, produced by the movement of the heavenly bodies. . . . The seven planets produced severally the seven notes of the gamut." C. D. s. v. Harmony.

27, 27. at . . . hart. God's heart.

27, 29. the faire Lycoris. Also called Cytheris, the mistress of Cornelius Gallus, and afterward of Marc Antony. Mentioned by Ovid *A. A.* 3, 537; *Trist.* 2, 445.

28, 31-2. Plautia, Delia. "An edition of Tibullus by J. J. Scaliger was published in Paris in 1577 (containing also Catullus and Propertius). Complete editions of Apuleius were published by Beroaldus at Bologna in 1500, by P. Colvius at Leyden in 1558, and by Vulcanius at Leyden in 1594. There was a second edition of the last in 1600. The *Apologia* was also published separately by Casaubon at Heidelberg in 1594. In the *Apologia*, 10, Apuleius makes a statement about the identity of Delia and Plania. On account of the rarity of the latter name Casaubon conjectured Flavia, and others have thought of Plautia, but Plania is generally accepted. Nemesis and Neera are not identical with Plania, but the former was a later love of Tibullus's, while the latter was the sweetheart of one Lygdamus, a member apparently of Messala's literary coterie, by whom a number of the elegies of book III were written. Only books I and

II are now accepted as the work of Tibullus, although some of the individual elegies of III and IV are doubtless from his hand."

I am indebted to my colleague Professor Rolfe for the foregoing information. The name Delia caused Mr. Fleay (*Chron.* I, 367) to suggest that Tibullus was Samuel Daniel, who addressed his Sonnets to *Delia*.

28, 33. **Corinna.** A name given by Ovid to his mistress, whose identity was thus concealed. See *Am.* 3, 1, 49: 3, 12, 16: 2, 17, 29: *Trist.* 4, 10, 60. Dr. Mallory's note in regard to a passage *Amor.* 2, 27, 27-30 is, "This passage makes against the view that Corinna represented Julia, daughter of the Emperor [see note 27, 20]: had Corinna been known to be Julia, no other woman would have dared pretend to be Corinna." It was perhaps because no one knew who Corinna really was (she might have been the daughter of the Emperor) that another dared pretend to be Corinna.

28, 37-44. **Julia the gemme . . . zenith onely.** Daniel's Sonnet XIX to Delia contains lines and ideas similar to this description of Julia, as do also other poems of the period.

28, 38. **That takes . . . skie.** Cf. "Bequeath the heavens the starres that I adore," Daniel, *Delia*, XIX, l. 3.

28, 40. **The ayre . . . sweets.** Cf. "T Arabian odors give thy breathing sweete," *ibid.* l. 6.

28, 43-44. **he which . . . tune-full orbes.** Cf. "And thy sweet voice give back unto the spheres," *ibid.* l. 10.

28, 48. **Hence Law.** "We hear no more of Ovid's law; yet he was somewhat farther advanced in it than Jonson seems to admit: he was apparently a very respectable advocate." Gifford, who quotes Ovid, *Trist.* II, v, 93.

*Nec male commissa est nobis fortuna reorum,
Lisque etc. . . .*

28, 50. **now made one.** Q. *new.* Whalley's note is, "The first folio has 'And new made one.' And so reads the quarto 1602. On their authority I have given the present text." His text gives *new*, but his note is on *now*, the reading of the folio 1640 and most copies of 1616. There are several varieties of the 1616 folio with differences in the names of the printer as given on the title-page and differences in readings, of which this is an instance.

29, 57. **objects, abjects.** Pronounced alike, or nearly alike; hence the pun.

29, 65. **houres.** "A dissyllable." Nicholson.

29, 71-72. **strooke with the like planet.** Affected by the supposed influence of the planets.

31, 15. **strenuously well.** Crispinus is Jonson's representation of John Marston (see *Introduction*), whose vocabulary is especially ridiculed in this play and elsewhere. "Strenuous" is one of the words disorged later by Crispinus-Marston, see 161, 536.

31, 16. **much good . . . sir.** Gifford: "Enter Chloe, with two maids." In a passage, in which the original acting of Jonson's plays is mentioned, the author of *Historia Histrionica* 1699 (reprinted in Dodsley's *Old English Plays*, 1744, Ed. W. C. Hazlitt, 1876, vol. xv, p. 404) speaks of the female parts as played by boys at Blackfriars, the theater at which *Poetaster* was presented by "The Children of Queene Elizabeths Chappel." "True. 'Tis very true Hart and Clun were bred up boys at Blackfriars, and acted women's parts. Hart was Robinson's boy or apprentice; he acted the Duchess in the tragedy of the 'Cardinal,' which was the first part that gave him reputation. Cartwright and Wintershal belonged to the Private House in Salisbury Court. Burt was a boy, first under Shank at the Blackfriars, then under Buston at the Cockpit; and Mohun and Shatterel were in the same condition with him at the last place. There Burt used to play the principal women's parts, in particular Clariana, in 'Love's Cruelty,' and at the same time Mohun acted Bellamente, which part he retained after the Restoration." For a detailed account of the history of the *Children of the Chapel at Blackfriars* see the article with that title by Professor C. W. Wallace, of the University of Nebraska, *University Studies*, vol. VIII, nos. 2 and 3; also *History of the London Stage 1559-1642*, F. G. Fleay.

31, 18. **Chloe.** Albius and Chloe, the citizen and his wife, are similar to Deliro and Fallace in *Every Man out of his Humour*, Cornutus and the cittie wife in *Every Woman in her Humour* (circa 1600). Horace writes of an Albius in *Sat.* 1, 4, 28 and a Chloe in *Carm.* 1, 23, and 3, 9. These are not, however, the characters in the play.

31, 18. **bring . . . violets.** The walls of houses were

covered with hangings or tapestries (arras) and the floors strewn with rushes. The perfuming of rooms with flowers or by burning sweet smelling herbs or incense was necessary, as in this case, to overcome "most pittingly ranke" odours. Flowers were strewn at weddings and funerals also.

32, 21. **that ever I felt:** To feel a smell, "To perceive by smell or taste. *Obs. exc. dial.*" *N. E. D.*

32, 25. **obsequiously**; 28, **predominant.** Albius and Chloe use such words in order that they may appear like courtiers. The situation is explained by Albius at line 50.

32, 35. **citizen's wife.** Johnson defined a "citizen" as "a man of trade, not a gentleman." In *Historia Histrionica* 1699 James Wright says of the "Fortune" and "Red Bull" play-houses "before the wars," "The two last were mostly frequented by citizens, and the meaner sort of people."

32, 40-44. **she — her:** addressed to Crispinus.

32, 41-43. **mooves as mightily . . . bumps on my head:** "I suspect a pun, and that the doting Albius would embrace his wife, but that she pushes away his arm, and hits him on the head. Otherwise, the 'bumps on the head' are dragged in apropos of nothing." Nicholson.

33, 48. **poking mee.** Play on the meaning of the word. See *Satiromastix*, 303, 86-88.

33, 53. **advise thee to entertaine.** Explained by lines 72-81, which give the reason for Chloe's rejection of advice. Albius was a "citizen," while she was "a gentlewoman borne."

33, 60. **hobby-horses.** "In the morris dance, and on the stage (in burlesques, pantomimes, etc.), a figure of a horse, made of wickerwork, or other light material, furnished with a deep housing, and fastened about the waist of one of the performers, who executed various antics in imitation of the movements of a skittish or spirited horse; also, the name of this performer in a morris-dance." *N. E. D.*

33, 65. **Gaine savours sweetly . . .** "When Jonson thus gave us the meaning of the Latin saying, *Dulcis odor lucri ex re qualibet*, he forgot that the occasion from which it took its rise, was much posterior to the age in which the persons of his drama lived. Tho' possibly Vespasian might not have been the author of it, but

only made it more memorable by the application to which he put it." Whalley. Gifford, who gives the Latin as *Lucri bonus est odor ex re qualibet*, remarks: "Whalley alludes to the well-known anecdote of Vespasian: the words of the text, however, are a proverbial sentence as old in the world as the love of gain."

33, 66. **respects to get.** The Romans used *respicere* with the meaning "to care for," "to be mindful of"; and *acquirere*, to get, with the meaning "to amass wealth." Many words and expressions of Latin origin were used by the Elizabethans in a sense more nearly Latin than is the case to-day.

33, 73. **take in snuffe.** To be angry.

34, 77. **musique . . . masques.** The meaning is that Albius as a citizen, with his first wife, never had at his house entertainment, musique and masques, such as were given in the houses of the nobility. His second wife, Chloe, "a gentlewoman born," had however made such things possible.

34, 79. **disbast myself:** debased myself, a gentlewoman, by marrying a citizen. (See above, 32, 35.) The allusion to clothes indicates, as Dr. Mallory notes, a pun on the old word "base," meaning a short skirt.

34, 79-81. **hood, fartingall, bumrowles, whalebone-bodies.** Cf. Dekker's *Shoemaker's Holiday* (Pearson reprint, I, p. 62). Simon Eyre (who has become Sheriff of London) to his wife. "Lady Madgy, thou hadst never covered thy Saracens head with this French flappe, nor loaded thy bumme with this farthingale," etc., unless Eyre had been raised to the rank of sheriff. Cf. (*ibid.* p. 39) *Wife*. "Art thou acquainted with never a Farthingale maker, nor a French-hood maker, I must enlarge my bumme," etc. The hood, and farthingale (similar to crinoline or hoop-skirts of great size) were worn by "ladies"; but cf. *London Prodigal*, III, I, 243 (1605): "I'll have thee go like a citizen, in a guarded gown and a French hood."

34, 83-4. **spermacete . . . citie.** Albius makes a bad pun, "citie of —," which is clearer in the quarto, which prints "sperma Cete." "Spermacete" was used as a term of endearment because the substance was very valuable.

34, 84. **most best.** "The inflections *-er* and *-est*, which represent the comparative and superlative degrees of adjectives,

though retained [in Elizabethan English], yet lost some of their force, and sometimes received the addition of *more*, *most*, for the purpose of greater emphasis. Ben Jonson speaks of this as 'a certain kind of English atticism, imitating the manner of the *most ancientest and finest Grecians*.' . . . But there is no ground for thinking that this idiom was the result of imitating Greek." (Abbott, *Shakespearian Grammar*, 1870, p. 22, section 11.)

34, 87. **participate the knowledge.** The verb used now with "in" was used transitively in Jonson's time.

35, 116. **A Face.** Critics have differed as to the meaning of this passage as describing the arms of Marston-Crispinus. See *Shakespeare Manual*, F. G. Fleay, p. 312; *Notes and Queries*, 4, vii, 469, Brinsley Nicholson; *Marston's Poems*, Introduction, v. note, A. B. Grosart; *Poetaster*, note on 2. 1. 98, H. S. Mallory; *Heralds and Heraldry in Ben Jonson's Plays*, 99-104, A. H. Nason. The latest opinion on the subject is expressed in *The Athenæum* (Aug. 15, 1908, p. 190), in a review of Mr. Nason's book: "The Marston arms were sable, a fesse dancettée ermine between three fleurs-de-lis argent. Mr. Nason can see no resemblance between this coat and Jonson's caricature; but surely the matter admits of no doubt. A toe, especially with the foot attached, is no bad parody of a fesse dancettée, while the resemblance between three fleurs-de-lis argent and 'three thorns pungent' is strong enough to appeal to any one. The crying face in chief seems to have puzzled not only Mr. Nason, but all the other commentators, none of whom appears to have noticed the explanation, which any one who looks up the visitations of Shropshire can see for himself. Marston was the grandson of Ralph Marston of Heyton. Now Marston of Heyton, as cadet branch of Marston of Marston, bore the Marston arms *with a crescent for difference*. This difference clearly gave Jonson the suggestion of the crying face, with which he burlesques the crescent."

36, 128. **God's my passion.** Many such expressions are elliptical, but we cannot always be sure what the omitted words, if any, are. See II, 39. Cf. *Passion-a-me*, *The Heir*, Act. 1, Thomas May, 1620; *God's passion*, etc.

36, 144. **citi-sin.** Cf. the same pun in Dekker's *Lanthorne and Candle Light* (1608), Temple Classics, p. 191, "The citizen is sued here and condemned for the city-sins."

36, 152. **Wife.** "She makes some sudden sign of anger." Nicholson.

38, 180. **coaches.** Cf. Stowe's *Annales*, 1615, fol. 867. "In the yeare 1564 Guylliam Boonen, a Dutchman, became the queene's coachmanne, and was the first that brought the use of coaches into England. And after a while, divers great ladies, with great jealousy of the queene's displeasure, made them coaches, and rid in them up and downe the countries to the great admiration of all beholders; but then by little and little, they grew usual among the nobility and others of sort, and within twenty years began a great trade of coachmaking."

41, 50. **And thanke Cornelius Gallus.** Cytheris, the mistress of Gallus, lived at the house of Albius (see 27, 30) and, through her, Gallus arranged that the poets should meet their mistresses at that house. Albius and Chloe are simply used by the courtiers, who in reality care nothing for them.

41, 65. **Worthy Roman!** "Ovid and his friends seem to have taken Propertius at his word, and given him credit for more affliction than he really suffered. Cynthia's own opinion of the matter is not quite so favourable to the feelings of her quondam lover." Gifford: who quotes from *Eleg.* 4, 7, in support of his opinion.

42, 96. **your lookes change . . . your hair change.** The attack on Marston as Crispinus was referred to by Dekker in *The Guls Hornbook* (see Introduction to this volume, p. xiii, and 35, 110-11, above). The name Crispinus (above, 35, 116, note) was connected by Jonson with the arms of Marston. "Rufus" in the light of Dekker's statement refers evidently to the color of his hair (red), and Laberius (qy. fr. *labeo* blob-lipped?) may refer to his general appearance or "looks" here mentioned. Dekker speaks of "your red-beard." While Jonson does not say specifically that the hair of Crispinus was red, yet there seems no doubt that such was the case. The *beard* of Crispinus is mentioned, 51, 31, in a connection which would have no special significance unless it had been red, as Dr. Nicholson said, "Being rufus or red, it was the reverse of a stoic's temperament."

43, 106. **commended to have.** "Recommend" (*N. E. D.* 2) as "collect" is used for "recollect." (See l. 109.)

43, 107. **At your ladiships service.** Albius remarks,

"I got that speech by seeing a play last day." This is an instance (though *Albius* is not here an "ignorant poetaster") of what *Jonson* meant in general by the passage in *Cyn. Rev.* 2, 4, "... ignorant poetasters of the time, who, when they have got acquainted with a strange word, never rest till they have wrung it in, though it loosen the whole fabric of their sense." *Jonson* ridiculed courtiers and their imitators, as here, for the same thing.

43, 109. *did me . . . grace.* Was creditable to me.

43, 110. *good to collect.* This may mean "'tis good to make a collection of phrases," etc. or "'tis good to collect, i.e. recollect, phrases heard."

43, 120. *hard favour'd.* Referring here probably to his being melancholy and therefore perhaps wearing a scowling face. If *Hermogenes* was a representation of any actual person this may be a reference to his customary appearance.

43, 124. *he can sing.* *Jonson* liked to ridicule the singing courtier poets. Cf. *Horace, Sat.* 1, 3, 1-8.

Omnibus hoc vitium est cantoribus, inter amicos
 Ut nunquam inducant animum cantare rogati;
 Injussi nunquam desistant. Sardus habebat
 Ille Tigellius hoc, etc.

Jonson has borrowed *Hermogenes* [*Tigellius*] character and all, as *Gifford* says, from *Horace*. *Hermogenes* is at first unwilling to sing, and then (47, 222) wishes to continue when others wish to attend the banquet. *Julia* translates the lines of *Horace* (47, 232), "'Tis the common disease, etc."

44, 131. *his owne humanitie* : i.e. courtesy. The word "humanity" was used in several senses, and may have other implications here. Cf. *Humane*, the humanities, humanitian (*Cynthia's Revels*, 3, 5).

45, 181. *you were best* : "... the old '(to) me (it) were better,' being misunderstood, was sometimes replaced by 'I were better.' 'I were better to be eaten to death' 2 *Hen. IV.* 1, 2, 245. 'I were best to leave him,' 1 *Hen. VI.* 7, 3, 82. . . . And when the old idiom is retained, it is generally in instances like the following: 'Answer truly, you were best,' *J. C.* III, 3, 15, where *you* may represent either nominative or dative, but was al-

most certainly used by Shakespeare as nominative." E. A. Abbott, *Shakespearean Grammar*, ¶ 230.

46, 193-202. **If I freely . . . bard.** The outline of this song, as Whalley states, is from Martial, *Epigram* 1, 57.

Qualem, Flacce, velim quaeris, nolimve puellam?
Nolo nimis facilem, difficilemve nimis:
Illud quod medium est, atque inter utrumque probamus,
Nec volo quod cruciat, nec volo quod satiat.

48, 243. **good legges.** To make a leg was to bow drawing the leg back.

48, 258. **Expiate this complement.** In *Lear* 1, 1, 306, we have the expression "complement of leave taking," that is, ceremony or formality. Nicholson interprets "expiate" to mean "be satisfied with." Shakespeare uses "expiate" in the sense of "bring to a close," which is probably the meaning here.

49, 260. **Enghle.** The derivation of *Enghle* is not known. It is spelled in several ways, and is used as noun and as verb. *Ingle* and *ningle* mean familiar friend, male favorite, often in a bad sense. As a verb the word means to coax or to swindle.

49, 260. **broker.** Pawn-broker. Then as now pawn-brokers were often in league with thieves and sold stolen goods.

49, 261. **garland.** Many of the pictures of Elizabethan poets represent them as wearing garlands. Horace-Jonson is crowned with nettles in *Satiromastix*, 392, 394.

50, 1. **Hor. li. 1. Sat. 9.** Jonson has made this satire the basis of a scene into which he has introduced much that is not in Horace, including the name of Crispinus. The original *Satire* 9 contains only 78 lines.

50, 1. **Horace.** This is the first appearance of Horace, the character in which Jonson depicted himself and in so doing gave offense.

50, 1. **I will begin an ode.** Deliberation in selecting his subject and in "composing" were characteristic of Jonson, one of whose most famous criticisms of Shakespeare was "I remember, the players have often mentioned it as an honour to Shakespeare, that in his writing (whatsoever he penned) he never blotted out a line. My answer hath been, Would he had blotted a thousand, which they thought a malevolent speech." *Timber*.

50, 4. **Mecœnas loves him.** Crispinus (Marston) at once refers to the "company" kept by Jonson. This was one of Jonson's replies to his enemies as to the cause of their hatred of him.

50, 8. **Swell me a bowle.** This ode and Jonson's slowness in composing are ridiculed by Dekker, who quotes, not exactly, the last line of the ode. See *Satiromastix*, 280, 19 and 293, 340. Mr. H. C. Hart shows that Drayton rather than Jonson may be the one attacked by Dekker (*Ben Jonson*, vol. II, p. xix.)

50, 9. **plump Lyæus.** Bacchus, *Λυαῖος*, the looser from care, is represented as fat and thick-lipped. Marston (*Antonio's Revenge*, 5, 4), Chapman (*May Day*) and the author of the old *Timon* all wrote songs similar to this, the relation of which we do not know. For a discussion of them see Fleay, *Biog. Chron.* 1, 57; Bullen, *Marston*, I, 183; Small, *Stage Quarrel*, 55-56 note.

50, 12. **flowing measure.** The only line quoted by Dekker (*Satiromastix*), who ridicules "flowing" by making Horace hesitate whether to use "swimming" instead ("swims" is the word in the song in *Timon*), and substitutes "numbers" for measure. Dekker, to make his rhyme, writes "spright and flame."

50, 13-14. **the Muses stand auspicious.** Dekker in his parody (*Satiromastix*, 280, 1-281, 25) makes Asinius say, "The nine Muses be his midwives."

50, 15. **sweete man.** "Sweet" is a word used by courtiers, and ridiculed in *Cynthia's Revels*, and elsewhere.

50, 15. **frolicke? rich? gallant? Frolicke** means given to pleasure, and *gallant* refers to apparel and manners. As Jonson dressed plainly and regarded himself as superior to courtiers, the question of Crispinus was intended to be offensive to Horace.

50, 16. **my fortunes.** As Dr. Mallory remarks, the fortunes of the father of the Roman Horace had been considerable, but were confiscated under Augustus for the part the poet took with Brutus. The poet, through friendship of Virgil and Mecœnas, prospered.

51, 20. **a scholer.** Marston was a student at Brasenose College, Oxford, from Feb. 4, 1591-2 to Feb. 6, 1593-4, when he was admitted B. A. D. N. B. Jonson is here translating Horace's *Docti Sumus. Sat.* 1, 9, 7.

51, 25. **new turn'd Poet . . . and a Satyrist too.** Marston's earliest work was *Pygmalion, Satires, Scourge of Villanie*

in 1598. *Antonio and Mellida*, 1 and 11, 1599 late, or 1600. His share in *Histriomastix* is earlier than *Antonio and Mellida*, being referred to in *Every Man out of his Humour*, 1599. Henslowe mentions "Mr. Maxton, the new poete (Mr. Mastone)," "28 of September 1599," *Henslowe's Diary*, ed. W. W. Greg, 1908, Part 1, p. 112. Mr. Greg says (Part 11, p. 297), "The interlinear gloss 'Mr. Mastone' is probably a forgery inserted in order to connect the entry with John Marston."

51, 27. **thy veine.** Jonson called his plays *Every Man out of his Humour*, *Cynthia's Revels*, and *Poetaster* by the characteristic and unusual name "Comical Satires." He speaks of himself as a satirist in a number of passages, and is introduced wearing a "Satyres coate" and "horns" in *Satiromastix*, the title of which refers to Jonson.

51, 27. **odes or your sermons.** Horace had said, "I will begin an *ode* so," and was engaged in composing an ode, when interrupted. "Sermons" is here a transfer to English of the *Sermones* of Horace, a general term applied by Horace to his Satires. *Sermo* means a discourse, or conversation.

51, 28. **a gentleman.** Marston is satirized for his allusions to his birth, but this Satire is also general, as many references to "gentleman" show.

51, 29. **Rufus.** This name refers evidently to the color of the hair and beard of Crispinus-Marston (see note 42, 96) which was red, "the reverse of a stoic's temperament," as Nicholson noted, hence the remark of Horace "To the proportion of your beard," 51, 31.

51, 30. **a prettie stoick too.** Jonson here refers to the Roman Crispinus, mentioned in Horace (*Sat.* 1, 1, 120). He was "according to the statement of the Scholiasts on that passage, a bad poet and philosopher, who was surnamed Aretalogus, and wrote verses on the Stoics. This is all that is known about him, and it is not improbable that the name may be a fictitious one, under which Horace intended to ridicule some philosophical Poetaster." *Dict. Greek and Roman Biog. and Myth.* Smith. 1870.

51, 34. **street.** The *Via Sacra*. *Ibam forte Via Sacra.* Hor. *Sat.* 1, 9.

51, 34. **I protest.** This cant expression, used by courtiers gen-

erally and ridiculed by Jonson here and elsewhere, is the subject of a note by Dr. Mallory, in which he calls attention to the fact that "protest" is not used by Horace or the graver characters, but is used a number of times by Crispinus Demetrius and Histrio. Dr. Mallory says, "This point is not so trivial when we consider that in *What You Will*, which seems to have been acted before *Poetaster* (cf. Small, *Stage Quarrel*, 101 ff.; though Fleay, *Chr.* 2, 76, dates it 1601, 'after *Poetaster*'), Marston makes Lampatho, who represents Jonson, continually reiterate *I protest*: note particularly Act. 2, Sc. 1." This statement of Dr. Mallory, based on Dr. Small's identification of Lampatho with Jonson, is evidence against such identification. The fact that "protest" is never used by Horace-Jonson but is used frequently by Crispinus-Marston would connect Lampatho with Crispinus, which is, I believe, the correct interpretation, since Lampatho is addressed directly as "Don Kin-sayder," the name signed by Marston at the end of his prefatory note to *The Scourge of Villanie* and used of him in *The Return from Parnassus*. (See *The War of Theatres*, pp. 138-140.)

51, 36. **polite and terse.** These words both mean *polished, smooth*, but are not commonly used except in a transferred sense. "Terse" (like "neate" and "fine," l. 33 above) is used affectedly by Crispinus. It refers probably to the appearance of the houses, to which reference is immediately made, and means elegantly compact.

51, 43. **city-ladies.** The wives of citizens (merchants and shopkeepers) used to sit in the shops or before them in fine apparel to attract customers. Young gallants frequented the streets where these shops were. The absurd headdresses worn by these city-ladies are described by Crispinus, who contrasts them with "court curls . . . spangles or tricks," evidently terms applied to the hair-dressing of court-ladies. The silver bodkin was peculiar to city-ladies; hence the remark of Horace.

52, 58. **I cannot tell.** "I know not what to say of it. Another example of that mode of speech, which the commentators have so unaccountably overlooked." Gifford.

52, 60. **gable-ends.** . . . "In the reign of Henry VII. a new head-dress makes its appearance, partaking more of the hood than the cap, and suggesting the idea of the spire having

been taken down from the church, leaving the gable end of the roof with its barge boards untampered with." (Planché, *Cyclopedia of Costume*, 1876, vol. 1, p. 275.)

52, 61-62. coronets . . . arches . . . pyramids. Cf. "But oh her silver framed coronet with lowe downe dangling spangles all beset." 1599, *Microcynicon* (Fairholt). "Wearing of perriwigs, and other hair coronets and top gallants." 1601, Dent, *Pathw. Heaven* (1831), 38. Stephen Gosson wrote in 1595:

These flaming heads with staring haire,
These wyers turnde like hornes of ram;
These painted faces which they weare,
Can any tell from whence they cam?

These glittering cawles of golden plate,
Wherewith their heads are richly dect,
Make them to seeme an Angels mate
In judgment of the simple sect.
To Peacockes I compare them right,
That glorieth in their feathers bright.
These perriwigges, ruffes, armed with pinnes,
These spangles, chaine and laces all. . . .

Pleasant Quippes for Upstart Newfangled Gentlewomen.

52, 64. care a mushrome. "Mushroom" is frequently used as a term of contempt; hence, "to care a mushroom" is to care nothing.

52, 69. had else. Something else, "never written them," "never met me," etc., etc. "Had else" may mean "had some one else to recite them to."

53, 78. observe. Crispinus means "listen, attend." Horace understands the word as meaning "look," in order to change the subject. This reference to the clothes of Crispinus-Marston, and a similar passage, 80, 365, concerning Demetrius-Dekker, are mentioned in *Satiromastix*, 295, 395, and 364, 282.

53, 81. velvet bases. 'In the quarto it is *base*; from which it appears that Jonson, as was sometimes the case with the writers of his age, uses the word for breeches. Strictly speaking, however, *bases* were a kind of short petticoat, somewhat like the phillibegs of

the Highlanders, and were probably suggested by the military dress of the Romans." Gifford.

53, 88. **your mercers booke.** The indebtedness of courtiers and gallants to their tailors and to "mercers" or dealers in cloth, was a matter of common reference. This reference to Crispinus is answered by Dekker in *Satiromastix*, 365, 296.

53, 90. **I am crost, and so's not that.** There is a play here on three meanings of cross: to hinder, to cancel a debt by crossing off the account, a coin stamped with a cross.

54, 113. **how I sweat with suffering.** See 82, 414. Horace wrote *quum sudor ad imos manaret talos*. *Sat.* 1, 9, 10.

54, 120. **with halfe my teeth.** Gifford says: "In this speech, Horace has taken a line, by anticipation, from Juvenal:

Ut liceat paucis cum dentibus inde reverti. *Sat.* 3, 301.

Juvenal is speaking of an attack made with fists."

55, 122. **by commission.** Authority, warrant or instrument conferring authority. Cf. 149, 267, *in commission*, in the exercise of delegated authority.

55, 124. **lewd solœcismes.** See *Satiromastix*, 348, 94, note. Dekker replies to this attack on the poetry of Crispinus-Marston.

55, 125. **Bolanus.** Horace wrote *O te, Bolane, cerebri felicem!* *Sat.* 1, 9, 11.

55, 131. **made a solemne asse.** Horace wrote—

Demitto auriculas, ut iniquae mentis asellus,

Quum gravius dorso subiit onus. *Sat.* 1, 9, 21-22.

55, 133. **affected to be gone.** Disposed to be gone.

55, 134. **let's prove, to enjoy thee:** "i.e. let us try—let us put it to the trial." Gifford-Cunningham.

55, 137-138. **that's sicke.** The illness of the friend, the existence of plague and the introduction of the physician and apothecary, are Jonson's additions to Horace.

56, 148. **farre side of all Tyber . . . Caesars gardens.** Horace said: *Trans Tiberim . . . prope Caesaris hortos*. "Had Shakespeare forgotten this when, in *Julius Caesar*, he placed the gardens *on this Side Tyber*? or did he prefer the authority of North, to that of his old acquaintance." Gifford. "His old

acquaintance" is of course Jonson. For interesting theories concerning Jonson's influence in *Julius Caesar* see Fleay, *Shakespeare Manual*, 1878, p. 262-270.

56, 154-155. **I feare . . . Phoebus.** "Alluding to the plague sent by Apollo among the Grecians, on account of the insult offered to his priest.—*Hom. Il. lib. 1, 10.*" Whalley (quoted by Gifford). Jonson here refers also to what was common in London, and is frequently mentioned in the literature of the time. Theatres were closed during the plague, and houses in which were victims were marked with a cross. Jonson tells (in *Conversations*, pp. 19, 20) of the death of his son from the plague in 1603. For plague regulations see Malone Society *Collections*, Part II, (1908) p. 202, *Dramatic Records Lansdowne MSS.* See also Dekker, *A Rod for Run-awayes*, 1625, ed. Grosart, 4, 281.

56, 166-167. **O, that . . . sir.** Blank verse, though not so printed in folio 1616.

57, 171. **three Furies.** The sign of a tavern at which Minos the apothecary dwelt. Horace "guest at his name by his signe" (l. 182) and called him Rhadamanthus the brother of Minos. *Iliad*, 14, 322. Rhadamanthus was made judge in the lower world.

57, 171-172. **Janus Temple.** The temple of Janus was near the Forum, to which Crispinius was going; see l. 236.

57, 175. **laid to arrest me:** i.e. plotted, or laid a plan, to arrest me.

57, 179-180. **speake him faire.** Faire, adv., means courteously, kindly.

57, 185-186. **taste mee.** Try me. Taste and feel (32, 21, note) were used somewhat generally of the senses. "[Taste] is still noticeable in Devonshire and was perhaps brought thence (with others) by Raleigh and became a fashionable word." Nicholson.

57, 188. **Varius, Virgil, Tibullus.** Horace (*Sat. 1, 9, 22-3*) mentions Varius and Viscus. Virgil and Varius are mentioned together by Horace, *Sat. 1, 5, 40*; *1, 6, 55*; *1, 10, 44* and *81*; *Epist. 2, 1, 247*; *A. P. 55*. Tibullus is mentioned by Horace, *Carm. 1, 33*, and *Epis. 1, 4*.

57, 191. **could pen more verses.** Horace has:

nam quis me scribere plures

Aut citius possit versus? *Sat. 1, 9, 23-24.*

58, 200. I have beene a reveller. See also 69, 72, "a gentleman and a reveller."

58, 201. Cloth of silver sute. Cloth woven wholly or in part of silver thread.

58, 201. My long stocking. "In this age, the breeches, or, more properly the drawers, with men of fashion, fell short of the knees, and the defect was supplied by *long stockings*, the tops of which were fastened under the drawers. This is Whalley's note: he could scarcely be mistaken in what he represents as so common to be seen; and yet, before I read it, I always supposed the allusion to be that kind of stocking which was drawn up very high, and then rolled back over the breeches, till it nearly touched the knee." Gifford.

58, 203. If you may be trusted, sir: "i.e. By his tailor." Nicholson.

58, 204-205. Hermogenes himself envies me. *Invidet quod et Hermogenes, ego canto*. Hor. Sat. 1, 9, 25.

58, 205. your onely master of musique: *quamvis tacet Hermogenes, cantor tamen atque optimus est modulator*. Hor. Sat. 1, 3, 129-30.

58, 207: Is your mother living, sir? Jonson follows Horace in this question addressed to Crispinus (*Est tibi mater? Cognati, quis te salvo est opus?* Sat. 1, 9, 26), but not in the reply of Crispinus, in which it is Marston that speaks. Marston's father died in 1599, and his will was proved Nov. 29, 1599. Marston's mother was evidently living, and the reply of Crispinus-Marston was a sharp one.

58, 208. Au. Qy. Ay = Yes?

58, 210. mother. Womanish qualities inherited from the mother: also hysteria.

58, 211. your father is dead. Not in Horace. Marston's father was dead.

58, 213. well compos'd: *omnes composui*, Hor. Sat. 1, 9, 28. Cf. *compositus prope cineres cognatos*, Catull. 68, 98.

58, 218. remember me . . . of. The old reflexive use of this verb.

58, 219. cunning woman. A fortune-teller. "Cunning" was used in early times for occult art, magic. *N. E. D.*

58, 219. **Sabella.** The Sabines or Sabellians were expert in magic, hence this and other references to them in Horace.

58, 218-59, 232. **I now . . . aged man.** Jonson translates and adds to Hor. *Sat.* 1, 9, 29-34,

namque instat fatum mihi triste Sabella
 Quod puero cecinit divina mota anus urna:
 Hunc neque dira venena nec hosticus auferet ensis,
 Nec laterum dolor aut tussis nec tarda podagra;
 Garrulus hunc quando consumet cunque: loquaces,
 Si sapiat, vitet, simul atque adoleverit aetas.

59, 236. **I am . . . here.** Horace wrote, *Sat.* 1, 9, 35, *Ventum erat ad Vestae.* The temple of Vesta was at the south end of the Forum, near the *Puteal Libonis* where money matters were adjusted.

59, 238. **If I neglect.** Hor. *Sat.* 1, 9, 36-7:

et casu tunc respondere vadato
 Debebat; quod ni fecisset, perdere litem.

60, 251-261. **Troth . . . with thee.** Hor. *Sat.* 1, 9, 40-43:

Dubius sum quid faciam, inquit;
 Tene relinquam an rem. Mc, sodes. Non faciam, ille,
 Et praecedere coepit. Ego, ut contendere durum est
 Cum victore, sequor. Maecenas quomodo tecum.

60, 264-266. **thou art . . . Romanes.** Jonson's evident boasting of his friends is referred to and satirized by Dekker in *Satirromastix*, 363, 262. See Fleay, *Biog. Chron.* 1, 337 for a list of distinguished persons referred to by Jonson.

61, 279. **this brize.** Gadfly, which is often mentioned as stinging cattle. Gifford quotes Dryden, *Georgics*, 3, 241, "a fierce loud-buzzing *breese*: their stings draw blood."

61, 280. **your silkenesse.** This word occurs apparently only in Jonson. The *Century Dictionary* says: "Silkiness; used humorously, simulating such titles as 'your highness,' to imply luxuriousness, etc." There is of course a contrast with Jonson's "rug" or "perpetuana" clothes.

61, 284. **envie and detraction.** These are terms used in

the formal arraignment of Crispinus-Marston and Demetrius-Dekker (165, 632 and 635.) Dekker did not forget these words, and in *Satiromastix* they occur in the reply to Horace-Jonson. See 364, 269 and 276; 386, 236.

61, 288. **There's.** "There" is demonstrative = "in that place."

62, 314. **And impudence.** This term, applied by Jonson to his foes, occurs in several significant passages. Anaiides in *Cynthia's Revels* is referred to (II, 2) by Mercury as "Impudence, itself Anaiides." This merely substitutes a Latin for a Greek name. Anaiides is, I believe, Marston (see *Introduction*, p. lx). Envy, detraction, impudence and ignorance are all charged against Crispinus-Marston and Demetrius-Dekker, who had charged Horace-Jonson "falsely of self-love, arrogancy, impudence, rayling, filching by translation, etc." (149, 252-254).

62, 315-320. **Phoebus — Python, Hercules — Hydra.** Allusions not in the *Satire* of Horace.

62, 319. **thy thirteenth labour.** The labors of Hercules, twelve in number, were not more difficult than this task of getting rid of Crispinus.

63, 1. **Aristius.** "Aristius has not full justice done him. There is nothing in Horace more amusing than the manner in which this person, who must have been a very sprightly, humorous, and agreeable gentleman, plays on the visible impatience of his friend. Here, he takes his leave very tamely." Gifford.

63, 4. **land-remora.** The Romans believed that this fish stopped ships by clinging to their bottoms.

64, 22. **it selfe.** "*Its* was not used originally in the authorized Version of the Bible, and is said to have been rarely used in Shakespeare's time. It is however very common in Florio's *Montaigne*. *His* still represented the genitive of *It* as well as *He*. *Its* is found, in *M. for M.* 1, 2, 4; in *W. T.* 1, 2 (three times, 151, 152, 266); and elsewhere." Abbott, *Sh. Gram.* ¶ 228.

64, 1-2. **imbrodered hat . . . ash-colour'd feather.** This is probably the passage referred to by Dekker in *The Guls Horn-book* (see *Introduction* to this volume, p. xiii). There are numerous references in Elizabethan plays to feathers in hats. Dr. Malory quotes Gifford's note, which contains the words ". . . which

Decker (or whoever is meant by Crispinus) probably wore: —" and says in regard to the identity of Crispinus and Marston, "Gifford might have been at rest upon this point." This is not fair to Gifford, who merely speaks of Dekker here out of deference to the opinion of critics, with which however he does not agree. He expressly reserves his own opinion until later, in his note on 73, 183, where he makes the most important statement ever made concerning *Poetaster* (except Jonson's to Drummond in the *Conversations*, not published however until 1842; Gifford's was published in 1816), where contrary to all previous opinions of critics, he identifies Crispinus with Marston, and Demetrius with Dekker: Gifford says: "Briefly, 'I do now,' like Stephano, 'let loose my opinion' [meaning, that he had expressly refrained from doing so before] that the Crispinus of Jonson is Marston, to whom every word of this directly points. This will derange much confident criticism; but I shall be found eventually in the right. Decker I take to be the Demetrius of the present play."

65, 9. **Thanks, Great Apollo.** Hor. *Sat.* 1, 9, 78. *Sic me servavit Apollo.*

65, 25. **forborne you long.** Had patience with you.

65, 26. **conscious.** This is one of the words disorged by Crispinus in 161, 541-543 and used in the verses attributed to Crispinus in 151, 312. In both those passages it is used as an adjective in a transferred sense, "conscious damp," "conscious time."

65, 27. **exhale me.** Drag me out.

65, 29. **Sweet meat must have sowre sawce.** An old proverb quoted in Ray's *English Proverbs*, 1678, p. 207.

66, S. D. **Pyrgus.** The singular is used in the folio 1616, although there are two "Pyrgi," distinguished later as "1" and "2." Tucca had but one when he made his exit, 24, 259. Gifford calls attention to this fact and conjectures that the name "Pyrgus," a tower, was given ironically because the boys were small. Nicholson says (*Ben Jonson*, 1, 263) of the word Pyrgus, "Etymologically, engines used in sieges; hence applied to pages used by Tucca to carry out his designs."

66, 8. **a citizen of Rome:** i.e. a tradesman, as used also of Albius the jeweler. Citizen is used in distinction from "gentleman," the term applied to Crispinus. See note 32, 35.

66, 11. **A pothecarie.** "Originally, one who kept a store or shop of non-perishable commodities, spices, drugs, comfits, preserves, etc. *Spec.* The earlier name for one who prepared and sold drugs for medicinal purposes." *N. E. D.*

66, 12. **a physician.** As distinguished from an apothecary, as here, a physician was one who had made a special study of "physic" and had been graduated from some college of medicine.

66, 13. **lotium.** Latin, *lotium*, urine. "Stale urine used by barbers as a 'lye' for the hair . . . also a vulgar form of 'lotion.'" *N. E. D.*

67, 18. **good-man slave.** "Goodman" was prefixed to designations of occupation. *N. E. D.*

67, 19. **hooke.** A word applied with certain qualifications to a person. *N. E. D.* Here, perhaps, rogue-catcher. Cf. "flesh-hooke fingered sergeants." Dekker, ed. Grosart, 3, 38.

67, 30. **lendings.** We should say "borrowings." See 23, 233.

68, 58. **centum viri.** "A college or bench of judges chosen annually for civil suits, especially those relating to inheritances." Andrews, *Latin Lexicon*.

68, 66. **Fourescore sesterties.** "A sesterce was worth about two-pence of our money; so that the whole of Crispinus' debt did not much exceed two shillings." Gifford.

69, 83. **Collonell.** Pyrgus has been taught to address Tucca in high-sounding terms.

70, 106. **truth, and earnest.** Faith or pledge.

70, 118-121. **But . . . see.** Addressed to Crispinus and Minoe, the Lictors having moved away.

70, 121. **barbers, to stitching.** Minor surgical operations were performed by barbers, who were styled barber-surgeons. Surgeons and barbers were not separated in London until 1745.

70, 122-124. **I am . . . profitable.** The Lictors have returned, and Tucca changes his tone.

70, 125. **errant rogues.** "This is the σχῆμα παρ' ὑπόβοιαν [covert allusion] in which Jonson and his master, Aristophanes, so much delight." Gifford.

71, 126. **Poetaster.** Tucca addresses Crispinus here as "Poetaster." See also 79, 335, and 147, 200. Gallus and Tibul-

lus are called "poetasters," 99, 110. Jonson criticizes Marston's vocabulary in the closing scene of the play, and in *Cynthia's Revels*, II, 4, had referred to "ignorant poetasters" who used strange words. Dekker uses the term, *Satromastix*, 312, 15. *Asinius*. I doe not thinke but to proceede Poetaster next Commencement.

71, 127-128. (thou shalt . . . resolute). The parenthesis is not indicated in the quarto. Nicholson thinks that these words were addressed to Pyrgus. Dr. Mallory is probably correct in taking them to have been addressed to Crispinus, who helped Tucca to cozen Minos.

71, 135. **Bacchus, Comus, Priapus.** Comus here does not mean "the play," as Dr. Mallory states, but a jovial carousal, or merry-making, such as in Grecian times "usually ended in the party parading the streets crowned and with torches." Liddell and Scott, *Greek Lexicon*, s. v. κῶμος. Bacchus and Priapus mean wine and licentiousness.

71, 136. **stalks.** This refers to the peculiar walk of an actor of which Hamlet speaks in his address to the players. *Hamlet*, 3, 2.

71, 138. **ferret.** The quarto reads Leveret. Ferret is a better name for Pyrgus, who is useful to Tucca in finding out facts about people.

71, 142. **man of warre.** Not only a ship of war but also Captain Tucca.

71, 146. **grow rich . . . purchase.** "Purchase" was used of the booty of thieves. Halliwell, *Dict. Arch.* The verb was used in the general sense of "acquire."

71, 147. **two-penny teare-mouth.** Two-pence was commonly the price of admission to the upper gallery in the Elizabethan theatre. See *Satromastix*, 394, 18-19.

71, 147. **fortune.** This refers probably, though not necessarily, to the Fortune theatre, built by Henslowe and Alleyn in 1600 in Golden Lane. See *Henslowe's Diary*, ed. Greg, Part II, pp. 56-65, for an account of this theatre, and below, 73, 196, note, for a discussion of the company of which Histrio was a member. The relations of the various companies to each other is an important factor in the stage war, — some think the most important. When

Poetaster was performed, 1601, the Fortune theatre was occupied by the Admiral's men, who had left the *Rose* (where they had, up to July, 1600, been playing with Pembroke's men since Oct. 11, 1597) in Nov. or Dec. 1600, when the Fortune was ready for them. *Henslowe's Diary*, ed. Greg, Part II, p. 54. Pembroke's company, although some of them joined the Admiral's men, appears as a separate organization in Leicester in 1598 and again in 1600. *Ibid.*, p. 105.

72, 148. **the good yeere.** "The good year was a euphemism for the morbus gallicus." Cunningham. "Good year" was used "as a meaningless expletive, chiefly in the interrogative phrase, What a (or the) goodyear." *N. E. D.* There may have been some meaning not clear to us in Tucca's use of the expression, but he may have referred simply to the prosperity of *Histrio's* company, which "all the sinners, i' the suburbs . . . applaud . . . daily," 75, 228-229.

72, 152. **sight, Oedipus.** Oedipus, on learning of his guilt from Tiresias, put out his own eyes.

72, 153. **hares eies.** There is an old idea that hares, owing to timidity, never closed their eyes. *Histrio* walked with eyes open, but did not see Tucca.

72, 156-157. **turne fiddler . . . and march.** The status of fiddlers is indicated in what follows. See 73, 195-199. The allusion is probably to facts known to the audience concerning *Histrio's* company.

72, 157. **tawnie coate.** "Tawnie" means the color of tanned leather. Perhaps Jonson's allusion to *Histrio's* experiences is answered by Dekker in *Satiromastix*, 340, 161, where Tucca says to Horace (Jonson), "thou has forgot how thou amblest (in leather pilch) by a play-wagon" etc.

72, 158. **Goose-faire.** "Goose-fair, or, as it is usually called, Green-goose fair. . . . It is still held (as in the poet's days) on Whitsun Monday, at Bow, near Stratford in Essex; and takes its name from the young or green geese which form the principal part of the entertainment. In Jonson's time probably itinerant companies of players resorted there." Gifford.

72, 163. **Owleglas.** Ulen-spiegel, or Owl-glass, a rogue, the subject of a well-known series of stories of adventures. The car-

liest German editions were printed in 1515 and 1519 at Strasburg. There was an English translation by William Copland, issued in three undated editions between 1548 and 1560.

72, 164. **perstemptuous varlet.** "In this use of a corruption of 'presumptuous,' Jonson would, it is to be supposed, set forth the ignorance and presumption of 'Tucca.'" *Nicholson*. Is it not rather a mixing of "contemptuous" with "presumptuous" by Tucca who is a stutterer?

72, 164. **your fellowes:** i.e. your equals. Tucca wishes it to be understood that he is a Captain, while *Histrion* is only the equal of a private soldier.

72, 165. **a hundred and fiftie.** The number of men in a company at that time.

72, 168. **of a legion:** "i.e. of lice." *Nicholson*.

72, 169. **exhibited wrong.** Tucca evidently thought that *Histrion* was laughing at him (see line 150). To "exhibit" is to set forth to view (i.e. himself).

72, 172. **make us a supper.** It was the custom among gallants and men-about-town to victimize one of their number and make him provide a supper. See above 15, 20. Shot-Clogge.

73, 183. **Pantalabus.** In 85, 39, the folio has "Pantolabus." The quarto reads *Caprichio*. Gifford suggested that the reading here should be *Pantolabus*. Horace mentions "the Jester *Pantolabus*" (*Sat.* 1, 8, 11, and 11, 1, 22) a name appropriate to *Crispinus-Marston*. The name *παντολάβος*, the "take all," is here fitting for *Crispinus*, who aids Tucca to secure money, 82, 425. Gifford's note on 73, 183, has been referred to (see note on 64, 1-2) as containing the most important statement ever made concerning *Poetaster*, except Jonson's to Drummond, which was not published until 1842. Gifford declared, contrary to all previous opinions of critics, that *Crispinus* was *Marston* and not *Dekker*, and that *Demetrius* was *Dekker*.

73, 186-7. **gent'man . . . man of worship.** *Marston* (*Crispinus*) was born a gentleman, his father having been a Counsellor of the Middle Temple. See 35, 110 and 116. The term "parcell-poet" was thrown back at Jonson in *Satiromastix*. "Parcell-poet" means half-poet: part-poet. See 349, 135.

73, 188. **pens high.** The last scene of the play is devoted

largely to an attack on the vocabulary of Crispinus (Marston), words and phrases used by Marston being ridiculed.

73, 190. **Minotaurus.** One of Tucca's humorous classical allusions. Cf. *Cynthia's Revels*, I, 3. "I am neither your Minotaur, nor your Centaur."

73, 194. **in earnest.** There are a number of entries in *Henslowe's Diary* recording payments "in earnest" for plays. See *Henslowe's Diary*, ed. Greg, Part II, pp. 104-105, for information concerning the rivalry of companies and the selling of plays.

73, 196-199. **travell . . . trumpet.** Probably a reference to *Histrionastix*, II, ll. 251-254, the song of the players: "Besides we that travel with pumps full of gravel," etc. Jonson may refer simply to players in general, or to the particular company, probably the Chamberlain's, by which *Satiromastix* was performed, to which, it seems likely, *Histrion* belonged. See 78, 320-346, note, and 80, 368, note. Jonson's allusion raises the question, Was *Histrion's* company the same as Sir Oliver Owlet's men in *Histrionastix*? For discussion of this question see Simpson, *The School of Shakspeare*, II, pp. 11 and 89; Prof. Henry Wood, *Shakespeare Burlesqued*, Am. Jour. Philol. XVI, 3; Fleay, *Biog. Chron. Eng. Drama*, II, pp. 70-71, and *Hist. of Stage*, pp. 137, 138, 158; Greg, *Henslowe's Diary*, II, p. 76; Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, pp. 33-43; Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, p. 57.

74, 203. **Stiffe toe.** Allusion to the gait of actors.

74, 204. **it skills not:** i.e. It matters not.

74, 205. **shifter . . . statute.** See 15, 42 note. The quarto reads "Twentie i' the hundred" for "shifter," and refers to the legal rate of interest, which was ten pounds in the hundred. See 13 Eliz. c. 8, referred to by Dr. Mallory, who corrects Gifford's note.

74, 222-223. **humours, revells, and satyres.** Allusion to the titles of Jonson's plays *Every Man out of his Humour* and *Cynthia's Revels*, called by him "Comicall Satyres." The latter play and *Poetaster* were performed at Blackfriars, which was on the other side of the river from the Globe, at which the Chamberlain's company were then playing. This is the meaning, probably, of *Histrion's* remark (74, 226), "They are on the other side of Tyber."

75, 228. **all the sinners.** The popularity of the theatre is

indicated, and also the fact that the audiences included many of the most dissolute characters. See *The Life of Shakespeare*, Halliwell-Phillips, I, 281-283, for an account of the attempts to regulate the performance at this time.

75, 230. **bring me o' the stage.** *Tucca* appeared in *Satiromastix*, performed by the Chamberlain's company at the Globe, soon after *Poetaster*.

75, 232. **copper-lac't.** Copper lace is mentioned a number of times in *Henslowe's Diary* and elsewhere in connection with the dress of actors.

75, 234-235. **mansions . . . Triumphs.** "Mansion" and "tabernacle" are both used for the body in the Bible (2 *Cor.* 5, 1, and 2 *Peter* 1, 13, 14) so that bodily punishment might be meant by *Tucca*. "Tabernacle" was used also for booths (cf. *Nashes Lenten Stufte*, ed. Grosart, 5, 213), and "mansion" for pretentious houses. "Globes" refers probably to the Globe theatre, at which *Satiromastix* was performed. There was no theatre or tavern called "Triumph"; so the word may mean pageant, or public display. Cf. "the one [side of a palace] for feasts and triumphs," etc. Bacon, *Building*.

75, 238. **two-penny rascall.** "Known examples allow the following tentative conclusion for 1597 to 1608. Admission to the yard and upper gallery of the public theatres was one penny. There were also two-penny galleries, or two-penny rooms, in the Globe, Fortune, and others. So far as known, the best rooms there were a shilling. The price at Paul's was sixpence. There are no known records as to Whitefriars fees for the period. At Blackfriars the lowest price in 1602 was a shilling." *The Children of the Chapel at Blackfriars*, p. 112, note. C. W. Wallace, 1908.

75, 242-245. **pronounce . . . dump.** This reminds us of Hamlet's criticism of players who "mouth it," *Hamlet*, III, 2. A "dump" was a doleful song as well as a fit of melancholy.

75, 245-248. **O dolefull . . . wretchednesse.** These lines have not been identified in any *Darius* play, but they are similar in tone, alliteration and alternate rhyme to many in *The Tragedie of Darius*, by William Alexander, printed at Edinburgh in 1603. We do not know whether this play was acted, or whether Jonson had read it, but we do know that Jonson told Drummond, in

1619, that "Sir W. Alexander was not halfe kinde unto him, and neglected him, because a friend to Drayton" (*Conversations*, p. 11). As the boy actors reciting for *Histrion* were probably in each case quoting, exactly, or in parody, lines from actual plays, it seems likely that these lines, if not a parody of Alexander's lines, are from a play now lost or unknown to us. Gifford's note is wrong in stating that the lines are a burlesque on the *Enterlude . . . Kyng Daryus*, printed in 1565. Whalley noted the similarity of this speech to that of Falstaff in *I Henry IV*, II, 4, 423-425.

75, 249-76, 257. O, shee . . . at all. From the speech of Balthazar, II, 1, 9-28, in *The Spanish Tragedy*, by Thomas Kyd, 1585-7. The lines are not quoted exactly, or in the same order. Hazlitt (*Dodsley*, 5, 36) and Mr. Boas (*Kyd*, ed. Boas, p. 398) both mention the source of this speech as Sonnet 47 of Watson's *Hecatompithia*, itself drawn (Boas) from Sonnet 103 of Serafino. "An amusing parody of the scene occurs in Nathaniel Field's *A Woman is a Weathercock*, I, 2." *Kyd*, Boas, p. 398. Field was one of the boy actors of *Poetaster*. See list of "principall Comedians" appended to the play. *The Spanish Tragedy* is referred to by Jonson in a number of places; *Every Man in his Humour*, I, 5; *Cynthia's Revels*, Induction; *Bartholomew Fair*, Induction; all of which speak of *Hieronimo*, as the play was also called. See also *The Alchemist*, III, 2; *Tale of a Tub*, III, 4; *The New Inn*, II, 2, for other references or quotations. Jonson received payments from Henslowe, 25 Sept. 1601, for "adicians in geronymo," and 24 June, 1602, for "new adicyons for Jeronymo." *Henslowe's Diary*, ed. Greg, I, 149 and 168. These refer to *The Spanish Tragedy*.

76, 259-262. What? . . . pusillanimitie. This passage has not been identified.

76, 263. Demetrius [and] Hist. Demetrius may have entered with *Histrion*, but he is not noticed by Tucca until 80, 363. Gifford omits "Demet." as a mistake in the text of the folio.

76, 265-272. the Ghost . . . Veni. Gifford quotes lines from *A Warning for Fair Women*, 1599, Induction, *Locrine*, 1595, and Fletcher's *Fair Maid of the Inn*, containing similar phrases. In *Antonio's Revenge*, 1600, v, 1, Marston, as Gifford notes, has lines which Jonson may have had in mind: *Ant. Vindicta! Alb. Mellida! Ant. Vindicta! Alb. Antonio!*

Mr. Boas discusses the sources of these "Vindicta" passages (in *Kyd*, p. 408) and calls attention to the Senecan origin of them.

76, 273-274. **rumbling plaier**. 77, 283. **drumme**. Jonson ridicules here *The Spanish Tragedy*, II, 4, 62, when Bel-Imperia cries "Murder, murder," etc. 2d Pyrgus, who represents Hieronimo, carries a drum. A scene (1, 5) in *The Spanish Tragedy* has this stage direction, "Enter Hieronimo with a drum," etc. Cf. *Every Man in his Humour*, Induction, "No rolled bullet . . . nor tempestuous drum rumbles."

76, 275. **2d Pyr**. Gifford corrected the folio, which reads *1. Pyr*.

76, 276. **small voice**. Feminine or high-pitched voice.

77, 283. **brace your drumme**. A common expression for tighten, or make tense the drum-head; cf. Shakespeare, *John v*, 2, 169, "A drum is readie brac'd that shall reverberate," etc.

77, 284. **t'other fellow there**. The other fellow in *The Spanish Tragedy*, II, 1, 67-75, is Lorenzo. Jonson does not quote these lines exactly.

77, 295-7. **Why . . . foode**. As Gifford noted, these lines parody *The Battle of Alcasar*, IV, 2. Nicholson says, "Pistol quotes these words [*2 Henry IV*, V, 3, 112] but this speech seems to be from the play whence that 'Ancient' drew some of his phrases."

77, 299. **a little of a ladie**. Histrion wishes to hire the boys (Pyrgi) with whose acting he is pleased. Female parts were played by boys.

78, 303-4. **Master . . . thee**. The source of these lines has not been identified.

78, 305-306. **the Moore**. "Muley a character in the old play" [*The Battle of Alcasar*]. Gifford.

78, 306. **scarfe**. Tucca, as a captain, wore a scarf, which was customary for officers.

78, 315. **mangonizing**. 79, 343. **Mango**. Latin, *mango*, a slave dealer; Greek *μάγγανον*, a means for charming or bewildering others. "Cooper, in his *Thesaurus Linguae Romanae et Britannicae*, 1587, has: 'Mango a baude that paynteth and pampereth up boyes, women, or servauntes to make them seeme the trimmer, thereby to sell them the deerer.'" Cunningham.

78, 320-79, 346. **eating plaiër . . . drunke, and drie.** Gifford remarks, "The remainder of this act is merely personal; indeed the author makes no scruple of avowing it: 'Now for the players, it is true I tax'd 'hem, and yet but some,'" etc. They "are so characteristically described as to make the discovery of their real names a task of no great difficulty to their contemporaries." The opinion of Thomas Davies, *Dram. Misc.* vol. ii, p. 82, that the players were members of the Chamberlain's company is rejected by Gifford, but is probably correct. See Small, *The Stage-Quarrel*, p. 57; Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 116; Wood, *Am. Jour. Philol.* xvi, 3. Davies guessed that Poluphagus (the glutton) was Burbage; Frisker, Kempe; the "fat foole," Mango, Lowin, the original Falstaff. For this identification of Kempe there is some reason, as Kempe was a famous dancer. Tucca calls Frisker, "my zany." A zany was a buffoon or clown who imitated others. Tucca was represented in *Satiromastix* by an actor, who, in speaking the Epilogue, offered to "dance Friskin." As Kempe was a member of the Chamberlain's company, which presented *Satiromastix*, it seems likely that he was the man.

78, 325. **Ænobarbus.** Red-beard, literally bronze-beard. Evidently a personal allusion appreciated by the audience.

79, 329. **accommodate it unto the gentleman.** That is, get Crispinus to accept "five and twentie" instead of "fortie shillings" (73, 193) for the play he was to write. "Accommodate" was evidently an affected word.

79, 331-332. **businessse . . . Lupus.** The "businessse" was probably concerning the banquet, iv, 5.

79, 337. **Æsopë, your politician.** Cicero mentions a Roman actor Æsop (*Fam.* 7, 1), and Horace calls him "gravis Æsopus" (*Ep.* 2, 1, 82), an expression, "grave Æsopë," applied by Jonson (*Epigram*, 89) to Edward Alleyn. Æsop appears (144, 123) as the "player" who informed Lupus of the "emblem" made by Horace. The *Histrio* who had "businessse" with Lupus (79, 332) and the *Histrio* who appears with Lupus (102, 4) are not necessarily the same person, though they probably are. Neither of them is the same as Æsop. The "emblem" of Horace, and the affairs of Ovid and Julia, are quite distinct. Lupus, the tribune, was the person to whom informers went to lay charges.

The connection between the stage and politics was evidently close. See Simpson, *The Political Use of the Stage in Shakspeare's Time*, New Sh. Soc. Trans. 1, 1, 371-441; and Fleay, *Biog. Chron.*, 1, 368, for a discussion of the subject.

79, 342-344. **fat foole . . . Mango . . . rapiers.** Evidently personal allusions familiar to the audience. See 78, 315, note on "mangonizing." Transactions dealing with rapiers occur in several plays, such as *Every Man in his Humour*, 11, 4, where Brainworm sells his rapier.

79, 352. **pu'nees.** Another form of "puisne" meaning an inferior or subordinate judge, or a novice at the Inns of Court. Cf. 165, 628, "puisne's chambers."

80, 355. **helpe to a peece of flesh.** See note on "mangonizing," 78, 315.

80, 363. **what's he.** Demetrius probably entered with or immediately after *Histrion*, to whom he is known. The folio reads (at l. 263) "Demet. Hist." Gifford omits "Demet." here (and in l. 281) as a mistake and makes him enter "at a distance," l. 364.

80, 363. **halfe-arnes.** Demetrius had probably only a dagger or short sword instead of a sword and dagger.

80, 364. **cloke, like a motion.** Cf. Jonson, *Epigram 97*, "See you yond motion . . . His cloak with orient velvet quite lined through." Motions were puppet shows.

80, 365. **his dubblet's a little decaied.** This is the beginning of the attack on Dekker to which reply was made in *Satiromastix*, 295, 392-397, and 364, 281. That Dekker was poor is indicated by entries in *Henslowe's Diary* (ed. Greg, 1, 83 and 101) in January and February, 1598, recording payments made to release Dekker from arrest.

80, 367. **dresser of plaies.** Dekker wrote much in collaboration with other playwrights. He is called also "journey-man," 119, 32, and 147, 201. A "journeyman" was employed by the company, but was not a "sharer" in the profits. See 24, 258, note.

80, 368. **hir'd him to abuse Horace.** *Satiromastix* was presented by the Chamberlain's company, to which *Histrion* probably belonged. That play has among its characters Horace, *Tucca*,

Crispinus and Demetrius from *Poetaster*, and ridicules the company kept by Horace (Jonson). Jonson evidently knew that Dekker had been hired to attack him and that characters from *Poetaster* would be presented by Histrio's company.

80, 373. will get us . . . money. This, and the statement (174, 135-136) of Horace: "If it gave 'hem meat, or got 'hem clothes. 'Tis well. That was their end," indicates that the "War of the Theatres" was financially profitable to the companies concerned. Perhaps some of the personal satire was intended to attract audiences.

80, 374-376. this winter . . . gentleman. This complaint of Histrio doubtless refers to the popularity of the children's companies. *Cynthia's Revels*, full of praise of the Queen, was performed by the Children of Queen Elizabeth's Chapel, who presented *Poetaster* also at Blackfriars. "There are good grounds for concluding that Elizabeth intended the establishment of the Children of her Chapel as actors at Blackfriars not merely to give the Boys polish of manners, but also to pleasure herself and entertain the Court. Her own presence there in company with her court-ladies, the testimony from other sources that lords attended, and that my fine gentleman took up the fashion while the better paying part of the audiences at the public theatres correspondingly dwindled, all indicate that this was at any rate the result, if not the original intention. I have already pointed out that this probably accounts for the children's not being oftener at Court from 1597 to 1603." *The Children of the Chapel at Blackfriars*, by C. W. Wallace, University Studies of the University of Nebraska, VIII, 2 and 3, p. 112. Shakespeare refers to these children's companies (or perhaps this company) in *Hamlet*, II, 2. "But there is, sir, an aiery of children, little eyasses, that cry out on the top of question, and are most tyrannically clapp'd for't: these are now the fashion; and so berattle the common stages, (so they call them,) that many, wearing rapiers, are afraid of goose-quills, and dare scarce come hither." "'Faith, there has been much to do on both sides; and the nation holds it no sin, to tarre them on to controversy: there was, for a while, no money bid for argument, unless the poet and the player went to cuffs in the question."

81, 383. my Parnassus . . . shall helpe. Tucca's

offer to have Crispinus (Marston) help Demetrius (Dekker) is refused, a fact on which emphasis laid (119, 34-5) "I'le write nothing in it but innocence." Marston wrote none of *Satiromastix*, and Dekker was simply "hir'd" to write it.

81, 396-402. **Where art . . . my fall.** From *The Battle of Alcazar* II, 3, 1-11, omitting lines 2, 3, 4 and 11 and changing "fortellers" to "forerunners." There are a number of allusions in other plays to *The Battle of Alcazar*. Cf. *Satiromastix*, 341, 191, "Feede and be fat my faire Calipolis"; Marston, *What You Will*, v, 1, 1; Shakespeare, *2 Hen. IV*, II, 4, 193; Thos. Heywood, *Royal King and Loyal Subject*, II, 2.

82, 404-405. **seven-shares and a halfe.** Probably the manager of the company. See 24, 258, note.

82, 406. **a service.** Actors not under the patronage of a nobleman were liable to be treated as vagabonds. See 15, 42 note.

82, 407. **buy your owne cloth.** Henslowe records payments made to tailors for cloth. There was an understanding with servants in regard to their allowances. Malone says, of His Majesty's Servants; "Like other servants of the household, . . . each of them was allowed four yards of bastard scarlet for a cloak, and a quarter of a yard of velvet for the cape, every second year." *Eng. Stage*, p. 48.

82, 421. **goate . . . ram.** Cf. Horace, *olet hircum. Sat.* 1, 2, 27; and Catullus, *Valle sub alarum . . . caper.* 69, 6.

82, 424. **twentie drachmes.** "Twentie sesterces" was the sum mentioned before (74, 213). A drachme was worth about twenty cents, and a sesterce about five cents.

82, 429. **gallant.** Used here of a woman.

83, 431. **my Genius.** My tutelary deity, which Crispinus becomes for the moment to Tucca, see also 85, 56; and cf. Horace, *Scit Genius, natale comes qui temperat astrum*, etc. *Ep.* 2, 2, 187.

83, 435-437. **See . . . seconded.** These lines, not in the quarto, introduce the next scene, a translation of Horace, *Sat.* 2, 1, not in the quarto. Gifford places the scene after the play in his edition and says that it "bears no appearance of having been spoken on the stage." The translation is free in many places.

84, 28. **Lucilius, honor'd Scipio.** "Honor'd" is a verb. The slight pause after "Lucilius," indicated in the folio by a comma, would not be so indicated to-day.

85, 41-42. In . . . **straines**. Jonson quotes in the dedication of *Volpone* the line of Horace, *Sat.* 2, 1, 23, of which this is a free translation.

85, 50. **both our better**. "The adjectives *all, each, both, every, other* are sometimes interchanged and used as pronouns in a manner different from modern usage." Abbott, *Shakespearian Grammar*, (1870) ¶ 12. Horace wrote *nostrum melioris utroque*. *Sat.* 2, 1, 29.

85, 57. **Lucanian, or Apulian**. Venusia, the birthplace of Horace, was on the borders of Lucania and Apulia.

85, 57. **I not whether**. "Not" is Chaucer's "not" = *ne wot, know not* Cf. Gascoigne (1576), *Philomene* (Arber's reprint, p. 90), "As yet I not, what proper hew it bare."

86, 61. **rode**. Gifford reads "road." Cunningham thinks Jonson had in mind the word "raid," from his use in l. 63 of "borderer" as a translation of *Appula gens*. The meaning is, "inroad" or "invasion."

86, 65. **stile**. The latin *Stilus*, a pointed stake, or a point for writing on wax tablets, is transferred to manner of writing. The word is played upon here. Dekker also plays upon the word "style," manner of writing and "stile" (A. S. Stigel, steps) in *Satiromastix*, 292, 318.

86, 68. **contend**. Latin, *coner*, attempt, undertake.

86, 78. **Throughout the citie . . . song**. Horace, *Sat.* 2, 1, 46, *tota cantabitur urbe*.

87, 94. **temper'd poison**. *Sed mala . . . vitiato melle cicuta*, Horace, *Sat.* 2, 1, 56; honey poisoned with deadly hemlock.

87, 104. **pull the skin**. Latin, *detrahere pellem*, a proverbial phrase, i.e. to pull away the covering or mask.

88, 113-114. **when from sight . . . Scipio**. Dr. Mallory suggests that "sight," which is the reading of all copies of the folio examined, is a misprint for "fight" an appropriate word, as referring to the career of Scipio.

88, 121-2. **Seeking . . . unsound**. An allusion to biting a nut and finding it hard, or to the story of the viper and the file. Persius, 1, 114.

88, 124-89, 140. **No, Horace . . . sit free**. This passage is particularly applicable to the legal difficulties in which Jon-

son became involved as a result of *Poetaster* and to which he alludes in the dedication of the play, and in the "Apologetically Dialogue." Jonson justifies himself by quoting the Roman Horace as authority for the actions and words of Horace in *Poetaster*.

89, 134. **That spare . . . crimes.** Cf. *Apol. Dialogue*, 171, 72, "To spare the persons, and to speake the vices."

89, 136. **makers grace.** Latin, *laudatus*, i.e. with praise or favor to the maker of the verses.

90, 13. **court-frumps.** Ridicule of courtiers, snubs.

90, 19. **puffe wings.** "A lateral prominency, extending from each shoulder, which, as appears from the portraits of the age, was a fashionable part of the dress." Whalley.

91, 22. **pure.** Cleanly, with a play on the word "Puritan," as Gifford suggests. The district known as Blackfriars was celebrated for the theatre, the Puritans and the feather trade.

91, 24-25. **fanne . . . masque.** See *Satiromastix*, 301, 20, note.

91, 25-7. **poets . . . kisses.** The making of verses by Courtiers is ridiculed in *Cynthia's Revels*, as is also the kissing mentioned by Cytheris.

91, 38-9. **under-thought.** Consciousness, or thought of being inferior.

91, 40. **forsooth.** A word used by citizens, but not by courtiers, as a term of politeness. In 34, 98-101, it is used by a servant, and by Crispinus who for the moment adopts the language of the citizen. In *What You Will*, I, 1, we have the reverse of this, the court mingling with the city. "The troupe of *I beseech and protest, and beleeve it, Sweete*, is mixed with two or three hopefull, well-stockt, neat-clothed citizens."

92, 49-50. **lyen in my house.** The 1692 folio reads "lain," which is adopted by Gifford and Nicholson. "Lies" for "lives" is common. Cf. 27, 29, "faire Lycoris lies."

92, 2. **bright starres.** Referring to the "heavenly" banquet."

92, 3. **to man you.** To attend you.

93, 15. **an often courtier.** Adverbs were often used as adjectives and *vice-versa*.

93, 16. **in sinceritie.** One of Chloe's expressions. See 32, 30 and 33, 55.

93, 20. **most vehemently.** Another of Chloe's expressions. See 34, 86.

93, 30. **fit of a poet.** A. S. *fitt*, a song.

93, 33-4. **so much . . . to have.** The correlative, "as," is omitted by Elizabethan usage. See Abbott, *Shakespearian Grammar*, ¶ 281.

94, 64. **marmaset.** There are many references in Elizabethan literature to monkeys kept as pets.

95, 11. **sweet Captaine.** The language of the gallant Crispinus. Cf. Marston, *Scourge of Villanie*, Sat. 7.

"He that salutes each gallant he doth meete
With 'farewell, sweet Captaine, kind hart, adew.'"

95, 16. **tir'd on . . . vulture.** To "tire" is to tear, as a hawk does food. Gifford suggests that Jonson had in mind the story of Prometheus or Tityus, and quotes Horace, *Carm.* 3, 4, 77.

95, 17. **Phoebus defend me.** Dekker ridicules Jonson's allusions to Phoebus. See *Satiromastix*, 305, 140, and elsewhere.

96, 19. **holy street.** Horace, *Sat.* 1, 9, 1, *Ibam forte via sacra*. Tibullus refers to III, 1.

96, 23. **you talk't on.** Crispinus had told Tucca of Chloe the wife of Albius, 82, 429.

96, 26. **Hector of citizens.** Hector is usually equivalent to "bully" or "blusterer."

96, 30. **Gods i' the capitoll.** The Capitolium, the temple of Jupiter Optimus Maximus, contained three cells. In the middle one was the temple of Jupiter. The others were of Juno and Minerva.

96, 32. **wedlocke.** Wife, a Latinism, as Whalley indicates *Matrimonium* being used sometimes for *uxor*.

96, 35. **fine dressing.** The quarto has "velvet cap" which was a mark of a citizen. The change here and in 52, 52 and 63, may have been made to avoid offence to citizens.

96, 39. **scroile.** A term of contempt, meaning originally, scrofulous person, from O. F. *Escrouelles*, scrofula.

97, 48-9. **sort of goslings.** Lot of foolish persons.

97, 61. **violl.** "It appears from numerous passages in our old plays, that a viol de gambo (a bass-viol, as Jonson calls it in a sub-

sequent passage) was an indispensable piece of furniture in every fashionable house . . . whoever pretended to fashion, affected an acquaintance with this instrument." Gifford, in note on *Every Man out of his Humour*, III, 3.

98, 72-3. cockatrice . . . punke. See *Satiromastix*, 363, 244.

98, 74. set thee up. Chloe represented Venus, about whom Crispinus, the court poet, sang. "Set thee up" may refer to this elevation of the citizen's wife in the eyes of the courtiers. To "set up" may mean "astonish," as given in Wright's *Provincial Dict.* quoted by Dr. Mallory, or it may mean "to establish" or "to cause to be elated."

98, 75. puet. "So in the quarto and folios; a peewit, Jonson's sneering pun." Nicholson. Whalley and Gifford read "poet," following the 1716 edition. Nicholson is right. *Puet* was an old form of *Peewit*, a name of the lapwing from the sounds made by it.

98, 78. scant. "To make rhyme Gifford prints 'scant one,' but the metres, as also the quarto and folios, show that Jonson meant to make his adversary thus err, as no true poet." Nicholson.

98, 89. odoriferous musicke. "Odoriferous" is one of the absurd court words ridiculed in *Cynthia's Revels*, IV, 3.

98, 90-1. Orpheus . . . Arion. Orpheus with his lyre and Arion on the back of a dolphin are both suggested to Tucca by the sight of Crispinus with the viol.

98, 93. copy of this dittie. Poetry was commonly circulated in manuscript copies before it was printed.

99, 97. bankerupt. See also 101, 178. This is a word re-sented by Dekker, *Satiromastix*, 363, 243.

99, 98. salt in 'hem. Cf. "Some salt it had," 171, 63, a classic use of the word "salt" meaning good sense, wit. Cf. Horace, *Sat.* I, 10, 3, *sale multo urbem defricuit*.

99, 100. Canidia. See 86, 81, also Horace, *Epod.* 3, 8, and elsewhere.

99, 102-3. Corinna . . . Cynthia . . . Nemesis . . . Delia. See 28, 31-2, and 28, 33, notes; also Jonson's *Underwoods*, xlv.

99, 102. Propertius his. "His was sometimes used, by mistake, for 's, the sign of the possessive case, particularly after a proper

name, and with especial frequency when the name ends in *s*. This mistake arose in very early times." Abbott, *Shakespearian Grammar* ¶ 217.

99, 106. 'tis Horaces. From what follows, it is clear that Jonson here ridicules Marston for "borrowing," just as he had ridiculed Daniel, as Matthew in *Every Man in His Humour*, IV. 2, for uttering "nothing but stolen remnants," a charge repeated in *The Returne from Pernassus*, Part II (I. 2. 243-5). One of the charges made against Jonson by his enemies was that of stealing "from other men" (*Cynthia's Revels*, III, 2, and *Poetaster*, 149, 253) and "filching by translation." Jonson's Epigram 81 is on Prowle the Plagiary. See also Lodge, *Wits Miserie*, Introduction, p. xlii. There is nothing in Horace that can be considered the original of this song of Crispinus, except possibly *Carm.* 2, 8, 13-16, and no poem of Jonson's is like it, but it is interesting to note that Jonson used later in *The Hue and Cry after Cupid* the ideas of this song.

I. *Grace*. Beauties, have ye seen this toy,
Called Love, a little boy.
Almost naked, wanton, blind; etc,

Spenser in a letter to Gabriel Harvey sends some lines containing the same ideas, *Harvey*, ed. Grosart I. 36. The custom of circulating odes etc. in manuscript would account for many allusions to poems of which no copy has been preserved.

99, 110-11. Q, "Knightes, and men of worshippe," Jonson omitted the mention of Knights in revising the play (see Introduction to this volume, p. liii) but Dekker reminds Jonson of his allusions to Knights in *Satiromastix*, 391, 365. "When a knight or gentlemen of urship," etc.

99, 112-13. *colledge of criticks*. Cf. Dekker, *The Guls Horne-Booke* (*Temple Classics*, pp. 8-9) "A fig therefore for the new-found Colledge of Criticks" etc. In the Induction to *The Malcontent* (1604-40) 1601-02, Marston writes: *Sinkclow*. "Nay, truly, I am no great censurer, and yet I might have beene one of the Colledge of Crittickes once:"

99, 115-19. *a meere sponge . . . drie againe*. William Winstanley, perhaps with this passage in mind, wrote of Jonson: "His [Jonson's] constant humour was to sit silent in learned Company, and

suck in (besides Wine) their several Humours into his observation; what was Ore in others he was able to refine unto himself." *The Lives of the Most Famous English Poets* (1687), p. 124. Jonson's *Timber or Discoveries made upon Men and Matter* is composed of the results of his reading and observation, and shows the breadth of each.

99, 120-21. **poeticall Furie.** Cf. Puttenham (1589), *English Poesie* (Arber's reprint, p. 20): Poesie "cannot grow, but by some divine instinct, the Platonicks call it *furor*": also *Every Man out of his Humour*, Induction, "Why this is right *furor Poeticus*."

99, 122-100, 123. **satyricall rascall . . . horne.** Dekker introduces Jonson as Horace, with Bubo "pul'd in by the hornes bound both like Satyres." *Satiromastix*, p. 383. Jonson's lines "hey in his horne . . . point at him" are Horace, *Sat.* I, 4, 34-38 translated with slight changes.

100, 123-4. **he wil . . . jest.** Drummond wrote of Jonson, "given rather to losse a friend than a jest." *Conversations* Sh. Soc. p. 40.

100, 131-2. **I'le have the slave whipt.** See *Satiromastix*, 387, 264.

100, 134-46. **Wee'll . . . i'faith.** This refers to the writing of *Satiromastix* by Dekker, as a reply to *Poetaster*. Jonson was of course endeavoring to diminish the force of Dekker's play by anticipating the charges.

100, 135-7. **arrogancie, . . . impudence . . . translating.** The last scene in *Poetaster* is Jonson's reply to these accusations, which must have been made many times, and by others besides Marston and Dekker. But the general situation involved others besides Jonson, for Lodge in *Wits Miserie* 1596 (see Introduction to this volume, p. xlii) says of jealousy: let a man "write well, he hath stollen it out of some note booke; let him translate, Tut, it is not of his owne," etc.

100, 136-7. **commending his owne things.** An allusion perhaps to the Epilogue of *Cynthia's Revels*. We must not forget that there are probably many allusions to poems which were never in print. Jonson, Dekker, Marston, and other poets were meeting each other daily in the streets and taverns, and much must have passed between them of which we have no account, but which was well known to an Elizabethan audience.

100, 139. **new sute.** See *Satiromastix*, 295, 395, where Dekker replies to Jonson's ridicule of his worn-out clothes.

100, 142. **little neufts.** "This spelling bears out Skinner's idea that a *newt* is an *eft*, a small lizard." Cunningham. Cf. *Barth. Fair*, II, 3. *Knockhum*: "What? thoult poyson mee with a neuft in a bottle of Ale, will't thou?"

100, 142-3. **I'll bee your intelligencer.** *Tucca*, in *Satiromastix*, leads in the abuse of Horace.

100, 145-6. **We shall sup . . . conspire.** Doubtless the way in which the plot to "untruss Horace" was hatched, and Jonson probably saw some of their meetings at the tavern.

100, 149. **Pythagoreans.** An allusion to the well-known fact that silence was imposed upon his pupils for a time, varying with each, by Pythagoras.

101, 151. **as fishes.** Cf. Jonson's *Masque*, the *World in the Moon*, 2 *Herald loq.*: "Pythagoreans, all dumb as fishes." Mal-lory.

101, 160-65. **Ha's Mars . . . is't?** This is Chloe of London speaking. Jonson does not try to keep his characters true to Roman history, for his play is concerned with the people of his own day.

101, 163-5. **Crispinus . . . Mercury.** Gallus denies that Crispinus-Mercury is a poet, but says that he is "somewhat in-clining that way." This is a hit at Marston.

101, 167. **Herald at armes.** An officer of State whose duty was to make state or royal proclamations.

101, 170. **with her face.** This refers to cosmetics which contained mercury. In *Cynthia's Revels*, I, 1, quoted by Dr. Mal-lory, Cupid says, ". . . your palmes . . . are as tender as the foot of a foundred nagge, or a ladies face new mercuried . . ."

103, 39. **fetch in the dogge.** Cf. the saying, "Try it on the dog."

104, 7-8. **Momus . . . the God of reprehension.** Regarded by the Greeks as the God of criticism or blame. The Romans regarded him, however, as the God of pleasantry, who was continually ridiculing the other Gods.

105, 11. **the Deities . . . this high banquet.** ". . . the poet had Homer [*Iliad* I, 493-611] in his eye, who reconciles

the quarrelsome deities by Vulcan's buffoonery and archness of behaviour, who takes on himself the office of skinker to the celestial assembly." Whalley. See also below **114, 1**, note.

105, 15. licentious goodness. A play on "licentious" which means unrestrained, unlimited, and also dissolute, lewd.

106, 31-3. Every lover . . . their. Plural pronoun after the distributive "every." See Abbott, *Shakespearian Grammar* ¶ 12 and cf. Shakespeare, *Rape of Lucrece* :—

"And every one to rest *themselves* betake."

106, 44. give our jester a stoole. Dr. Mallory's note mentions Jonson's charge that Dekker is a jester. This passage refers to Momus (Hermogenes) the god who ridicules the other gods. It does not refer to Demetrius (Dekker) who left the stage **102, 180**, and does not appear again until **139, Scene 3**, though he is mentioned as busily writing **119, 32**.

107, 48. cuckold. A man whose wife is unfaithful. The word is derived from "cuckoo" a bird that lays its eggs in another bird's nest.

107, 52-3. I have read . . . wisdom. *Twelfth Night* has been mentioned as the book read by Albius. Dr. Furness says (*Twelfth Night*, p. 186), "Jonson could not use the words 'read in a book' when in truth it had only been heard on the stage. Possibly, the book to which Jonson refers is Guazzo's *Civile Conversation*, translated by 'G. pettie' and published in 1586, wherein, on p. 74, is the following: 'To plaie the foole well, it behooveth a man first to be wise.'"

107, 60. while you live againe. When you resume your life as a mortal.

107, 61. twelve in a companie. There were twelve in this company. Perhaps Jonson had in mind Horace, *Sat.* 1, 4, 86-7. *Saepe tribus lectis videas coenare quaternos*, etc.

107, 64. mum. Silent. Perhaps this is the meaning every time Albius uses the word.

108, 76. horn-booke. Originally a leaf of paper containing the alphabet and a few simple words, generally the Lord's Prayer, and covered with a thin covering of horn to preserve it. It was usually mounted on a small board with a handle and was the primer for children.

108, 86. **stut for anger.** See 22, 208, note.

108, 96. **ranging.** Wandering at large. Julia-Juno is jealous of Chloe-Venus for whom Ovid-Jupiter has just expressed affection.

108, 102. **paint it.** Women painted their faces.

109, 103. **cot-queane.** *N. E. D.* gives "cot-queen" as the derivation, meaning "housewife of a labourer's cot," hence woman of coarse manners, a scold: used also of a man who meddles in affairs of a housewife. Gifford explains the word as derived from "cuck-quean," corresponding to "cuckold," and quotes Warner, *Albion's England* C. iv. ;

Queene Juno, not a little wroth against her husband's crime,
By whom she was a *cuckqueane* made.

109, 119. **Thetis.** This is a reference to Homer, *Iliad* 1, 511-560 where the jealousy of Hera (Juno) and Thetis is spoken of.

109, 122. **Phrygian frie.** Ganymede is so called because Tros his father was a King of Phrygia.

109, 126. **cudgell . . . by styx.** Play on "styx" = sticks.

110, 129-31. **Yea . . . scolding.** Cf. Homer, *Iliad*, 1, 528-530 and 580. The "oyster boat" is of course an allusion to the scolding of the fish-market which has made "Billingsgate" a name for bad language.

110, 132. **your nose.** See 114, 237, "well-nos'd poet Ovid." Ovid's name was Publius Ovidius Naso (nasus = large nosed).

110, 135. **shall be a horne.** Cuckolds were said to wear horns on the brow. The origin of this, seemingly referred to in later Greek in the phrase *κέρατα ποιεῖν τινί*, . . . is referred . . . to the practice formerly prevalent of planting or engrafting the spurs of a castrated cock on the root of the excised comb, where they grew and became horns, sometimes of several inches long." *N. E. D.*

110, 140. **cot-queantie.** The quarto has here several lines, and evidently stage "business," which are omitted from the folio.

110, 142. **hammers and . . . Cyclops.** Albius was Vulcan, and the Cyclops were the progenitors of all smiths.

110, 149-50. **lame skinker.** A skinker was a person who served drinks. Vulcan was lame.

110, 151. good livers. The liver was regarded by the Greeks and Romans as the seat of the passions, as was later the heart.

111, 161. his tongue. Vulcan's (Albius') tongue.

111, 161. gent'man usher. An usher was originally a doorkeeper, but the term came to be used more generally. Gentlemen performed the duties of ushers at court, and in the houses of the nobility.

111, 166. to cry your jests: i.e. announce or advertise as a "crier."

111, 169. blocke of wit in fashion. See *Satiromastix*, 285, 147, note.

111, 171. not artificers. There is a play on the word as applied here to Albius, for he was a jeweller, and also Vulcan.

111, 174. so long, till. As Dr. Mallory has noted, this is "a strange construction. We should now write 'so long that,' or substitute 'until.'"

112, 182. A song. Homer, *Iliad*, 1, 595-604, speaks of the laughter of the Gods, as Vulcan went about pouring out nectar, and of the music of Apollo and the Muses. Gallus, who makes the suggestion, is Apollo.

112, 195. Wake, our mirth. Albius evidently begins the song.

113, 208-19. Then . . . excell. Mercury-Crispinus and Momus-Hermogenes were evidently played by boys with unusually good voices, as they sang before, 46, 193, and 47, 210.

113, 212. feast of sense. Possibly, as Dr. Mallory suggests, Jonson was thinking of the title of Ovid's *Banquet of Sense*, which had been published by Chapman in 1595.

113, 227. beautifull and wanton . . . Julia. Julia, the daughter of Augustus, was banished by her father to the island of Pandataria for her adulteries. See 116, 56, note.

114, 1. What sight is this? Whalley says truly that this feast is not of Ovid's invention, but of that of the Emperor himself. "The account is preserved in Suetonius [*Augustus* 70], who tells us, that on this occasion, Augustus assumed the dress and character of Apollo." In order to present Augustus as of high character, Ovid is made responsible for the feast.

114, 5. **Let us doe sacrifice?** Whalley puts these words in quotation marks as what the attendants should say. Gifford regards them as a command of Cæsar. Nicholson follows Gifford. The folios print the words in italics, leaving either interpretation possible. When the banqueters kneel, Cæsar knows that they are not gods.

115, 10. **looke not, man.** "He addresses himself." Nicholson.

115, 11. **There is a panther.** Meaning his daughter Julia. Pliny states (*Nat. Hist.* 2. 274) that the panther hides its head in order that its looks may not affright animals which are attracted by its sweet odor.

116, 32. **these.** i.e. Albius, Chloe, and Crispinus, whom Cæsar does not know.

116, 33. **monster.** i.e. Julia.

116, 35. **are you.** i.e. Ovid, Gallus, Tibullus, Hermogenes, Plautia, and Cytheris, who remain with Julia, the others having gone out. Cæsar speaks especially to the poets present.

116, 42. **centaures.** A reference to the myth that the centaurs sprang from the embraces of Ixion and a cloud in the form of Juno.

116, 46-7. **When — lives.** The idea that poets should teach and "eternize" virtue, is stated definitely by Jonson in the dedication of *Volpone*, in which he speaks of "the impossibility of any man's being the good poet, without first being a good man."

116, 56. **we exile thy feete.** Ovid was exiled by Augustus, but the real cause of his exile is not known. He seems to attribute it to his poetry, especially the *Ars Amatoria*. But that had been published some years before. Julia (not the daughter but *her* daughter) was banished in the same year as Ovid. Her mother, the Julia of *Poetaster*, had been banished earlier, though Jonson, evidently intentionally, seems to combine the two Julias. As Gifford remarks, "Jonson, however, speaks not of his banishment, but simply of his exile from court."

117, 60. **soft-hearted sire.** Because he did not slay Julia as he offered to do, 115, 13.

117, 64. **reall goodnesse.** "Reall" here may be either of the two words, of different derivation, but the same spelling. As

Dr. Mallory has noticed, the use of "royall" in l. 62 suggests that "reall" is the word derived through "regal." (Cf. Loyal, leal, legal.) "Real" is one of the words ridiculed by Marston in the *Scourge of Villanie* (preface) as "new-minted Epithets."

118, 10. **humours, Horace.** The allusion is to the titles of Jonson's plays *Every Man in his Humour* and *Every Man out of his Humour* and to his discussion of "humours" in them. The 1640 folio reads "humorous Horace."

118, 11. **fawne.** This word is used with the meaning of servile fondness, and also spy or informer, as here and in 132, 95. Cf. the title of Marston's play *Parasitaster or the Fawne*. 1606, quarto. See *N. E. D.*

118, 16. **Thou shalt libell.** Referring to the forthcoming *Satiromastix*, and also to the immediate interview with Horace.

118, 18-19. **tam Marti quam Mercurio.** Tuca and Crispinus had been Mars and Mercury respectively. The meaning is "By Mars [cudgel] as well as by Mercury [libel]" Nicholson.

119, 20. **give this out.** Cf. *Cynthia's Revels*, III, 2. "I'll give out that all he does," etc.

119, 21. **Horace is a man of the sword.** This allusion is to Horace-Jonson and has no reference to the Roman Horace, although in *Carm.* 2. 7. 9-12, Horace does speak of having fled at the battle of Philippi leaving his shield. Dekker quotes these lines in *Satiromastix*, 347, 72. In *Conversations with Drummond*, Sh. Soc. 1842, pp. 18, 19, Jonson mentioned his services in the Low Countries, and his duel in which he killed Gabriel Spencer. For the latter he came near hanging but was saved by his "neck verse." Dekker refers to this also in *Satiromastix*, 285, 142, note. In *Cynthia's Revels*, II, 3, Mercury says of Crites-Jonson "For his valour, 'tis such that he dares as little to offer an injury as to receive one." In *Satiromastix* Horace-Jonson is stabbed with a pippin to show his valour, 359, 153.

119, 25. **puck fist.** In 141, 40, Horace is called "Poet puck fist" by Tuca. The term is one of contempt. "Puck-fist" is a puff ball, and is used of a braggart, and also by what the *N. E. D.* regards as "an erroneous use" of "a miser."

119, 28. **prophet.** See 129, 37. This word has come to have in English the meaning "foreteller" whereas the Greek *προφήτης*,

from which it is derived, means forth-teller, spokesman, representative. Poets are called by Plato (*Phaedr.* 262 D) *οἱ τῶν Μουσῶν πρυφῆται*.

119, 28. **little fat Horace.** Horace-Jonson was really at this time thin, hence Tucca's humour. In *Satiromastix*, 388, 289-293, Horace is called a "leane — hollow-cheekt scrag."

119, 32. **our journey-man . . . untrussing.** See 80, 368, where Histrio announces that Demetrius (Dekker) had been "hir'd to abuse Horace" (Jonson). *The Untrussing of the Humorous Poet* is the alternative title of *Satiromastix*. See also, *Satiromastix*, 286, 171, note.

119, 36. **innocent.** Crispinus (Marston) wrote no part of *Satiromastix*.

119, 36. **Exeunt.** There is no new scene here, though Nicholson follows Gifford in indicating one.

119, 40. **your stager.** i.e. Histrio.

119, 44. **unworthy groome.** Groome was a general term for servant.

120, 49. **wolvish traine.** One of a number of puns on the name *Lupus* — wolf. See 120, 64.

120, 53. **moths and scarabes.** Cf. *Sejanus*, III, 3. "Worms and moths breed out of too much humour in the things which after they consume."

120, 57. **cob-web masque.** Thin flimsy pretence.

120, 62. **false lapwing-cries.** "The lapwing flutters and cries to divert attention from its nest." Nicholson.

121, 68. **poyson . . . open eare.** The idea of poison in the ear, used literally in *Hamlet*, I, 5, is often used figuratively as here.

121, 1-122, 30. **Banisht . . . breath.** Gifford regarded this scene as ridiculous, but Cunningham refers to Charles Lamb's praise of it. The story of Ovid is alluded to by other writers of Jonson's time: cf. *Harvey* (ed. Grosart, I, 192), and *Nashe* (ed. Grosart, 2, 219).

121, 6. **spheare.** See 19, 136, note.

121, 9. **circle, a magician.** Cf. More (*Dial. Heresyes* (1529) I Wks. 120. "Negromancers put their trust in their cercles, within which they thinke them self sure against all ye devils in hel."

122, 1. S. D. Shee appeareth above. This stage direction and the whole scene suggest of course the balcony scene in *Romeo and Juliet*. For an account of the staging of an Elizabethan play see *Some Principles of Elizabethan Staging*, by G. F. Reynolds, *Mod. Phil.* II and III, 1904-05.

125, 50. preying toward stormes. Seeking prey against the wind, or while a storm is coming on.

125, 61. Thy affections. The emotions and opinions of her father are not hers.

127, 105. silken armes. Curtains behind which Julia has withdrawn.

128, 8. A souldier of renowne. C. Cornelius Gallus, the poet, was also a soldier under Julius Cæsar and Augustus Cæsar. The latter made him the first prefect of Egypt.

128, 10. quarried. This may be taken with "Eagles" or with "Ægypt," but is perhaps better with the latter.

128, 11. cold formes — out-termes. "Merely the figures, and outlines of men." Whalley.

129, 17. poesies sacred garlands. Gallus and Tibullus were both Roman poets.

129, 17. your gentrie. i. e. as true poets. For a similar passage on the perfection and dignity of poetry see *Every Man in his Humour* (quarto) v. 1, lines which Jonson omitted from the folio.

129, 32. Pierian artes. The arts presided over by the Pierides or Muses.

129, 33-7. Your . . . contempt. Jonson in many places inveighs against those who abuse the name of poet. Cf. Induction to *Volpone*.

131, 63. Miserie. Miserliness.

131, 76. rankt higher. This refers to social rank, not to rank as poets.

131, 84. path-lesse, moorish minds. Minds like a pathless moor, barren.

132, 88. nectar . . . keepes sweet. Nectar was an elixir of immortality, and Thetis bathed the body of Patroclus in it to preserve it from decay. *Iliad*, 19, 38.

132, 90. free as Cæsars. Cf. the "Grex," or chorus of *Every Man out of his Humour*, in which Asper-Jonson says, "I

fear no mood stamped in a private brow," etc., and the Prologue to *Cynthia's Revels*, "Pied ignorance she [Jonson's muse] neither loves nor fears," etc.

132, 101. **revolutions of discourse.** "Thus badly would he express, 'By much revolving of his thoughts.'" Nicholson.

132, 103. **tartarous moodes.** Cf. 81, 392, "here comes the Tartar," referring to Demetrius, the impudent slanderer. "Tartarous" and "Tartarian," adjectives from "Tartar," have the same meaning, barbarous, turbulent. Cf. *The Returns from Parnassus*, 1, 2. 1. "he cald me 'Pagan, Tartarian, heathen man, base plebeian.'" "

133, 116-134, 138. **But . . . now.** There is no evidence which will enable us to identify Virgil with any actual person except the Roman poet. Gifford has a long note on the subject in which he argues that Virgil was Shakespeare, an opinion accepted by Mr. Sidney Lee (*Shakespeare*, 174). That Chapman was the person represented, Fleay (*Biog. Chron.* 1. 367), Ward (*Engl. Dram. Lit.* 2. 360) and Herford (*Jonson*, Mermaid ed., 1, xxxiii-xxxiv) think.

133, 128. **material Horace.** i.e. full of solid sense, matter. Horace is asked to judge of Virgil's "learning," a compliment to Horace-Jonson.

135, 20. **Sensuall complement.** The meaning is not clear. "Complement" means that which 'completes' the character of a man, here a king, in appearance or demeanour. The qualities of Virgil are spiritual, those of a king often external, or "sensuall." The "senselesse paper" reveals more royalty than do these surroundings of a king.

137, 56-139, 97. **Meane . . . monster.** *Æneid*, 4, 160-189. Jonson has added as notes the names of persons referred to.

139, 1. **Come:—166, 669, scarlet.** Gifford says of this scene, "The author has interwoven an ingenious satire of Lucian [The *Lexiphanes*] in his scenes; but the chief object of his imitation was the *Frogs* of Aristophanes. That ancient comedy was the *Rehearsal* of Athens, as this undoubtedly was of the age of Jonson: . . ." Gifford-Cunningham, vol. II, p. 522.

140, 11. **What?** An exclamation of impatience as well as of interrogation. See Abbott, *Shakespearean Grammar*, ¶ 73a.

140, 14. **What noise.** It is not necessary to suppose, as Nicholson does, that Lupus and his companions are visible to the audience.

140, 34. **thy perruke.** In pushing past him Tucca evidently disarranged the wig of the knight. Perruke was used also of natural hair, but the use was antiquated in 1601.

141, 38. **Satyre.** Horace is introduced dressed like a Satyr in *Satiromastix*, 383, S. D.

141, 39-40. **humours . . . squeeze.** Cf. *Every Man out of his Humour*, Induction, "Squeeze out the humour of such spongy souls."

141, 44. **flaggon chaine.** Strictly, a chain from which a small bottle (Fr. *flacon*) of perfume was suspended. Tucca may mean nothing more than "chaine."

141, 46-7. **party-colour'd.** Referring to the clothing or uniform of the lictors.

141, 50. **A libell.** In this case the "libell" was interpreted by Lupus, first, as directed against Cæsar, and then (143, 100) as directed against himself. We do not know whether Jonson referred to any actual incident. He was involved in legal troubles for satirizing lawyers and soldiers in *Poetaster* (see *Dedication* and the *Apologetical Dialogue*) and for his share in *Eastward Hoe* (1604) of which he told Drummond. (*Conversations*, p. 20. Shakespeare Society, 1842).

141, 56. **begge their land.** "It was the practice of the greedy courtiers at the Reformation to scent out such lands as became forfeited to the crown, and beg the grant of them." Gifford. In his note on *Every Man in his Humour*, iv, 1, Gifford quotes Strype, *Annals of Elizabeth*, 2, 209, to which Whalley had referred, for an account of the begging of land.

141, 61. **His hand is at it.** Quoted by Dekker in *Satiromastix*, 318, 88.

141, 62. **'tis no libell.** W. H. Loyd, Esq., of the Philadelphia Bar, gives me the following note on the subject of libels.

"The law of England even under the Anglo-Saxon line of princes took severe and exemplary notice of defamation, as an offence against the public peace, and in the time of Henry III, Bracton adopted the language of the Institutes of Justinian and held slander and libellous

writings to be actionable injuries. But the first private suit for slanderous words to be met with in the English law was in the reign of Edward III, and for the high offense of charging another with a crime which endangered his life. The mischiefs of licensed abuse were felt to be so extensive and so incompatible with the preservation of peace that several acts of parliament known as the statutes *de scandalis magnatum* were passed to suppress and punish the propagation of false and malicious slander. They are said to have been declaratory of the common law, and actions of slander were slowly but gradually multiplied between the time of Edward III, and the reign of Elizabeth, when they became frequent. The remedy was applied to a variety of cases; and in a private action of slander for damages and even in the action of *scandalum magnatum* the defendant was allowed to justify by showing the truth of the fact charged, for if the words were true it was then a case of *damnum absque injuria*, according to the just opinion of PAULUS in the civil law. But in the case of a public prosecution for a libel, it became the established principle of the English law as declared in the court of Star Chamber about the beginning of the reign of James I, that the truth of the libel could not be shown by way of justification, because, whether true or false, it was equally dangerous to the public peace. The same doctrine remains to this day unshaken." (2 Kent's *Commentaries*, page 18.) This doctrine, that "*the greater the truth the greater the libel*," has been repudiated in most, if not all, of the states (see note to 2 Kent's *Comm.* pp. 19-26), and modified in England.

141, 63. **Embleme.** An embleme was a picture with a moral or story, with a verse or sentences attached as here. That Jonson was given to this sort of thing is stated by Dekker in *Satiromastix*, 391, 382.

142, 64. **greeke for a libell.** Lupus, a Roman, means "now you are using a *Greek* word, but it is a libel just the same."

142, 77. **give the eagle.** "*Give* is a term in heraldry; to take or assume, as a particular bearing, in the escutcheon." Gifford.

142, 82. **my long-sword.** See *Satiromastix*, 343, 242. As in 102, 10 the sword of Lupus is carried by one of the lictors.

143, 95. **Buskins.** Referring to the high boots worn by Lupus, not to the boots of a tragedian, unless Lupus is humorously supposed to be enacting tragedy.

143, 104. an asse. The name Asinius, to which Lupus applies this, was borrowed by Dekker for his quite different character Asinius Bubo.

144, 119. a politician. See also 79, 337, note. Some player had probably mingled in public or state matters and incurred the enmity of Jonson. In ll. 134-7, it is implied that the company to which Aesope belonged was seeking a "monopoly of playing." The royal patronage was, however, at that time enjoyed by the Chapel Children who were performing *Poetaster*. See 80, 374-376, note. Rivalry between companies as well as personal enmities had much to do with the War of the Theatres.

144, 123. Master Aesope. See 79, 337 note.

144, 127. this gent'man. Crispinus-Marston is meant, and "his achates" (*fidus Achates*, Aeneid, I. 188) is Demetrius.

144, 131. a gent'man of quality. Jonson repeatedly ridicules Crispinus-Marston for his pretensions of birth. See 35, 106-120, and elsewhere.

144, 132. out of clothes. See *Satiromastix*, 295, 395-7, and *Poetaster*, 53, 79-83.

144, 134. monopoly. The granting of monopolies of all kinds became an abuse, as Whalley and Gifford note, and there were many complaints in consequence. See Adams and Stephens *Select Docs. of Eng. Const. Hist.* 1902, p. 325 for message of Elizabeth to Commons on the subject Nov. 25, 1601. In *Satiromastix*, 343, 246, Dekker mentions the use of influence at court to secure an appointment as Master of Revels.

145, 139. be whipt. The Roman praetor had authority to whip actors. See Suetonius, *Octavius Augustus*, II, cap. 45.

145, 142. larger eares. Both Jonson and Dekker resort to this means of making characters ridiculous. Lupus has "a paire of larger eares" fastened on him, and is gagged. Horace and Asinius are furnished with horns. *Satiromastix*, 383, S. D. Tucca has a case of vizards (i.e. pair of masks) put on him and is gagged, 158, 459-60. Demetrius is furnished with a coate and cap, 164, 614. In the old *Timon* as Fleay (*Biog. Chron.* I, 369) noted, in connection with *Poetaster*, a cap is put on Stilpo's head and Hermogenes says, "This philosopher is changed into an asse."

145, 150-7. 'Tis not . . . spleene. These lines are sim-

ilar in sentiment to Marston's *To him that hath perused me*, appended to *The Scourge of Villanie*, and to Jonson's statements in the *Apo- logicall Dialogue* and in the *Dedication of Volpone*.

146, 168. **turne sharke.** i.e. swindler. Cf. character of Shift, *Every Man out of His Humour*.

146, 169. **three soules.** "The Peripatetic philosophy gave every man three souls; a plastic, an animal, and a rational soul." Whalley. Cf. also Norton's *Ordinall*, Ashmole, *Theatrum Chemicum*, p. 81.

"By meanes of a treble spirit,
The soule of man is to his body knit,
Of which three spirits one is called vitall,
The second is called the spirit naturall,
The third spirit is spirit animall."

146, 171. **hieroglyphick.** Cf. *The Case is Altered*, 1, 1. "You mad hieroglyphic." Gabriel Harvey uses the word (as do other writers) and his vocabulary is certainly ridiculed by Jonson as has been shown by Mr. H. C. Hart. *Notes and Queries*, 9 ser. xii, p. 161. Marston also uses it, "Tut, hang up Hieroglyphickes," *Scourge of Villanie*, Sat. 1. 78. In the present passage it refers to Horace.

146, 177. **Praetor.** The Praetors, of whom there were two, after the first Punic War, were magistrates charged with the administration of justice.

147, 188-9. **the statute of Calumny:** i.e. The *Lex Remmia* of 148, 236. "According to Marcian, the punishment for *calumnia* was fixed by the *lex Remmia*, or, as it is sometimes, perhaps incorrectly named, the *lex Memmia* (Val. Max. iii, 7 & 9). But it is not known when this *lex* was passed, nor what were its penalties. It appears from Cicero (*Pro. Sext. Rosc. Amerino*, c. 20), that the false accuser might be branded on the forehead with the letter K, the initial of *Kalumnia*; and it has been conjectured, though it is mere conjecture, that this punishment was inflicted by the *lex Remmia*." *Dict. Greek & Roman Antiq.* William Smith (1870 2nd Ed.) s.v. *Calumnia*. Jonson had himself been branded on the thumb with the Tyburn mark T for killing Gabriel Spencer in a duel. The original indictment is reprinted in *The Athenæum*, Mar. 6, 1886, p. 337. See *Satiromastix*, 285, 141, note.

147, 194. **I take no knowledge.** This attitude of Horace was taken by Crites-Jonson in *Cynthia's Revels* in the speech (iii. 3) beginning "Do good Detraction do" etc. (a speech quoted from by Dekker in *Satiromastix*, 286, 183; 287, 194), and also in the *Apologetical Dialogue*.

147, 200-1. **briske Poetaster . . . poore journeyman.** See 71, 126, and 119, 32, note.

147, 206. **detracting slaves.** "Detraction" is a word used frequently by these Satirists. Marston dedicated his *Scourge of Villanie* "To Detraction" and Dekker refers to "that mad dog Detraction" in the Dedication of *Satiromastix*.

147, 207. **spread golls.** See *Satiromastix*, 298, 482, note.

147, 209. **a cleane band.** The allusion is to the soiled appearance, poverty, of Demetrius-Dekker. A band was a kind of collar.

148, 233. **Rufus Laberius Crispinus.** Horace speaks of Crispinus several times and calls him "Crispini scrinia lippi" (blear-eyed), *Sat.* 1, 1, 120 and "ineptum (absurd) Crispinum," *Sat.* 1, 3, 138-9. Horace mentions [Decimus] Laberius (*Sat.* 1, 10, 6) who is criticised by Aulus Gellius (xvi, cap. 7) the subject of the chapter being *Quod Laberius verba pleraque licentius petulantiusque finxit: quod multis item verbis utitur, de quibus an sit Latina quaeri solet.* This is exactly the charge brought by Jonson against Marston and openly pressed in *Poetaster*. The vocabulary of Marston like that of Laberius was criticised. To the names Laberius and Crispinus, Jonson added Rufus, red-haired (see 42, 95 note), perhaps a personal reference to Marston.

148, 233. **Demetrius Fannius.** Horace mentions Demetrius and a Fannius in *Sat.* 1, 10, 79-80. The former rails at the absent (*vellicet absentem*), the latter is a mere table companion of Hermogenes Tigellius. Jonson has evidently combined the names and the characteristics of both in his character, who represents Dekker.

148, 238. **Poetaster, and plagiarist.** Crispinus had been called "plagiary," 99, 107, and "Poetaster," 71, 126, see note.

148, 238. **Crispinus.** See 35, 115, where the name is divided *Cri-spinas*, and *Satiromastix*, 313, 50, *Crispin-asse*.

148, 239-40. **play-dresser, and plagiarist.** See 80, 367, note and *Satiromastix*, 296, 408.

149, 248. **priest to the Muses.** Dekker remembers this expression: see *Satiromastix*, 280, 8, and 305, 140.

149, 252-4. **taxing him . . . translation.** Jonson is, of course, trying to anticipate the charges that would be made in *Satiromastix*. What Dekker actually did was to ridicule Jonson as Horace for satirizing his best friends and then denying that he had done so; slowness of composition; trial for murder of Gabriel Spencer; boasting that he was Phœbus' Priest; self-praise; railing; writing epigrams; being a bad actor; attacking citizens in his plays; having a homely face; making faces when he read poetry; wearing shabby clothes; using old jests from the Temple Revels; sitting in the gallery at his own plays; going on the stage at his own plays to make himself known to the Lords and to the audience; making jests on knights and gentlemen who had been friendly to him; crying mew when his plays were not liked at court; not paying his "shot" at the tavern. It will be seen that "translating" is not among Dekker's charges. Marston had made that charge in *Histriomastix* (1599, as altered by Marston) when he made Mavortius address Chrisogonus-Jonson in these words "How you translating-scholler? You can make a stabbing satir or an Epigram, etc." (Act II, l. 57-) See *The War of the Theatres*, p. 34.

149, 267. **in commission:** i. e. as one of those to whom had been "committed" the trial of the accused.

150, 281. **thunder-darting Jove.** See 113, 231, Jupiter Altitonans.

150, 281-3. **thunder-darting Jove . . . white . . . soules.** Oaths were administered by the Praetor in cases of Justice as here. The oath by Jupiter was appropriate, as he presided over all transactions based on justice and involving the sanctity of an oath. White was the color sacred to him as indicative of the light of heaven. White animals were sacrificed to Jupiter, and his priests wore white. "White soules" means pure "uncontaminated soules," See *Satiromastix*, 358, 120, note.

150, 282. **Genius of Augustus Cæsar.** "The genii of men were regarded as divine beings, and persons used to swear by their own genius, or by that of a friend, and during the empire by that of an emperor (Horat. *Epist.* I, 7, 94; Suet. *Calig.* 27)," W. Smith's Dict. *Greek & Rom. Antiq.* 1870 s.v. "Jusjurandum."

150, 288. writ. A writing, referring to the verses to be read. The word is used now only as a law term.

150, 291-2. Minerva . . . Pallas. The myth was that Minerva (Lat.) Pallas (Gr.) sprang from the forehead of Jupiter (Lat.), Zeus (Gr.).

151, 299-152, 341. Rampe up . . . deare. The verses attributed to Crispinus and Demetrius are intended to ridicule the vocabulary and rough styles of Marston and the "loose and desultory style of Dekker" (Gifford's expression). Some of the words and phrases are actual quotations from Marston's writings, but none are from Dekker, so far as we know.

151, 299. ramp up, my genius. Cf. *Antonio and Mellida*, II, Prologue. "The rawkish danke of *Clumzie* winter rampes." "Clumzie" is ridiculed later, being disgorged by Crispinus.

151, 299. be not retrograde. "Retrograde" has not been found in Marston's works. Some of the words here mentioned may have been used in works of Marston which have not been preserved, but it is probable that Jonson does not limit his ridicule to words of Marston or Dekker, but includes those of other writers of the time.

Mr. H. C. Hart (in *Notes and Queries*, 9th series, nos. 272, 276, 279, 287, 296, 301, 305, 308, 312, 10th series, no. 20) has identified "Judicial Torquatus" of Marston's *Scourge of Villanie* and Juniper in Jonson's *The Case is Altered* as Gabriel Harvey, on the basis of vocabulary. Harvey's words are ridiculed also in the language of Puntarvolo, Fastidious Briak, Clove and Orange in *Every Man out of His Humour* and Amorphus in *Cynthia's Revels*. Nashe (Ed. Grosart, 2, 184) calls Harvey a "mountebanke of strange words." The facts which Mr. Hart adduces, taken with Jonson's attitude of censorship in literary matters, make it likely that he used his characters at times to typify groups of his contemporaries, as well as individuals. We must not suppose that the only basis for Jonson's criticism consisted of writings of his contemporaries of which we now have printed copies. Much that they wrote was circulated in manuscript or read at the taverns. Dr. Small, *Stage Quarrel*, p. 108, states his opinion that Marston rewrote *What you will* omitting words ridiculed by Jonson, but not now found in Marston's works.

151, 301. **lubricall and glibberie.** "Lubricall," meaning "slippery" or "wanton," is not found in Marston nor is "defunct," l. 302. "Glibberie," meaning "slippery," occurs in *I Ant. and Mellida*, I, 1; II, 1; IV, 1; and *Jack Drum*, I, 1.

151, 305. **cothurnall buskins.** "Cothurnal buskins is parodied from an absurd expression in *II Antonio and Mellida*, II, 5. 'O now *tragœdia cothurnata* mounts!' " Gifford. The *cothurnus* was the boot worn by tragic actors.

151, 306. **thy incubus.** An expression used by Marston. Cf. *II Ant. and Mellida*, I, 1, and IV, 4. "Incubus" means nightmare.

151, 306. **poetize.** Jonson evidently intended to ridicule the forming of words by adding "ize." Cf. the fustian of Clove in *Every Man out of His Humour*, III, 4.

151, 307. **snotteries.** Cf. *Scourge of Villanie*, Sat. II, 71. "To purge the *snottery* of our slimie time." "Snottery" means filthiness.

151, 308. **barmy froth.** A phrase often used by Marston: cf. *Scourge of Villanie*. In *Lectores*, also *To those that seeme judiciall Perusers*. Also Sat. VI, 2, and *Jack Drum*, I, 34. (Simpson, *School of Shakspeare*, II, p. 136.)

151, 310. **clumsie, chil-blain'd judgement.** Cf. *Jack Drum*, II, 136-8 (Simpson, *School of Shakspeare*, II, p. 156).

151, 310-11. **with oath, magnificates his merit.** This may be a reference to the closing lines of the Epilogue of *Cynthia's Revels* "By—'tis good, and if you like 't you may." Cf. also, *Scourge of Villanie*, Proemium in *Librum Secundum*, "I cannot with swolne lines *magnificate* mine owne poor worth." Marston uses the word in a number of passages.

151, 311. **bespawles.** Cf. *Jack Drum*, I, 302. (Simpson, *School of Shakspeare*, II, p. 146.) "As to *bespawle* the pleasures of the world." "Bespawle" means to spit upon.

151, 312. **conscious.** Cf. *Scourge of Villanie*, Sat. 8, 95, "conscious of strange villanie"; *What you will* (1601) I, 1, "conscious of my love."

151, 312. **humorous fome.** A reference to Jonson's plays, perhaps, or a reference to the absurd "patheticall and unvulgar" verse made by Balurdo "in an humorous passion" in *II Antonio and*

Mellida, 3, 4. "Respective," a word ridiculed by Jonson in *Case is Altered* (I, 1) is ridiculed by Balurdo in the same passage.

151, 316. Of strenuous . . . the fist. Cf. *II Antonio and Mellida*, v, 1. "The fist of strenuous vengeance is clutcht"; "strenuous" occurs in *I Antonio and Mellida*, Induction, "strenuous spirits." The verb "clutch" occurs in *II Antonio and Mellida* (I, 1), "all the earth is clutch'd in the dull leaden hand of snoring sleep," and the noun "clutch" (*Ibid.* III, 1,) in "vengeance with unpaized clutch." Cunningham notes that Jonson divides the word "vengeance" and that each time Marston uses it he makes it a trisyllable.

151, 317. Cris[pinus]. The quarto adds "alias Innocence." See 119, 34. "He write nothing in it but innocence": etc.

152, 323. prodigall tongue. In 81, 387-9. Histrio called Demetrius-Dekker an "over-flowing ranke" wit, who would "slander any man that breathes, if he disgust him."

152, 324-5. th' untrussing a poet. A reference to the title of Dekker's play, *Satiromastix* or *The Untrussing of the Humorous Poet*. See 119, 32.

152, 327. bescumbers. See *Scourge of Villanie*, Sat. 9, 34, "with much pit Esculine filth bescumbers."

152, 328. satyricall humours. A reference to the titles of Jonson's plays which he called *Comickall Satyres*, viz.: *Every Man out of His Humour* and *Cynthia's Revels*. *Every Man in His Humour* was called simply *A Comedy*.

152, 328. lyricall numbers. This may refer to Jonson's poems of which Dekker speaks in *Satiromastix*, 284, 106; 364, 270. Cf. also the songs in Jonson's early plays.

152, 334. translator. In *Cynthia's Revels*, III, 2, Anaiides says that he will "give out all he [Crites-Jonson] does is dictated from other men . . . and that I know the time and place where he stole it." This was evidently a common charge against Jonson and others. See Lodge's *Wits Miserie*, quoted in the Introduction, p. xlii.

152, 336-7. I understand . . . whole. As Gifford said: "This could in no sense be said of Marston who had received an University education." Jonson evidently did not regard Marston as a Greek scholar, however, for Virgil tells Crispinus, 162, 580, "Use to reade (But not without a tutor) the best Greekes."

152, 342-153, 360. **And why . . . of these.** As noted by Gifford this is based on Horace, *Sat.* 1, 4, 78-85.

152, 343. **thou motley gull:** i.e. Tucca. The Jesters wore "motley," or clothing of several colors. The term came to be used for "fool." Gull was the common word for simpleton, foolish person.

152, 344. **wrong, or taxe a friend.** Dekker did not forget this. See *Satiromastix*, 291, 284.

153, 360. **black slaves . . . these.** *Hic niger est, hunc tu, Romane, caveto.* Horace, *Sat.* 1, 4, 85.

153, 362. **chap-falne cures.** "With the chap or lower jaw hanging down, as an effect of extreme exhaustion or debility, of a wound received, or *esp.* of death." *N. E. D.*

153, 363. **to the urne.** The votes of the judges were deposited in an urn.

154, 385. **erection.** The contrast is between "Lion," which is another name for puffed up conceit, and "erection," which is exaltation of mind or spirit, which is justified.

155, 390. **suffering vertue.** Cf. *Satiromastix*, 386, 231, where Dekker seems to reply to these lines.

155, 391. **licence of the time:** i.e. freedom from restraint, cf. "licentious," 16, 61.

155, 392. **ierking pedants.** Thrashing schoolmasters. Ierke = to lash. See *Satiromastix*, 328, 348. A pedant is a schoolmaster, not simply a scholar.

155, 393. **players.** Jonson seems to lose no chance to ridicule mere "players" whom he here classes with fools and buffoons. Sitting beside Carlo Buffon (*Every Man out of His Humour*), is spoken of as a special punishment for Horace-Jonson in *Satiromastix*, 392, 386.

155, 395. **in their despight.** "Their" refers, probably, to the "barking wits," and not to the "vulgar eares," although the latter is possible: "their pride" (396), undoubtedly refers to the "barking wits."

155, 405. **generous.** This refers both to the gentle birth and to the moral qualities of Crispinus.

155, 407. **case of vizards.** Pair of masks. See 158, 460, note.

155, 411-12. bastinado a man's eares. The bastone, or bastinado, was a beating with a stick, as in Turkey, on the soles of the feet. The term was quite generally used in Jonson's time, and since, for a beating.

156, 413. pills. Dekker noted the fact that this scene is based on the *Lexiphanes* of Lucian when in *Satiromastix*, 349, 132, he called Horace-Jonson "Lucian," and 386, 233, wrote "or should we minister strong pilles to thee!" The scene in Lucian is followed rather closely by Jonson. Sopolis and Lycinus give an emetic to Lexiphanes, which causes him to disgorge various words of his vocabulary, which were not approved by the critics. In a speech, similar to that of Virgil to Crispinus, Lycinus gives Lexiphanes advice.

156, 414. whitest kind of ellebore. Hellebore is a plant used by the ancients as a remedy for mental diseases. The best kind, white, came from Anticyra. Cf. Horace, *Sat.* II, 3, 77-83.

156, 416. tumorous heates. Cf. Horace, *Sat.* II, 3, 80, *alio mentis morbo calet.*

156, 424. stand by. "Stand aside," as an actor not taking part, and also "wait for the effect of the pills."

156, 427. accused at the barre. Cf. *Satiromastix*, 386, 227, where Dekker refers to this scene: "Should I but bid thy muse stand to the Barre," etc. and, 267, 15, "Horace hal'd his Poetasters to the Barre."

157, 441. by this hand-writing : i.e. the "writ," 150, 288, which Crispinus and Demetrius had acknowledged to be theirs.

157, 444. parcell-guiltie. Guilty in part.

157, 446. suborn'd us to the calumnie. See 75, 230-5, where Tucca objects to being "presented" by *Histrion's* company. *Histrion* denies that his company is to do this; but in 80, 368, says that they have hir'd Demetrius to satirize Horace. Tucca did not originate the attack on Jonson, but in *Satiromastix* Dekker makes him the chief accuser.

157, 447. Cantharides. The cantharis, or Spanish fly, was used in medicine to make an external irritant, or an internal sexual stimulant. The word is used here as a term of contempt, referring to the blistering qualities of the statement of Demetrius. "You blisterer of my reputation." Nicholson.

158, 460-1. case of vizards . . . bi-fronted. A pair

of masks so arranged that the wearer had a face behind as well as in front. Cf. Marston, *Satyres*, I, 4, "Ye visarded-bifronted Janian rout."

158, 467. **Harpies.** Monsters in classical mythology, which dwelt on the Strophades Islands. The quarto reads *Gorboduckes*, referring to the old play *Gorboduc*, by Norton and Sackville (1560) based on the story in Geoffrey of Monmouth's *History of Britain* (Bk. II, chap. xvi).

158, 470-1. **couple . . . cargos.** *N. E. D.* gives "cargo," obs. [Sp. *cargo, carga*, burden, load, weight, bundle, fardle, truss, etc.] A contemptuous term.

158, 477. **no great cause, not I.** Dekker had, the editor believes, little part in the attack on Jonson, and had not, previous to *Poetaster*, been assailed by Jonson in any play. He was a ready writer, in sympathy with the players, against whom Jonson had set himself, and in response to their request, and for the money which he would receive, he introduced the Horace episodes in a play about Sir Walter Terill. The few lines of and about Demetrius can be removed from *Poetaster*, of which they form no important part, without affecting the play in any way as a satire on Crispinus-Marston. See *Introduction*, p. lx. It will be noticed that Crispinus-Marston whom Jonson had probably attacked in earlier plays (see *Introduction*) is not made to say that he had no cause for maligning Horace-Jonson.

159, 485-92. **If this . . . spight them.** As Gifford noted, from Horace, *Sat.* I, 10, 78-90.

159, 487. **best-best.** The adjective is doubled for emphasis.

159, 498-162, 562. **retrograde . . . custard.** The folio and quarto differ in the words disgorged by Crispinus. The following words are not found in Marston: retrograde, reciprocally, lubrically, defunct, spurious, inflate, turgidous, ventositous, oblatrant, furibund, fatuate, prorumped, obstupefact, obcaecate, Tropologically, anagogical, loquacity, pinnosity. The following are found in Marston as indicated: incubus, *I Ant. and Mellida*, I, I; IV, 2: glibbery, *Jack Drum*, I, 127; *I Ant. and Mellida*, I, II, I; IV, I: magnificate, *Sat.* II, 66; *Scourge of Villanie*, Proem, Bk. II; III, 192: snotteries, *Scourge of Villanie*, II, 71: chilblaind, *Jack Drum*, II, 136: clumsie, *Jack Drum*, II, 136; *II Ant. and Mellida*, ProI. I: barmy

froth, *Scourge of Villanie*, In Lect. 8; To Perusers; vi, 2; *Jack Drum*, I, 35; puffy, *Pygmalion*, Author in Praise, 23; *Sat.* II, 139; *Scourge of Villanie*, In Lect. 42; iv, 55; strenuous, *I Ant. and Mellida*, Ind. 36; *II Ant. and Mellida*, v, 1: conscious, *Scourge of Villanie*, viii, 94; *What you Will*, I, I, 114: dampe, *Scourge of Villanie*, vii, 183; clutcht, *II Ant. and Mellida*, I, I; III, I; v, 1: snarling gusts, *II Ant. and Mellida*, Prol. 4: quaking custard, *Scourge of Villanie*, II, 4. The fact that some of the words disgorged by Crispinus-Marston do not occur in Marston's works as we have them caused Dr. Small (*The Stage Quarrel*, p. 110) to offer as an explanation that *What you Will* (1601), which contains but one of the words "conscious," "was rewritten by Marston" in consequence of Jonson's criticism. That *What you Will* is comparatively free from the unusual words so commonly used by Marston is true, but it is not true that the absence of such words is necessarily proof that Marston had used them, but in revising his play omitted them, for that is to imply that Jonson ridiculed in the words of Crispinus no vocabulary but that of Marston. Examples of ridicule are found in *Cynthia's Revels*, v, 3 and v, 4, where "retrograde" is used, as affected language. "Arride" is used similarly in III, 5, and IV, 3, by Amorphus. "Connive," a word used by Moria IV, 2, is ridiculed by Dekker in *Satiromastix*, 312, 23. Words of Gabriel Harvey are ridiculed in *The Case is Altered*, for a list of which, see Mr. H. C. Hart's article in *Notes and Queries*, 9th Ser., XII, no. 296, p. 161. (See Introduction, p. xxvi.) The criticisms of vocabulary are not peculiar to *Poetaster*, but are part of the general literary criticism of the time. In *As You Like It* Shakespeare ridiculed the language of the courtiers, and in *Cynthia's Revels*, II, 4, Jonson wrote "She [Moria] is like one of your ignorant poetasters of the time, who, when they have got acquainted with a strange word, etc." In the Prologue to *Every Man in His Humour* he mentions the "help of some few foot and half-foot words." In *Every Man out of His Humour*, we have Clove and Orange introduced to talk fustian in a manner similar to that of Stilpo and Speusippus in the old *Timon*. The criticism of words was not peculiar to Jonson. Marston had criticised the "new-minted epithets (as reall, intrinsecate, Delphicke)" of "judiciall Torquatus," probably Gabriel Harvey (as shown by Mr. H. C. Hart, *Notes and Queries*, 9th Ser., XI, no.

276, p. 281) who had himself in *The Trimming of Thomas Nashe* (ed. Grosart, 3, 6,) "fetcht from the mint some few new words," and who charged Nashe (*Harvey*, ed. Grosart 2, 275) with using extraordinary words. Thomas Nashe, Harvey's antagonist, uses two of the words in Jonson's list which are not found in Marston, ventosity (quarto), and Tropological (quarto).

161, 539-40. **what a tumult.** This expression, and several others immediately following, "Force yourself then, a little with your finger," "What a noise it made!" etc. are almost literal translations of lines in the *Lexiphanes* of Lucian.

162, 568-163, 602. **These pills . . . affright.** "The whole of this speech, *mutatis mutandis*, is taken from the very excellent advice which Lycinus gives to Lexiphanes." Gifford.

163, 590. **Gallo-belgick phrase.** "This alludes to the Latinity of this celebrated political 'Register' as Mr. Chalmers aptly terms it." Gifford. The *Mercurius Gallo-Belgicus* was established at Cologne, and was published at intervals from 1588 to 1630. See catalogue of Printed Books in Brit. Mus. a. v. "Periodical Publications, Cologne."

164, 608. **branded in the front.** See note 147, 188-9. See also *Satiromastix*, 285, 141-2, note, for an account of Jonson's having been branded T on the thumb for killing Gabriel Spencer in a duel.

164, 614. **coates and cap.** See *Satiromastix*, 365, 309. The coat and cap of a fool are put on Demetrius-Dekker.

164, 623-165, 649. **Rufus . . . Cæsar.** A similar oath is administered to Horace in *Satiromastix*, 389, 326.

164, 626. **Booke-sellers stalls.** They were a favorite meeting place. See *Satiromastix*, 391, 359.

164, 627. **'tyring houses.** The dressing-rooms at the theatres.

165, 628. **buttries, puisne's chambers.** See 79, 352, note. This does not, as Gifford implied, refer to Crispinus and Demetrius as players, which they were not, but, as Dr. Mallory states, to their personal characters, which barred them from places to which Jonson had access. This is made clearer in l. 636, "better acquaintance."

165, 641. **gent.** An early use of this abbreviation,

✓ 165, 643-4. **untrussers, or whippers.** To untruss was to untie the points or lacings and let down the breeches. "Untrussers or whippers" refers probably to the title of *Satiromastix* or the *Untrussing of the Humorous Poet*. There may be a reference to Marston's *Scourge of Villanie*. In *Every Man out of His Humour*, Carlo is called "Thou Grand Scourge, or Second Untruss of the Time." In spite of Aubrey's statement that Carlo was Charles Chester (see *Introduction*, pp. xix-xxi), Carlo may have been Marston.

165, 644. **itch of writing.** Cf. *Satiromastix*, 385, 218, "Itchy Poetry."

166, 666-7. **asses eares . . . woolvish case.** A reference not only to the fable of the ass in the lion's skin, but also to Lupus the "wolf" upon whom (145, 142,) had been placed "larger eares."

166, 671. **Rumpatur . . . invidia.** Martial, *Sat.* 9, 97, 12. If any one is bursting with envy, let him burst.

167, 3. **apologetical Dialogue.** This is probably the "Apology from the Author" mentioned in the quarto "To the Reader" (p. 167, footnote), from the publishing of which Jonson was restrained "by Authoritie," in consequence of the legal difficulties referred to in the folio in the address to Mr. Richard Martin (p. 3).

167, 13-14. **non . . . morum.** Not the white hairs of years but those of character deserve to be praised.

168, 2. **Nasutus, Polyposus.** On the title-page of *Cynthia's Revels* Jonson placed "Mart. [12, 37] *Nasutum volo, nolo Polyposum.*" Nasutus in the *Apol. Dia.* sides with the author while Polyposus states the criticisms of the play.

169, 32. **barking students.** i.e. The dogs used in bear-baiting at the Bear Garden, which was on the Bankside. See *Satiromastix*, 295, 387, note. In *Epigram* 133 Jonson mentions "The meat-boat out of bears-college." "College" in an old meaning was another word for community, or association. The Marshalsea was "the College" and the prisoners "collegians" in *Little Dorrit*.

170, 40. **Teucers — archery.** *Iliad*, 12, 350. Τεύκρος . . . τὸξων εἰς εἰδώς. He was the best archer among the Greeks against Troy.

170, 54. **Improbior . . . cinaedo.** Juvenal, *Sat.* 4,

106. Wicked than a Sodomite writing satire. Juvenal's allusion is to Nero's satire on Quintianus. See Tacitus, *Ann.* xv. 49.

170, 55. **turne stone with wonder.** The sight of the Gorgon Medusa turned the beholder to stone.

171, 63. **Salt.** See also l. 173. A classicism commonly used, meaning wittiness, sharpness, sarcasm.

171, 66. **be perverted.** See 145, 153-7.

171, 69. **Law and Lawyers.** See 19, 134-152, a passage which might well have been regarded as ridicule of lawyers. See also *Satiromastix*, 362, 227-31, and Jonson's *Epigrams*, 37, *On Cheveril The Lawyer*, and 54, *On Cheveril* :

Cheveril cries out my verses libels are :

And threatens the Star-Chamber and the Bar.

What are thy petulant pleadings, Cheveril, then,

That quit'st the cause so oft, and rail'st at men.

171, 69. **Captaines.** See the character of Tucca throughout the play. Cf. Jonson's *Epigrams*, 12, 82, 87, 107. See also Captain Bobadil in *Every Man in His Humour*, Shift, in *Every Man out of His Humour*.

171, 69. **the Players.** See 15, 42-16, 65; 71, 140-72, 161; and 78, 315-80, 358.

171, 72. **To spare . . . vices.** *Parcere personis, dicere de vitiis*, Martial, 10, 33, 10. See 89, 134, and the second Prologue to *Epicoene*. "So persons were not touch'd, to tax the crimes."

172, 83-5. **three yeeres . . . every stage.** See *Introduction*, p. xvi, also the table, p. xxix. "Petulant stiles," a phrase used again in the Dedication of *Volpone*, 1607, refers probably to rhetoric, vocabulary, dramatic construction etc. employed by "poetasters" in general, as well as to specific attacks on Jonson by his detractors. "Every stage" may or may not be intended literally but, as a matter of fact, nearly every theatre in London seems to have been involved in the "war."

172, 100. **screaming grasse-hoppers.** Cf. Virgil, *Ecl.* 2, 12-13, and *Georgics*, 3, 328.

173, 107-108. **sape . . . opes.**

Renounce this thriftless trade, my father cried:

Mæonides himself — a beggar died.

Gifford.

173, 110-111. non . . . foro.

To learn the wrangling law was ne'er my choice,
Nor, at the hateful bar, to sell my voice. Gifford.

173, 117. **Unto true Souldiers.** This appears among Jonson's *Epigrams* as 108. Epigram 107 is *To Captain Hungry*. Whalley thought that Jonson wrote *Unto True Soldiers* as a "compensation for the character of Captain Tuca in that play." Gifford thought that it had been written before *Poetaster* and "that it alluded to the *Captain*" in 107. It might have been either. See note, 171, 69. Jonson's *Epigrams* are referred to by Dekker in *Satiromastix*, 327, 330.

173, 117. **That's the lemma.** The title of an Epigram, indicating the subject. Cf. Martial, 14, 2. *Ut si malueris lemmata sola legas.*

173, 123. **I once did prove.** See 119, 21, note. This is a reference to Jonson's service in the Low Countries.

174, 135. **gave 'hem meat.** See 80, 374, note.

174, 141. **the untrussers.** A reference to *Satiromastix* as well as to Crispinus-Marston and Demetrius-Dekker.

174, 146-7. **squirt . . . inke.** Cf. *Satiromastix*, 348, 102, "'tis thy fashion to flirt Inke" etc.

175, 148-9. **Archilochus fury . . . hang themselves.** Archilochus wrote such severe verses that he caused Lycambes to hang himself. See Horace, *Ep.* 1, 19, 23-5.

175, 150. **Irish rats.** Gifford quotes *As You Like It*, III, 2, 188. "I was never so be-rhimed since Pythagoras' time, that I was an Irish rat." Dr. Furness notes: "See Spenser's *Faerie Queene*, 1, ix [as he were charmed with enchanted rimes']. In Randolph's *Jealous Lovers*, v, ii, there is an image much like this: '*Azotus*. And my poets shall with a satire steep'd in gall and vinegar Rithme 'em to death, as they do rats in Ireland.'"

175, 151-2 **stampe Their foreheads.** Cf. The Dedication of *Volpone*: "not Cinnamus the barber . . . shall be able to take out the brands" Gifford refers to *Volpone* and says "This sentiment . . . is from Martial, 6, 6."

175, 159. **tabacco.** See *Satiromastix*, 282, 49, note.

175, 161-66. **But, . . . man.** As Gifford notes, from Juvenal, *Sat.* 13, 193-5.

176, 168. **the treasure of the foole**: i.e. "their tongues."

176, 172. **rayling**. Cf. *Satiromastix*, 361, 196 and 387, 256. Also *Volpone*, Dedication, where Jonson seems to refer to the charge of "railing" made by his enemies.

176, 181. **a play a yeere**. See *Satiromastix*, 385, 216-17.

176, 186. **colts-foote**. A plant, named from the shape of the leaves, used in making an expectorant.

177, 188-9. **master of art . . . Their belly**. Gifford quotes Persius, *Prolog.* 10, as the source: *Magister artis, ingenique largitor venter*.

177, 197-8. **To . . . fire**. Cf. Juvenal *Sat.* 7, 27, *Frangemiser calamos vigilataque praelia dele*. Gifford noted the borrowing from Juvenal, *Sat.* 7, in the closing portions of the *Apologetical Dialogue*.

177, 200. **candle saw his pinching throes**. Cf. *Satiromastix*, p. 280, stage direction, "Horace . . . a candle by him burning." In *Cynthia's Revels* 3, 2, Crites-Jonson is said to smell "all lamp-oil with studying by candle light."

177, 206-8. **Ibides . . . entrailles**. "Pliny says this of the ibis, bk. 8, c. 41." Nicholson.

178, 212. **my next**. *Sejanus*, produced in 1603 by the Chamberlain's Company at the Globe Theatre.

178, 213-15. **Where . . . Theatre unto me**. "Jonson's words are little more than a translation from Cicero. . . . *Haec ego non multis, sed tibi satis magnum alter alteri theatrum sumus*." Gifford.

178, 215. **Once, I'll say**. Once for all I will try. Say = essay.

178, 220-3. **I, that . . . grace**. See 177, 197, and 177, 200, notes. From Juvenal, *Sat.* 7, 27-30.

178, 221. **darke, pale face**. "This exactly corresponds with the appearance of Jonson in the Hardwicke portrait, and as unlike as may be to the 'parboiled face full of pocky holes and pimples,' 'the face punched full of oylet holes like the cover of a warming pan,' and 'the most ungodly face, like a rotten russet apple when 'tis bruised,' of *Satiromastix*. Aubrey also says that 'he was (or rather had been) of a clear and faire skin.'" Cunningham. Tucca called Horace-Jonson "copper fact" and "saffron-cheeke sun-

burnt Gipsie" in *Satiromastix*, so it is evident that Jonson was of dark complexion. In the lines on *My Picture Left in Scotland* Jonson speaks of his "mountain belly" and "rocky face." He is spoken of by Tucca in *Satiromastix* as a "leane . . . hollow-cheekt scrag," but this was in 1601. The visit to Scotland was in 1619.

179. **The Principall Comoedians.** For an account of the Chapel Children see *The Children of the Chapel at Blackfriars*, C. W. Wallace, University Studies, University of Nebraska, Vol. VIII, Nos. 2 and 3. The plays of this company contain numerous songs and some of the "children" were good singers, having been originally the choir of the Chapel Royal. Jonson mentions only the "Principall Comoedians" omitting the names of the large number necessary to present the play. Nat. Field (b. 1587, d. 1633) is mentioned by Jonson (*Conversations*, p. 11) as "his schollar." He became a famous actor being connected with several companies at different times. He was also a dramatist. (See Schelling, *Elizabethan Drama*, index s. v. Field.) Salathiel Pavy is known to us through Jonson's Epitaph (no. 120) on him. He was famous for old men's parts. Ostler, Field and Underwood appear in the list of "Principall Actors" in the first folio (1623) of Shakespeare. See *D. N. B.* We know nothing further of Tho. Day and Tho. Marton.

179. **the Master of Revels.** Edmund Tilney held this office from 1579 to 1608. Dekker intimates that Jonson desired the office. (See *Satiromastix*, 343, 246-9.) "The establishment of a permanent Master of the Revels, in 1545, by no means abolished the Lord of Misrule," "variously known as the Christmas Lord, or the Lord Abbot of Misrule." (Schelling, *Elizabethan Drama*, 1, 76.)

THE TEXT

THERE is only one text of *Satiromastix*, the quarto, 1602. As is the case with many Elizabethan books, different copies of what are supposedly the same edition differ, sometimes slightly, sometimes considerably, in readings and punctuation. The editor has collated two copies of the quarto in the library of the British Museum and one in the Bodleian. Dr. Scherer, in his edition of the play, gives the results of his collation of the same copies of the quarto and of a fourth in the Dyce collection. As the quarto was carelessly printed, an attempt is made here to give a correct text, changes being indicated in the footnotes. Obvious misprints are silently corrected and the punctuation modernized. The divisions into acts and scenes, omitted from the quarto, are here supplied.

Satiro--mastix.

O R

The untrussing of the Humorous Poet.

*As it hath bin presented publikely,
by the Right Honorable, the Lord Chamberlaine his Seruants; and priuately, by the
Children of Paules.*

By Thomas Dekker.

Non recito cuiquam nisi Amicis idq; totactus.



L O N D O N,
Printed for Edward White, and are to be
solde at his shop, neere the little North doore of Paules
Church, at the signe of the Gun. 1602.

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.

1. William Rufus.
- ✓ 2. Sir Walter Terill.
- ✓ 3. Sir Rees ap Vaughan.
4. S. Quintilian Shorthose.
5. Sir Adam Prickshaft.
6. Blunt.
- ✓ 7. Crispinus.
- ✓ 8. Demetrius Fannius.
- ✓ 9. Tuca.
- ✓ 10. Horace.
11. Asinius Bubo.
12. Peter Flash.
- ✓ 13. Cælestine.
14. Mistris Miniver.
15. Ladies.
[Petula, Dicache, and Philocalia.]

Ad Detractorem.

*Non potes in Nugas dicere plura meas,
Ipse ego quam dixi. — Qui se mirantur, in illos
Virus habe: Nos hæc novimus esse nihil.*

TO THE WORLD.

World, I was once resolv'd to bee round with thee, because I know tis thy fashion to bee round with every bodie ; but the winde shifting his point, the Veine turn'd: yet because thou wilt sit as judge of all matters (though for thy labour thou wear'st 5
Midasses eares, and art Monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademptum, whose great Poliphemian eye is put out) I care not much if I make description (before thy Universality) of that terrible Poetomachia lately commenc'd betweene 10
Horace the second and a band of leane-witted Poetasters. They have bin at high wordes, and so high, that the ground could not serve them, but (for want of chopins) have stalk't upon Stages.

Horace hal'd his Poetasters to the barre, the 15
Poetasters untruss'd Horace: how worthily cyther, or how wrongfully, (World) leave it to the jurie. Horace (questionles) made himselfe beleev'd, that his Burgonian wit might desperately challenge all commers, and that none durst take up the foyles 20
against him. It's likely, if he had not so beleiv'd, he had not bin so deceiv'd, for hee was answer'd at his owne weapon; and if before Apollo himselfe (who is Coronator Poetarum) an inquisition

should be taken touching this lamentable merry murdering of Innocent Poetry, all Mount Helicon to Bun-hill, it would be found on the Poetasters side se defendendo. Notwithstanding, the Doctors thinke otherwise. I meete one and he runnes full butt at me with his satires hornes, for that in untrussing Horace I did onely whip his fortunes and condition of life, where the more noble reprehension had bin of his mindes deformitie, whose greatnes, if his criticall lynx had with as narrow eyes observ'd in himselfe, as it did little spots upon others, without all disputation, Horace would not have left Horace out of Every man in's Humour. His fortunes? why does not he taxe that onely in others? Read his Arraignment and see. A second cat-a-mountaine mewes and calles me barren, because my braines could bring foorth no other stigmaticke than Tucca, whome Horace had put to making, and begot to my hand; but I wonder what language Tucca would have spoke, if honest Capten Hannam had bin borne without a tongue? Ist not as lawfull then for mee to imitate Horace, as Horace Hannam? Besides, if I had made an opposition of any other new-minted fellow, (of what test so ever) hee had bin out-fac'd and out-weyed by a settled former approbation; neyther was it much improper to set the same dog upon Horace, whom Horace had set to worrie others.

I could heere (eeven with the feather of my pen)
wipe off other ridiculous imputations, but my best
way to answer them, is to laugh at them: onely 55
thus much I protest (and sweare by the divinest
part of true Poesie) that (howsoever the limmes of
my naked lines may bee, and I know have bin, tor-
tur'd on the racke) they are free from conspiring
the least disgrace to any man, but onely to our new 60
Horace; neyther should this ghost of Tucca have
walkt up and downe Poules Church-yard, but that
hee was raiz'd up (in print) by newe exorcismes.
World, if thy Hugenes will beleive this, doe; if
not, I care not, for I dedicate my booke, not to thy 65
Greatnes, but to the Greatnes of thy scorne, defying
which, let that mad dog Detraction bite till his teeth
bee worne to the stumps. Envy feede thy snakes so fat
with poyson till they burst. World, let all thy adders
shoote out their Hidra-headed-forked stinges. Ha, 70
Ha, Nauci; if none will take my part, (as I desire
none) yet I thanke thee (thou true Venusian Hor-
ace) for these good wordes thou giv'st me: Populus
me sibylat at mihi plaudo. World farewell.

Malim Convivis quàm placuisse Cocis.

AD LECTOREM.

In steed of the trumpets sounding thrice, before the play begin, it shall not be amisse (for him that will read) first to beholde this short Comedy of Errors, and where the greatest enter, to give them in stead of a hisse, a gentle correction. 5

In Letter C. Page 1, for, Whom I adorn'd as subjects: Read, Whom I ador'd as, &c.

In Letter C. Pa. 3, for, Ile starte thence poore: Read, Ile starve their poore, &c. 10

In Letter C. Pa. 6, for, her white cheekes with her dregs and bottome: Read, her white cheekes with the dregs and, &c.

In the same Page, for, Strike off the head of Sin: Read, Strike off the swolne head, &c. 15

In the same Page, for, that of five hundred, foure hundred five: Read, that of five hundred, foure.

In Letter G. pa. 1, for, this enterchanging of languages: Read, this enterchange of language. 20

In Letter L. pa. 5, for, And stinging insolence should: Read, And stinking insolence, &c.

The Untrussing of the Humorous Poet.

[Act I, Scene I.

A Room in the House of Sir Quintilian Shorthose.]

Enter two Gentlewomen strewing of flowers.

1st Gentlewoman. Come, bedfellow, come, strew apace, strew, strew; in good troth tis pittie that these flowers must be trodden under feete as they are like to bee anon.

2d Gentlewoman. Pittie, alacke, pretty heart, 5
thou art sorry to see any good thing fall to the ground; pittie? no more pittie then to see an innocent mayden-head delivered up to the ruffling of her new-wedded husband. Beauty is made for use, and hee that will not use a sweete soule 10
well, when she is under his fingers, I pray Venus he may never kisse a faire and a delicate, soft, red, plump-lip.

1st Gent. Amen, and that's torment enough.

2d Gent. Pittie? come, foole, fling them about 15
lustily; flowers never dye a sweeter death than when they are smother'd to death in a lovers

bosome, or else pave the high wayes, over which these pretty, simpring, jetting things, call'd brides, must trippe. 20

1st Gent. I pray thee tell mee, why doe they use at weddings to furnish all places thus with sweet hearbes and flowers?

2d Gent. One reason is, because tis ———
ô a most sweet thing to lye with a man. 25

1st Gent. I thinke tis a O more more more more sweet to lye with a woman.

2d Gent. I warrant all men are of thy minde. Another reason is, because they sticke like the scutchions of madame chastity on the sable 30
ground, weeping in their stalkes, and wincking with theyr yellow-sunke eyes, as loath to beholde the lamentable fall of a maydenhead. What senceles thing in all the house, that is not nowe as melancholy as a new set-up schoolemaster? 35

1st Gent. Troth, I am.

2d Gent. Troth, I thinke thou mournst, because th'ast mist thy turne, I doe by the quiver of Cupid. You see the torches melt themselves away in teares, the instruments weare their heart 40
stringes out for sorrow, and the silver ewers weepe most pittifull rosewater; five or sixe payre of the white innocent wedding gloves did in my sight choose rather to be torne in peeces than to be drawne on; and looke this rosemary, 45

(a fatall hearbe) this deadmans nose-gay, has crept in amongst these flowers to decke th' invisible coarse of the brides maydenhead, when (oh how much do we poore wenches suffer) about eleven, or twelve, or one a clock at mid-
 night at furthest, it descends to purgatory, to give notice that Cælestine (hey ho) will never come to lead apes in hell. 50

1st Gent. I see by thy sighing thou wilt not.

2d Gent. If I had as many mayden-heads as I have hayres on my head, Ide venture them all rather then to come into so hot a place. Prethy strew thou, for my little armes are weary. 55

1st Gent. I am sure thy little tongue is not.

2d Gent. No, faith, that's like a woman bitten w^t fleas, it never lyes stil. Fye upont, what a miserable thing tis to be a noble bride, there's such delayes in rising, in fitting gownes, in tyring, in pinning rebatoes, in poaking, in dinner, in supper, in revels, & last of all, in cursing the poore nodding fidlers, for keeping mistris bride so long up from sweeter revels, that, oh I could never endure to put it up without much bickering. 65

1st Gent. Come, th'art an odde wench. Harke, harke, musicke? Nay then the bride's up. 70

2d Gent. Is she up? Nay then I see she has been downe. Lord ha mercy on us, we women fall and fall still, and, when we have husbands,

we play upon them like virginall jackes, they must ryse and fall to our humours, or else they'l 75 never get any good straines of musicke out of us; but come now, have at it for a mayden-head. *Strew.*

As they strew, enter Sir Quintilian Shortnose with Peeter Flash and two or three seruingmen, with lights.

Sir Quintilian. Come knaves, night begins to be like my selfe, an olde man; day playes the 80 theefe and steales upon us. O well done, wenches, well done, well done, you have covered all the stony way to church with flowers, tis well, tis well. Ther's an embleame too, to be made out of these flowers and stones, but you are honest 85 wenches, in, in, in.

2d Gent. When we come to your yeares, we shal learne what honesty is. Come, pew-fellow. *Exeunt.*

Sir Quin. Is the musicke come yet? So much 90 to do! Ist come?

Omnes. Come, sir.

Sir Quin. Have the merry knaves pul'd their fiddle cases over their instruments eares?

Flash. As soone as ere they entred our gates, 95 the noyse went, before they came nere the great hall, the faint hearted villiacoes sounded at least thrice.

Sir Quin. Thou shouldst have reviv'd them

with a cup of burnt wine and sugar. Sirra, you, 100
horse-keeper, goe, bid them curry theyr strings.
Is my daughter up yet? *Exit [Servingman].*

Flash. Up sir? She was seene up an houre
agoe.

Sir Quin. Shee's an early sturrer, ah sirra. 105

Flash. Shee'l be a late sturrer soone at night,
sir.

Sir Quin. Goe too, Peeter Flash, you have a
good sodaine flash of braine, your wittes husky,
and no marvaile, for tis like one of our come- 110
dians beardes, still ith stubble; about your busi-
nes, and looke you be nymble to flye from the
wine, or the nymble wine will catch you by the
nose.

Flash. If your wine play with my nose, sir, 115
Ile knocke's coxcombe.

Sir Quin. Doe, Peeter, and weare it for thy
labour.

Is my Sonne in Law, Sir Walter Terell, ready
yet?

Omnes. Ready, sir. *Exit another [Servingman.]*

Sir Quin. One of you attend him: stay, Flash, 120
where's the note of the gwestes you have in-
vited?

Flash. Here, sir, Ile pull all your gwestes out
of my bosome; the men that will come, I have
crost, but all the gentlewomen have at the taylor 125

of the last letter a pricke, because you may read them the better.

Sir Quin. My spectacles, lyght, lyght, knaves.

Sir Adam Prickshaft, thou hast crost him, heele come.

Flash. I had much a doe, sir, to draw Sir Adam Prickshaft home, because I tolde him twas early, but heele come.

Sir Quin. Justice Crop, what, will he come?

Flash. He took phisicke yesterday, sir.

Sir Quin. Oh, then Crop cannot come.

Flash. O Lord, yes, sir, yes, twas but to make more roome in his crop for your good cheare. Crop will come.

Sir Quin. Widdow Minever.

Flash. Shee's prickt, you see, sir, and will come.

Sir Quin. Sir Vaughan ap Rees, oh hee's crost twise; so, so, so, then all these ladyes that fall downewardes heere will come I see, and all these gentlemen that stand right before them.

Flash. All wil come.

Sir Quin. Well sayd, heere, wryte them out agen, and put the men from the women; and, Peeter, when we are at church bring wine and cakes; be light & nimble, good Flash, for your burden will be but light.

Enter Sir Adam, a light before him.

Sir Adam Prickeshaft, god morrow, god morrow, goe, in, in, in, to the bridegroome, taste a cup of burnt wine this morning, twill make you flye the better all the day after. 155

Sir Adam. You are an early styrrer, Sir Quintilian Shorthose.

Sir Quin. I am so; it behoves me at my daughters wedding; in, in, in; fellow, put out thy torch, and put thy selfe into my buttery; the torch burnes ill in thy hand, the wine will burne better in thy belly, in, in. 160

Flash. Ware there, roome for Sir Adam Prickeshaft; your Worship — *Exit [Sir Adam].*

Enter Sir Vaughan and Mistris Minever.

Sir Quin. Sir Vaughan and Widdow Minever, welcome, welcome, a thousand times; my lips, Mistris Widdow, shall bid you god morrow. In, in, one to the bridegroome, the other to the bride. 165

Sir Vaughan. Why then, Sir Quiontilian Short-hose, I will step into Mistris Bride, and Widdow Minever shall goe upon M. Bridegroome. 170

Minever. No, pardon, for by my truely, Sir Vaughan, Ile ha no dealings with any M. Bridegroomes. 175

Sir Quin. In, widdow, in; in, honest knight, in.

Sir Vaughan. I will usher you, mistris widdow.

Flash. Light there for Sir Vaughan; your good Worship — 180

Sir Vaughan. Drinke that shilling Ma. Peeter Flash, in your guttes and belly.

Flash. Ile not drinke it downe, sir, but Ile turne it into that which shall run downe, oh merrily! *Exit Sir Vaughan [with Minever].* 185
Enter Blunt, Crispinus, Demetrius, and others with Ladies, lights before them.

Sir Quin. God morrow to these beauties, and gentlemen that have ushered this troope of ladyes to my daughters wedding, welcome, welcome all! Musick? Nay then the bridegroom's comming, where are these knaves heere? 190

Flash. All here, sir.

Enter Terill, Sir Adam, Sir Vaughan, Celestine, Minever and other Ladies and attendants with lights.

Terill. God morrow, ladies and fayre troopes of gallants,
That have depos'd the drowsy king of sleep,
To crowne our traine with your rich presences,
I salute you all. 195

Each one share thanks from thanks in generall.

Crispinus. God morrow, M. Bride-groome, mistris Bride.

Omnes. God morrow, M. Bride-groome.

192-195, 208-219. These lines are printed as prose in the quarto.

Ter. Gallants, I shal intreate you to prepare
For maskes and revels to defeate the night. 200
Our soveraigne will in person grace our marriage.

Sir Quin. What, will the king be heer?

Ter. Father, he will.

Sir Quin. Where be these knaves? More
rose-mary and gloves, gloves, gloves; choose, 205
gentlemen; ladyes put on soft skins upon the
skin of softer hands.

So, so, come, Mistress Bride, take you your place,
The olde men first, and then the batchelors,
Maydes with the bride, widdows and wives to-
gether; 210

The priest's at church, tis time that we march
thether.

Ter. Deare Blunt, at our returne from church,
take paines

To step to Horace for our nuptiall songs;
Now, Father, when you please.

Sir Quin. Agreed, set on,

Come, good Sir Vaughan, must we lead the way? 215

Sir Vaughan. Peeter, you goe too fast for.
mistris pride;

So, gingerly, gingerly; I muse why Sir Adam
Prickshaft sticks so short behind:

Sir Quin. He follows close; not too fast;
holde up knaves,

Thus we lead youth to church, they us to graves.

Exeunt.

[Scene 2.]

Horace sitting in a study behinde a curtaine, a candle by him burning, bookes lying confusedly: to himselfe.

Horace. To thee whose fore-head swels with
 roses,
 Whose most haunted bower
 Gives life & sent to every flower,
 Whose most adored name incloses
 Things abstruse, deep, and divine, 5
 Whose yellow tresses shine,
 Bright as Eoan fire.
 O me, thy priest, inspire!
 For I to thee and thine immortall name,
 In — in — in golden tunes, 10
 For I to thee and thine immortall name —
 In — sacred raptures flowing, flowing, swim-
 ming, swimming,
 In sacred raptures swimming,
 Immortal name, game, dame, tame, lame, lame,
 lame,
 Pux, hath, shame, proclaime, oh — 15
 In sacred raptures flowing, will proclaime, not —
 O me, thy priest, inspyre!
 For I to thee and thine immortall name,
 In flowing numbers fild with spright and flame,
 Good, good! in flowing numbers fild with spright
 & flame. 20

Enter Asinius Bubo.

Asinius. Horace, Horace! My sweet ningle is
always in labour when I come, the nine muses
be his midwives, I pray Jupiter. Ningle!

Hor. In flowing numbers fill'd with sprite and
flame,

To thee —

25

Asin. To me? I pledge thee, sweet ningle,
by Bacchus quaffing boule, I thought th'adst
drunke to me.

Hor. It must have been in the devine lycour
of Pernassus then, in which I know you would
scarce have pledg'd me. But come, sweet roague,
sit, sit, sit. 30

Asin. Over head and eares yfaith? I have a
sacke-full of newes for thee; thou shalt plague
some of them, if God send us life and health
together. 35

Hor. Its no matter. Empty thy sacke anon;
but come here, first, honest roague, come.

Asin. Ist good, ist good? pure Helicon? ha?

Hor. Dam me ist be not the best that ever
came from me, if I have any judgement. Looke,
sir, tis an Epithalamium for Sir Walter Terrels
wedding; my braines have given assault to it but
this morning.

Asin. Then I hope to see them flye out like
gun-powder ere night. 45

Hor. Nay, good roague, marke, for they are the best lynes that ever I drew.

Asin. Heer's the best leafe in England; but on, on, Ile but tune this pipe. 50

Hor. Marke, *To thee whose fore-head swels with roses.*

Asin. O sweet! but will there be no exceptions taken, because fore-head and swelling comes together? 55

Hor. Push, away, away, its proper, besides, tis an elegancy to say the fore head swels.

Asin. Nay, an't be proper, let it stand, for Gods love.

Hor. *Whose most haunted bower* 60

Gives life and sent to every flower,

Whose most adored name incloses

Things abstruse, deep, and drvine.

Whose yellow tresses shine,

Bright as Eoan fire — 65

Asin. O pure, rich, ther's heate in this; on, on!

Hor. *Bright as Eoan fire.*

O me, thy priest, inspire!

For I to thee and thine immortall name —
marke this.

In flowing numbers fld with spryte and flame — 70

Asin. I, mary, ther's spryte and flame in this.

Hor. A pox a this tobacco!

Asin. Wod this case were my last, if I did

not marke! Nay all's one; I have alwayes a consort of pypes about me: myne ingle is all fire 75
and water; I markt, by this candle (which is none of Gods angels) I remember, you started back at *sprite and flame*.

Hor. For I to thee and thine immortall name!
In flowing numbers filld with sprite and flame, 80
To thee, Loves mightiest king,
Himen! O Himen! does our chaste muse sing.

Asin. Ther's musicke in this.

Hor. Marke now, deare Asinius.
Let these virgins quickly see thee 85
Leading out the bride,
Though theyr blushing cheekes they hide,
Yet with kisses will they see thee,
To untye theyr virgin zone,
They grieve to lye alone. 90

Asin. So doe I, by Venus.

Hor. Yet with kisses wil they see thee, my muse has marcht (deare roague) no farder yet, but how ist? how ist? Nay, prethee, good Asinius, deale plainly, doe not flatter me, come, how? — 95

Asin. If I have any judgement, —

Hor. Nay, look you, sir, and then follow a troope of other rich and labour'd conceits. Oh the end shall be admirable! But how ist, sweet Bubo, how, how? 100

Asin. If I have any judgement, tis the best stuffe that ever dropt from thee.

Je
62.100

Hor. You ha seene my acrosticks ?

Asin. Ile put up my pypes and then Ile see any thing. 105

Hor. Th'ast a copy of mine odes to, hast not, Bubo?

Asin. Your odes ? O, that which you spake by word a mouth at th' ordinary, when Musco, the gull, cryed mew at it ? 110

Hor. A pox on him, poore braineles rooke ! And you remember, I tolde him his wit lay at pawne with his new sattin sute, and both would be lost, for not fetching home by a day.

Asin. At which he would faine ha blusht, but 115 that his painted cheekes would not let him.

Hor. Nay, sirra, the Palinode, which I meane to stitch to my Revels, shall be the best and ingenious peece that ever I swet for ; stay, roague, Ile fat thy spleane and make it plumpe with 120 laughter.

Asin. Shall I ? fayth, ningle, shall I see thy secrets ?

Hor. Puh, my friends.

Asin. But what fardle's that ? what fardle's 125 that ?

Hor. Fardle ? away, tis my packet ; heere lyes intoomb'd the loves of knights and earles ; heere tis, heere tis, heere tis, Sir Walter Terils letter to me, and my answeere to him : I no 130

sooner opened his letter, but there appeared to me three glorious Angels, whome I ador'd as subjectes doe their Sovereignes: the honest knight angles for my acquaintance with such golden baites — but why doost laugh, my good roague? how is my answer, prethee, how, how?

Asin. Answer? As God judge me, ningle, for thy wit thou mayst answer any Justice of peace in England I warrant; thou writ'st in a most goodly big hand too — I like that — & readst as leageably as some that have bin sav'd by their neck-verse.

Hor. But how dost like the knights inditing?

Asin. If I have any judgement, a pox ont! Heer's worshipfull lynes indeed, heer's stuffe, but, sirra ningle, of what fashion is this knights wit, of what blocke?

Hor. Why you see — wel, wel, an ordinary ingenuity, a good wit for a knight; you know how, before God, I am haunted with some the most pittyfull dry gallants.

Asin. Troth, so I think; good peeces of lantskip shew best a far off.

Hor. I, I, I, excellent sumpter horses, carry good cloaths; but, honest roague, come, what news, what newes abroad? I have heard a the horses walking a' th top of Paules.

132 *ador'd.* Q, adorn'd. See *Ad Lectorem*, p. 270, l. 7.

148 *Hor.* Q. Asi.

Asin. Ha ye? Why thē Captain Tucca rayles upon you most preposterously behinde your backe. Did you not heare him? 160

7 *Hor.* A pox upon him! By the white & soft hand of Minerva, Ile make him the most ridiculous — dam me if I bring not's humor ath stage! & — scurvy, lympling tongu'd captaine, poor greasie buffe jerkin, hang him! Tis out of 165 his element to traduce me: I am too well ranckt, *Asinius*, to bee stab'd with his dudgion wit: sirra, Ile compose an epigram upon him, shall goe thus —

Asin. Nay, I ha more news: ther's *Crispinus* 170 & his jorneyman poet, *Demetrius Fannius*, too, they sweare they'll bring your life & death upon'th stage like a bricklayer in a play.

Hor. Bubo, they must presse more valiant wits than theyr own to do it: me ath stage? 175 ha! ha! Ile starve their poore copper-lace work-masters that dare play me. I can bring (& that they quake at) a prepar'd troope of gallants, who, for my sake, shal distaste every unsalted line in their fly-blowne comedies. 180

Asin. Nay, that's certaine; ile bring 100 gallants of my ranke.

Hor. That same *Crispinus* is the silliest dor, and *Fannius* the slightest cob-web-lawne peece of a poet. Oh God! 185

176 starve their. Q. starte thence. See *Ad Lectorem*, p. 270, l. 9.

Why should I care what every dor doth buz
 In credulous eares? It is a crowne to me,
 That the best judgements can report me
 wrong'd.

Asin. I am one of them that can report it.

Hor. I thinke but what they are, and am not
 moov'd :

The one a light voluptuous reveler,
 The other, a strange arrogating puffed,
 Both impudent, and arrogant enough.

Asin. S'lid, do not Criticus revel in these
 lynes? ha, ningle, ha? *Knocking.*

Hor. Yes, they're mine owne.

Crispinus [*without*]. Horrace!

Demetrius [*without*]. Flaccus!

Cris. Horrace, not up yet?

Hor. Peace, tread softly, hyde my papers.
 Who's this so early? Some of my rookes, some
 of my guls?

Cris. Horrace! Flaccus!

Hor. Who's there? stay, treade softly. Wat
 Terill, on my life! who's there? My gowne,
 sweete roague. So, come up, come in.

Enter Crispinus and Demetrius.

Cris. God morrow, Horrace.

Hor. O, God save you, gallants.

Cris. Asinius Bubo, well met.

Asin. Nay, I hope so, Crispinus, yet I was

sicke a quarter of a yeare a goe of a vehement²¹
 great tooth-atch : a pox ont, it bit me vilye ; as
 God sa me, la, I knew twas you by your knock-
 ing, so soone as I saw you. Demetrius Fannius,
 wil you take a whiffe this morning? I have
 tickling geare now ; heer's that will play with²¹
 your nose, and a pype of mine owne scowring
 too.

Dem. I, and a hodgshead too of your owne,
 but that will never be scowred cleane I feare.

Asin. I burnt my pype yesternight, and twas²¹
 never usde since ; if you will, tis at your service,
 gallants, and tobacco too, tis right pudding I
 can tell you ; a lady or two, tooke a pype full
 or two at my hands, and praizde it for the
 Heavens ; shall I fill Fannius? ²¹

Dem. I thanke you, good Asinius, for your
 love.

I sildome take that phisicke, tis enough
 Having so much foole to take him in snuffe)

Hor. Good Bubo, read some booke, and give
 us leave — ²¹

Asin. Leave have you, deare ningle. Marry,
 for reading any book, Ile take my death upont
 (as my ningle sayes) tis out of my elemēt. No,
 faith, ever since I felt one hit me ith teeth that
 the greatest clarkes are not the wisest men,²¹
 could I abide to goe to schoole ; I was at *As in*

presenti and left there: yet, because Ile not be counted a worse foole then I am, Ile turne over a new leafe. *Asinius reads and takes tabacco.*

Hor. To see my fate, that when I dip my pen ²⁴⁰
In distilde roses, and doe strive to dreine
Out of myne inke all gall; that when I wey
Each sillable I write or speake, because
Mine enemies with sharpe and searching eyes
Looke through & through me, carving my poore
labours 245

Like an anotomy: Oh heavens, to see
That when my lines are measur'd out as straight
As even paralels, tis strange that still, 3
Still some imagine they are drawne awry.
The error is not mine, but in their eye, 250
That cannot take proportions.

Cris. Horrace, Horrace,
To stand within the shot of galling tongues
Proves not your guilt, for could we write on
paper
Made of these turning leaves of heaven, the
cloudes,
Or speake with angels tongues, yet wise men
know 255
That some would shake the head; tho saints
should sing,
Some snakes must hisse, because they're borne
with stings.

Hor. Tis true.

Cris. Doe we not see fooles laugh at heaven,
and mocke

The Makers workmanship? Be not you griev'd, 260
If that which you molde faire, upright, and
smooth,

Be skrewed awry, made crooked, lame and vile,
By racking coment, and calumnious tongues;

So to be bit, it ranckles not, for innocence
May with a feather brush off the foulest wrongs. 265

But when your dastard wit will strike at men

In corners, and in riddles folde the vices

Of your best friends, you must not take to heart,

If they take off all gilding from their pilles,

And onely offer you the bitter coare.

Hor.

Crispinus! 270

Cris. Say that you have not sworne unto your
paper,

To blot her white cheekes with the dregs and
bottome

Of your friends private vices: say you swear

Your love and your aleageance to bright vertue

Makes you descend so low as to put on 275

The office of an executioner,

Onely to strike off the swolne head of sinne,

Where ere you finde it standing:

272 *the dregs*, Q. *her.* See *Ad Lectorem*, p. 270, l. 11.

277 *swolne*, Q. omits. See *Ad Lectorem*, p. 270, l. 14.

Say you swear,
 And make damnation parcell of your oath, 280
 That when your lashing jestes make all men bleed,
 Yet you whip none. Court, citty, country, friends,
 Foes, all must smart alike ; yet court, nor citty,
 Nor foe, nor friend, dare winch at you ; great
 pittty.

Dem. If you swear, dam me Fannius, or
 Crispinus, 285

Or to the law (our kingdomes golden chaine)
 To poets dam me, or to players dam me,
 If I brand you, or you, tax you, scourge you:
 I wonder then, that of five hundred, foure
 Should all point with their fingers in one instant 290
 At one and the same man.

Hor. Deare Fannius.

Dem. Come, you cannot excuse it.

Hor. Heare me, I can —

Dem. You must daube on thicke collours
 then to hide it.

Cris. We come like your phisitions, to purge
 Your sicke and daungerous minde of her disease. 295

Dem. In troth we doe, out of our loves we
 come,

And not revenge, but, if you strike us still,
 We must defend our reputations :

289 *five hundred, foure.* Q. *five hundred, foure hundred five.*
 See *Ad Lectorem*, p. 270, l. 16.

Our pens shall like our swords be alwayes
sheath'd,

Unlesse too much provockt : Horace, if then 300
They draw bloud of you, blame us not, we are
men.

Come, let thy muse beare up a smoother sayle ;
Tis the easiest and the basest arte to raile.

Hor. Deliver me your hands, I love you both
As deare as my owne soule : proove me, and
when 305

I shall traduce you, make me the scorne of men.

Both. Enough, we are friends.

Cris. What reads Asinius?

Asin. By my troth, heer's an excellent com-
fortable booke, it's most sweet reading in it.

Dem. Why, what does it smell of, Bubo? 310

Asin. Mas, it smels of rose-leaves a little too.

Hor. Then it must needs be a sweet booke :
he would faine perfume his ignorance.

Asin. I warrant he had wit in him that pen'd it.

Cris. Tis good, yet a foole will confesse 315
truth.

Asin. The whoorson made me meete with a
hard stile in two or three places as I went over
him.

Dem. I beleeve thee, for they had need to be 320
very lowe & easie stiles of wit that thy braines
goe over.

Enter Blunt and Tucca.

Blunt. Wher's this gallant? Morrow, gentlemen. What's this devise done yet, Horace?

Hor. Gods so, what meane you to let this³²⁵ fellow dog you into my chamber?

Blunt. Oh, our honest captayne, come, prethee let us see.

Tucca. Why you bastards of nine whoores, the Muses, why doe you walk heere in this gorgeous gallery of gallant inventions, with that whooreson, poore lyme & hayre-rascal? why—

Cris. O peace, good Tucca, we are all sworne friends.

Tuc. Sworne? That Judas yonder that walkes³³⁵ in rug, will dub you Knights ath Poste, if you serve under his band of oaths: the copper-fact rascal wil for a good supper out sweare twelve dozen of graund juryes.

Blunt. A pox ont, not done yet, and bin³⁴⁰ about it three dayes?

Hor. By Jesu, within this houre, save you, Captayne Tucca.

Tuc. Dam thee, thou thin bearded hermaphrodite, dam thee, Ile save my selfe for one, I³⁴⁵ warrant thee. Is this thy tub, Diogines?

Hor. Yes, Captaine, this is my poore lodging.

Asin. Morrow, Captaine Tucca, will you whiffe this morning?

Tuc. Art thou there, goates pizzel? no, goda-350
 mercy, Caine, I am for no whiffs, I: come hether,
 sheep-skin-weaver, s'foote, thou lookst as though
 th'adst beg'd out of a jayle: drawe, I meane not
 thy face (for tis not worth drawing) but drawe
 neere: this way, march, follow your com-355
 maunder, you scoundrell: so, thou must run of
 an errand for mee, Mephostophiles.

Hor. To doe you pleasure, Captayne, I will,
 but whether?

Tuc. To hell, thou knowst the way, to hell 360
 my fire and brimstone, to hell; dost stare, my
 Sarsens-head at Newgate? dost gloate? Ile march
 through thy dunkirkes guts for shooting jestes
 at me.

Hor. Deare Captaine, but one word. 365

Tuc. Out, bench-whistler, out, ile not take
 thy word for a dagger pye: you browne-bread-
 mouth stinker, Ile teach thee to turne me into
 Bankes his horse, and to tell gentlemen I am a
 jugler, and can shew trickes. 370

Hor. Captaine Tucca, but halfe a word in
 your eare.

Tuc. No, you starv'd rascall, thou't bite off
 mine eares then: you must have three or foure
 suites of names, when like a lowsie, pediculous 375
 vermin th'ast but one suite to thy backe: you
 must be call'd Asper, and Criticus, and Horace,

thy tittle's longer a reading then the stile a the
big Turkes — Asper, Criticus, Quintus Hora-
tius Flaccus. 380

Hor. Captaine, I know upon what even bases
I stand, and therefore —

Tuc. Bases? wud the roague were but ready
for me!

Blunt. Nay prethee, deare Tucca, come, you 385
shall shake —

Tuc. Not hands with great Hunkes there,
not hands, but Ile shake the gull-groper out of
his tan'd skinne.

Cris. & Dem. For our sake, Captaine, nay, 390
prethee, holde.

Tuc. Thou wrongst heere a good, honest ras-
call, Crispinus, and a poore varlet, Demetrius
Fannius, (bretheren in thine owne trade of
poetry); thou sayst Crispinus sattin dublet is 395
reavel'd out heere, and that this penurious
sneaker is out at elboes. Goe two, my good full-
mouth'd ban-dog, Ile ha thee friends with both.

Hor. With all my heart, captaine Tucca,
and with you too, Ile laye my handes under 400
your feete, to keepe them from aking.

Omnes. Can you have any more?

Tuc. Saist thou me so, olde Coale? come doo't
then; yet tis no matter neither, Ile have thee in

league first with these two rowly powlies : they 405
 shal be thy Damons and thou their Pithyasse ;
 Crispinus shall give thee an olde cast sattin suite,
 and Demetrius shall write thee a scene or two,
 in one of thy strong garlicke comedies ; and thou
 shalt take the guilt of conscience for't, and 410
 swear tis thine owne, olde lad, tis thine owne :
 thou never yet fels't into the hands of sattin,
 didst ?

Hor. Never, Captaine, I thanke God.

Tuc. Goe too, thou shalt now, King Gorboduck-415
 duck, thou shalt, because Ile ha thee damn'd, Ile
 ha thee all in sattin, Asper, Criticus, Quintus
 Horatius Flaccus ; Crispinus shal doo't, thou
 shalt doo't, heyre apparant of Helicon, thou
 shalt doo't. 420

Asin. Mine ingle weare an olde cast sattin
 suite ?

Tuc. I, wafer-face, your ningle.

Asin. If he carry the minde of a gentleman,
 he'll scorne it at's heeles. 425

Tuc. Mary muffe, my man a ginger-bread,
 wilt eate any small coale ?

Asin. No, Captaine, wod you should well
 know it, great coale shall not fill my bellie.

Tuc. Scorne it, dost scorne to be arrested at 430
 one of his olde suites ?

Hor. No, Captaine, Ile weare any thing.

Tuc. I know thou wilt, I know th'art an honest, low minded pigmey, for I ha seene thy shoulders lapt in a plaiers old cast cloake, like a slye knave as thou art: and when thou ranst mad for the death of Horatio, thou borrowedst a gowne of Roscius the stager, (that honest Nicodemus) and sentst it home lowsie, didst not?

Responde, didst not?

440

Blunt. So, so, no more of this. Within this houre —

Hor. If I can sound retreate to my wits, with whome this leader is in skirmish, Ile end within this houre.

445

Tuc. What, wut end? wut hang thy selfe now? has he not writ finis yet, Jacke? What, will he bee fifteene weekes about this cockatrices egge too? has hee not cackeld yet? not laide yet?

Blunt. Not yet, hee swears hee will within this houre.

450

Tuc. His wittes are somewhat hard bound: the puncke, his muse, has sore labour ere the whoore be delivered: the poore saffron-cheeke sun-burnt gipsie wantes phisicke; give the hungry-face pudding-pye-eater ten pilles, ten shillings, my faire Angelica, they'l make his muse as yare as a tumbler.

455

Blunt. He shall not want for money, if heele write.

460

Tuc. Goe by, Jeronimo, goe by; and heere, drop the ten shillings into this bason; doe, drop, when Jacke? Hee shall call me his Mæcenas; besides, Ile dam up's oven-mouth for rayling at's. So, ist right Jacke? ist sterling? Fall off ⁴⁶⁵ now to the vanward of yonder foure stinkers, and aske alowde if wee shall goe? The knight shall defray Jacke, the knight when it comes to *Summa totalis*, the knyght, the knight.—

Blunt. Well, gentlemen, we'll leave you. ⁴⁷⁰ Shall we goe, Captaine? Good Horrace, make some hast.

Hor. Ile put on wings.

Asin. I never sawe mine ingle so dasht in my life before. 475

Cris. Yes once, Asinius.

Asin. Mas, you say true, hee was dasht worse once, going (in a rainy day) with a speech to'th Tilt-yard. By Gods lyd, has call'd him names a dog would not put up, that had any discretion. ⁴⁸⁰

Tuc. Holde, holde up thy hand, I ha seene the day thou didst not scorne to holde up thy golles: ther's a souldiers spur-royall, twelve pence; stay, because I know thou canst not write without quick-silver,— up agen, this goll ⁴⁸⁵ agen,— I give thee double presse-money; stay, because I know thou hast a noble head, ile de- vide my crowne; ô royall Porrex, ther's a teston

more; goe, thou and thy muse munch, doe,
 munch; come, my deare mandrake, if skeldring⁴⁹⁰
 fall not to decay, thou shalt flourish. Farewell,
 my sweet Amadis de Gaule, farewell.

Hor. Deare Captaine.

Tuc. Come, Jacke.

Dem. Nay, Captaine, stay, we are of your⁴⁹⁵
 band.

Tuc. March faire, then.

Cris. Horace, farewell; adue Asinius. *Exeunt*
 [*Blunt, Tucca, Crispinus and Demetrius*].

Asin. Ningle, lets goe to some Taverne, and
 dine together, for my stomache rises at this⁵⁰⁰
 scurvy leather Captaine.

Hor. No, they have choakt me with mine
 owne disgrace,
 Which (fooles) ile spit againe even in your
 face. *Exeunt.*

[Act II. Scene I.]

The House of Sir Quintilian Shorthose.]

Enter Sir Quintilian Shorthose, Sir Adam, Sir Vaughan, Minever, with servingmen.

Sir Quintilian. Knaves, varlets, what lungis, give me a dozen of stooles there.

Sir Vaughan. Sesu plesse us all in our five sences a peece, what meane yee, Sir Kintilian Sorthose, to stand so much on a dozen stooles? 5
Heere be not preeches inuffe to hyde a dozen stooles, unlesse you wisse some of us preake his sinnes.

Sir Quint. I say, Sir Vaughan, no shinne shal be broken heer; what lungis, a chayre with a 10
stronge backe and a soft bellie, great with childe, with a cushion for this reverend lady.

Minever. God never gave me the grace to be a lady, yet I ha beene worshipt, in my conscience, to my face a thousand times. I cannot denye, 15
Sir Vaughan, but that I have all implements belonging to the vocation of a lady.

Sir Vaughan. I trust, Mistris Minever, you have all a honest oman shud have?

Min. Yes perdie, as my coach, and my fan, 20
and a man or two that serve my turne, and
other things which Ide bee loath every one
should see, because they shal not be common. I
am in manner of a lady in one point —

Sir Vaughan. I pray, mistris Minevers, let us 25
all see that point for our better understanding.

Min. For I ha some thinges that were fetcht
(I am sure) as farre as some of the Low Coun-
tries, and I payde sweetly for them too, and
they tolde me they were good for ladies. 30

Sir Quint. And much good do't thy good
heart, faire widdow, with them.

Min. I am fayre enough to bee a widdow,
Sir Quintilian.

Sir Vaughan. In my soule and conscience, and 35
well favoured enough to be a lady : heere is Sir
Kintilian Sorthose, and heere is Sir Adam Prick-
shaft, a sentleman of a very good braine and
well headed ; you see he shootes his bolt sildome,
but when Adam lets goe, he hits : and heere is 40
Sir Vaughan ap Rees, and I beleeve if God sud
take us all from his mercy, as I hope hee will
not yet, we all three love you, at the bottome
of our bellyes, and our hearts, and therefore
Mistris Minever, if you please, you shall be 45
knighted by one of us, whom you sall desire
to put into your device and minde.

Min. One I must have, Sir Vaughan.

Sir Quint. And one of us thou shalt have,
widdow. 50

Min. One I must have, for now every one
seekes to crow over me.

Sir Vaughan. By Sesu, and if I finde any
crowing over you, & he were a cocke, (come
out as farre as in Turkeys country) tis possible 55
to cut his combe off.

Min. I muse why Sir Adam Prickshaft flies
so farre from us.

Sir Adam. I am in a browne study, my deare,
if love should bee turned into a beast, what 60
beast hee were fit to bee turned into.

Sir Quint. I thinke, Sir Adam, an asse, be-
cause of his hearing.

Min. I thinke (saving your reverence) Sir
Adam, a puppy, for a dog is the most loving 65
creature to a Christian that is, unles it be a
childe.

Sir Ad. No, I thinke if love should bee
turn'd away, and goe to serve any beast, it must
bee an ape, and my reason ——— 70

Sir Vaughan. Sir Adam, an ape ? ther's no more
reason in an ape than in a very plaine monkey,
for an ape has no tayle, but we all know, or tis
our duty to know, love has two tailles. In my
sudsment, if love be a beast, that beast is a 75

bunce of reddis; for a bunce of reddis is wise meate without mutton, and so is love.

Min. Ther's the yawning Captaine (saving your reverence that has such a sore mouth) would one day needes perswade me that love was a rebato; and his reason was (saving your reverence) that a rebato was worne out with pinning too often; and so he said love was. 80

Sir Vaughan. And Master Captaine Tucca sayd wisely too, love is a rebato indeede; a rebato must be poaked; now many women weare rebatoes, and many that weare rebatoes — 85

Sir Ad. Must be poakt.

Sir Vaughan. Sir Adam Prickshaft has hit the cloute. *Musicke.* 90

Sir Quint. The Musicke speakes to us; we'll have a daunce before dinner.

Enter Sir Walter Terrill, Cœlestine, Blunt, Crispinus, and Demetrius, every one with a Lady.

All. The King's at hand.

Terrill. Father, the King's at hand. Musicke talke lowder, that thy silver voice May reach my Soveraignes eares. 95

Sir Vaughan. I pray doe so, musitions, bestir your fingers, that you may have us all by the eares.

Sir Quint. His Grace comes; a hall varlets. Where be my men? Blow, blow your colde trum- 100

pets till they sweate, tickle them till they sound agen.

Blunt. Best goe meete his Grace.

All. Agreed.

Sir Vaughan. Pray all stand bare, as well men ¹⁰⁵ as women. Sir Adam, is best you hide your head for feare your wise braines take key-colde; on afore, Sir Kintilian; sentlemen fall in before the ladyes, in seemely order and fashion; so, this is comelye. 110

Enter Trumpets sounding; they goe to the doore, and meete the King and his traine; and, whilst the trumpets sound, the King is welcom'd, kisses the bride, and honors the bridegroome in dumbe shew.

King. Nay, if your pleasures shrinke at sight of us,

We shall repent this labour, Mistris Bride,
You that for speaking but one word to day
Must loose your head at night; you that doe stand

Taking your last leave of virginity; 115
You that being well begun, must not be maide:
Winne you the ladies, I the men will wooe,
Ourselfe will leade, my blushing bride, with you.

Sir Vaughan. God blesse your Majesty, and send you to be a long King William Rufus over ¹²⁰ us, when he sees his times & pleasures.

108-110 *the Ladyes . . . comelys. O, he Ladyes . . . cometye.*

King. Wee thanke you, good Sir Vaughan; wee will take your meaning not your words.

Sir Quint. Lowde musicke there.

Sir Vaughan. I am glad your majesty will take any thing at my hands; my words, I trust in Sesu, are spoken betweene my soule and body together, and have neither felonies nor treasons about them, I hope.

King. Good words, Sir Vaughan, I prethee give us leave.

Sir Vaughan [*aside*]. Good words, Sir Vaughan? Thats by interpretation in English, you'r best give good words, Sir Vaughan. God and his ansells blesse me, what ayles his majesty to be so tedious and difficult in his right mindes now? I holde my life that file rascall-rymer, Horace, hath puzd and puzd above a hundred merie tales and lyce into his great and princely eares. By god, and he use it, his being Phœbus priest cannot save him. If hee were his sapline too, ide prease upon his coxcomb; good lord blesse me out of his majesties celler. — King Williams, I hope tis none offences to make a supplication to God a mightie for your long life, by Shesu I have no meaning in't in all the world, unles rascalls be here that will have your grace take shalke for shees, and unlesse Horace has sent lyce to your majesty.

King. Horace? What's he, Sir Vaughan? 150

Sir Vaughan. As hard-favour'd a fellow as your majestie has seene in a sommers day; he does pen, an't please your grace, toyes that will not please your grace; tis a poet — we call them bardes in our countrie — singes ballads and 155 rymes, and I was mightie sealous that his inke, which is blacke and full of gall, had brought my name to your majestie, and so lifted up your hye and princely coller.

King. I neither know that Horace, nor mine anger. 160

If, as thou saist, our high and princely choller
Be up, wee'l tread it downe with daunces; ladies
Loose not your men; faire measures must be
tread,

When by so faire a dauncer you are lead.

Sir Vaughan. Mistris Miniver. 165

Min. Perdie, Sir Vaughan, I cannot dance.

Sir Vaughan. Perdie, by this Miniver cappe, and acording to his masesties leave too, you sall be put in among these ladies, & daunce ere long, I trest in god, the saking of the seetes. 170

They daunce a straine, and whilst the others keepe on, the King and Celestine stay.

King. That turne, faire bride, shews you must
turne at night,

In that sweet daunce which steales away delight.

Celestine. Then pleasure is a theife, a fit, a feaver.

King. True, he's the thiefe, but women the receiver.

Another change; they fall in, the rest goe on.

King. This change, sweet maide, saies you must change your life, 175

As virgins doe.

Cel. Virgins nere change their life.
She that is wiv'd a maide, is maide and wife.

King. But she that dyes a maide —

Cel. Thrice happy then.

King. Leades apes in hell.

Cel. Better leade apes then men.

At this third change they end, and she meetes the King.

King. Well met.

Cel. Tis overtaken.

King. Why, faire sweet? 180

Cel. Women are overtaken when they meete.

King. Your bloud speakes like a coward.

Cel. It were good,
If every maiden blush had such a bloud.

King. A coward bloud? Why, whom should maidens feare?

Cel. Men, were maides cowards, they'd not come so nere.

My Lord, the measure's done, I pleade my ductie. 185

King. Onelie my heart takes measure of thy
beautie.

Sir Quint. Now, by my hose I sweare, —
that's no deepe oath, —

This was a fine, sweet earth-quake gentlie moou'd
By the soft winde of whispring silkes. Come
ladies, 190

Whose joynts are made out of the dauncing
orbes,

Come, follow me, walke a colde measure now,
In the brides chamber, your hot beauties melt.

Take everie one her fan, give them their places,
And wave the northerne winde upon your faces. 195

*Celestine and all the Ladies doing obeysance
to the King, who onely kisses her, Exeunt,
Shortbose manning them; the Gallants
stand aloofe.*

King. Sir Walter Terrill.

Ter. My confirmed Leige.

King. Beautie out of her bountie thee hath
lent

More then her owne, with liberall extent.

Ter. What meanes my Lord?

King. Thy bride, thy choice, thy wife,
She that is now thy fadom, thy new world, 200
That brings thee people, and makes little subjects
Kneele at thy feete, obay in everie thing;
So everie father is a private king.

Ter. My Lord, her beauty is the poorest part,
Chieflie her vertues did endowe my heart. 205

King. Doe not back-bite her beauties, they
all shine

Brighter on thee, because the beames are thine,
To thee more faire, to others her two lips
Shew like a parted moone in thine eclipse ;

That glauce, which lovers mongst themselves
devise, 210

Walkes as invisible to others eies.

Give me thine eare.

Crispinus. What meanes the King ?

Demetrius. Tis a quaint straine.

Ter. My Lord.

King. Thou darst not, Wat.

Ter. She is too course an object for the court.

King. Thou darst not, Wat : let to night be
to morrow. 215

Ter. For shee's not yet mine owne.

King. Thou darst not, Wat.

Ter. My Lord I dare, but——

King. But I see thou darst not.

Ter. This night.

King. Yea, this night. Tush, thy minde repaires
not,

The more thou talk'st of night, the more thou
darst not ; 220

Thus farre I tend, I wod but turne this spheare

Of ladies eyes, and place it in the court,
Where thy faire bride should for the zodiacke
shine,

And every lady else sit for a signe.

But all thy thoughts are yellow, thy sweet blood ²²⁵

Rebels, th'art jealous Wat; thus with proude revels

To emulate the masking firmament,

Where starres dance in the silver hall of heaven,

Thy pleasure should be seasoned, and thy bed

Relish thy bride, but, thou darst not, Wat. ²³⁰

Ter. My Loord, I dare.

King. Speake that agen.

Ter. I dare.

King. Agen, kinde Wat, and then I know
thou darst.

Ter. I dare and will by that joynt holy oath,
Which she and I swore to the booke of heaven

This very day, when the surveying sunne ²³⁵

Riz like a witnes to her faith and mine.

By all the loyalty that subjects owe

To Majesty, by that, by this, by both,

I sweare, to make a double guarded oath,

This night untainted by the touch of man, ²⁴⁰

She shall a virgin come.

King. To Court?

Ter. To Court.

I know I tooke a woman to my wife,

And I know women to be earthly moonnes,

That never shine till night ; I know they change
 Their orbes (their husbands) and in sickish hearts, ²⁴⁵
 Steale to their sweete Endimions, to be cur'd
 With better phisicke, sweeter dyet drinks
 Then home can minister : all this I know,
 Yet know not all, but give me leave, O King,
 To boast of mine, and saie that I know none ; ²⁵⁰
 I have a woman, but not such a one.

King. Why, she's confirmed in thee ; I now
 approve her,
 If constant in thy thoughts, who then can moove
 her ?

Enter Sir Quintilian.

Sir Quint. Wilt please your Highnes take
 your place within ?
 The ladies attend the table. ²⁵⁵

King. I goe good knight ; Wat, thy oath.

Ter. My Lord,
 My oath's my honour, my honour is my life ;
 My oath is constant, so I hope my wife. *Exeunt.*

[*Scene 2.*

Horace's Study].

*Enter Horace in his true attyre, Asinius bearing his
 cloake.*

Asinius. If you flye out, ningle, heer's your
 cloake ; I thinke it raines too.

Horace. Hide my shoulders in't.

Asin. Troth so th'adst neede, for now thou art in thy pee and kue; thou hast such a villanous broad backe that I warrant th'art able to beare away any mans jestes in England. 5

Hor. It's well, sir, I ha strength to beare yours, mee thinkes; fore God, you are growne a piece of a critist, since you fell into my hands. 10
Ah, little roague, your wit has pickt up her crums prettie and well.

Asin. Yes, faith, I finde my wit a the mending hand, ningle; troth, I doe not thinke but to proceede poetaster next commencement, if I have my grace perfectlie; everie one that confer with me now, stop their nose in merriment, and sweare I smell somewhat of Horace; one calles me Horaces ape, another Horaces beagle, and such poeticall names it passes. I was but at barbers last day, and when he was rening my face, did but crie out, fellow, thou makst me *connive* too long, & sayes he, Master Asinius Bubo, you have eene Horaces wordes as right as if he had spit them into your mouth. 20 25

Hor. Well, away, deare Asinius, deliver this letter to the young gallant, Druso, he that fell so strongly in love with mee yesternight.

Asin. It's a sweete muske-cod, a pure spic'd-

23. *sayes he. Q.* Sayes he sayes hyee.

gull; by this feather, I pittie his ingenuities; but 30
 hast writ all this since, ningle? I know thou
 hast a good running head and thou listest.

Hor. Foh, come, your great belly'd wit must
 long for every thing too. Why, you rooke, I have
 a set of letters readie starcht to my hands, which 35
 to any fresh suited gallant that but newlie
 enters his name into my rowle, I send the next
 morning, ere his ten a clocke dreame has rize
 from him, onelie with claping my hand to't,
 that my novice shall start, ho, and his haire stand 40
 an end, when hee sees the sodaine flash of my
 writing. What, you prettie, diminutive roague,
 we must have false fiers to amaze these spangle
 babies, these true heires of Ma [*ster*] Justice Shal-
 low. 45

Asin. I wod alwaies have thee sawce a foole
 thus.

Hor. Away, and, stay: heere be epigrams
 upon Tucca, divulge these among the gallants;
 as for Crispinus, that Crispin-asse and Fannius 50
 his play-dresser, who (to make the muses beleeve
 their subjects eares were starv'd, and that there
 was a dearth of poesie) cut an innocent Moore
 i'th middle, to serve him in twice, & when he
 had done, made Poules-worke of it; as for these 55
 twynnes these poet-apes,
 Their mimicke trickes shall serve

With mirth to feast our muse, whilst their owne
starve.

Asin. Well, ningle, Ile trudge, but where's
the randevow?

Hor. Well thought off, marie, at Sir Vaughans 60
lodging, the Welsh knight. I have compos'd a
love-letter for the gallants worship, to his Rosa-
mond the second, Mistris Miniver, because she
does not thinke so soundly of his lame English
as he could wish; I ha gull'd his knight-ship 65
heere to his face, yet have given charge to his
wincking understanding not to perceive it: nay,
Gods so, away, deare Bubo.

Asin. I am gone.

Exit.

Hor. The muses birdes, the bees, were hiv'd
and fled, 70

Us in our cradle, thereby prophecyng,
That we to learned eares should sweetly sing,
But to the vulger and adulterate braine
Should loath to prostitute our virgin straine.

No, our sharpe pen shall keep the world in awe. 75

Horace, thy poesie wormwood wreathes shall
weare,

We hunt not for mens loves but for their feare.

Exit.

[Act III. Scene I.

*The House of Sir Quintilian Shorthose.]**Enter Sir Adam and Miniver.*

Miniver. O, Sir Adam Prickshaft, you are a the bow hand wide & long yard, I assure you ; and as for suitors, truelie they all goe downe with me, they have all one flat answer.

Sir Adam. All, widdow ? Not all. Let Sir Adam 5
bee your first man still.

*Enter Sir Quintilian.**Sir Quintilian.* Widdow, art stolne from table ?

I, Sir Adam,

Are you my rivall ? Well, flye faire y'are best ;
The King's exceeding merrie at the banquet ;
He makes the bride blush with his merrie words, 10
That run into her eares ; ah, he's a wanton,
Yet I dare trust her, had he twentie tongues,
And everie tongue a stile of majestie.

Now, widdow, let me tell thee in thine care,
I love thee, widdow, by this ring ; nay, weare it. 15

Min. Ile come in no rings, pardie, Ile take
no golde.

Sir Adam. Harke in thine care : take me, I am
no golde.

Enter Sir Vaughan and Peter Flash.

Sir Vaughan. Master Peter Flash, I will grope about Sir Quintilian for his terminations touching and considering you. 20

Flash. I thanke your worship, for I have as good a stomacke to your worship as a man could wish.

Sir Vaughan. I hope in God a mightie, I shall fill your stomack, Master Peter. What, two 25 upon one, sentlemen! Mistris Miniver, much good doo't you. Sir Adam —

Sir Quint. Sir Vaughan, have you din'd well, Sir Vaughan?

Sir Vaughan. As good seere as would make 30 any hungrie man (and a were in the vilest prison in the world) eate and hee had anie stomacke. One word, Sir Quintilian, in hugger mugger; heere is a sentleman of yours, Master Peter Flash, is tesirous to have his blew coate pul'd 35 over his eares; and —

Flash. No, Sir, my petition runs thus, that your worshippe would thrust mee out of doores, and that I may follow Sir Vaughan.

Sir Vaughan. I can tell you, Master Flash, 40 and you follow mee, I goe verie fast; I thinke in my conscience, I am one of the lightest knights in England.

26-27 one . . . Adam. Q, one Sentlemen; Mistris Miniver, much good doo't you Sir Adam.

Flash. It's no matter, sir, the Flashes have ever bin knowne to be quicke and light enough. 45

Sir Quint. Sir Vaughan, he shal follow you, he shall dog you, good Sir Vaughan.

Enter Horace walking.

Sir Vaughan. Why then, Peter Flash, I will set my foure markes a yeare and a blew coate upon you. 50

Flash. Godamercy to your worship, I hope you shall never repent for me.

Sir Vaughan. You beare the face of an honest man, for you blush passing well, Peter; I will quench the flame out of your name, and you shall be christned Peter Salamander. 55

Flash. The name's too good for me, I thanke your worship.

Sir Vaughan. Are you come, Master Horace? You sent mee the coppie of your letters countenance, and I did write and read it: your wittes truelie have done verie valliantlie: tis a good inditements: you ha put in enough for her, ha you not? 60

Hor. According to my instructions. 65

Sir Vaughan. Tis passing well. I pray, Master Horace, walke a little beside your selfe; I will turne upon you incontinent.

Sir Quint. What gentleman is this in the mandilian, a soldyer? 70

Sir Vaughan. No, tho he has a very bad face for a souldier, yet he has as desperate a wit as ever any scholler went to cuffes for; tis a sentleman poet; he has made rimes called thalamimums, for M. Pride-groome. On urd, widdow. 75

Sir Quint. Is this he? Welcome, sir, your name? Pray you walke not so statelie, but be acquainted with me boldlie; your name, sir?

Hor. Quintus Horacius Flaccus.

Sir Quint. Good Master Flappus, welcome. 80

He walkes up and downe.

Sir Vaughan. Mistris Miniver, one urde in your corner heere; I desire you to breake my armes heere, and read this paper. You shall feele my mindes and affections in it, at full and at large. 85

Min. Ile receive no love libels, perdy, but by word a mouth.

Sir Vaughan. By Sesu, tis no libell, for heere is my hand to it.

Min. Ile ha no hand in it, Sir Vaughan, Ile 90 not deale with you.

Sir Vaughan. Why then, widdow, Ile tell you by word a mouth my devices.

Min. Your devices come not neere my mouth, Sir Vaughan. Perdy, I was upon a time in the 95 way to marriage, but now I am turn'd a tother side, I ha sworne to leade a single and simple life.

Sir Adam. She has answer'd you, Sir Vaughan.

Sir Vaughan. Tis true, but at wrong weapons,

Sir Adam. Will you be an asse, Mistris Minivers? 100

Min. If I be, you shall not ride me.

Sir Vaughan. A simple life! by Sesu, tis the life of a foole, a simple life!

Sir Quint. How now, Sir Vaughan?

Sir Vaughan. My braines has a little fine 105
quawme come under it, and therefore, Sir Adam,
and Sir Quintilian, and mistris Miniver caps,
God bo'y.

All. Good Sir Vaughan.

Sir Vaughan. Master Horace, your inventions 110
doe her no good in the Universalities; yet heere
is two shillings for your wittes; nay, by Sesu,
you shall take it if't were more. Yonder bald
Adams is put my nose from his joynt; but,
Adam, I will be even to you; this is my cogita- 115
tions, I will indite the ladies & Miniver caps to a
dinner of plumbes, and I shall desire you, M.
Horace, to speake or raile; you can raile, I hope
in God a mighty.

Hor. You meane to speake bitterlie. 120

Sir Vaughan. Right, to spitte bitterly upon
baldnes, or the thinnes of haire; you sall eate
downe plumbes to sweeten your mouth, and
heere is a good ansell to defend you. Peter Sala-
mander, follow me. 125

Flash. With hue and crie, and you will, sir.

Sir Vaughan. Come, M. Horace, I will goe pull out the ladies.

Hor. And Ile set out my wits, baldnes the theame :

My words shall flow hye in a silver stream. 130

Exeunt [Horace, Sir Vaughan and Flash].

Enter Tucca brushing off the crumbes.

Tucca. Wher's my most costly and sumptuous Shorthose ?

Sir Quint. Is the King risen from table, Captaine Tucca ?

Tuc. How ? risen ? no, my noble Quintilian, 135 kings are greater men then we knights and cavalliers, and therefore must eate more then lesser persons ; Godamercy, good Dives, for these crummes. How now ? has not Frier Tucke din'd yet ? he falles so hard to that oyster-pye 140 yonder.

Sir Quint. Oyster-pye, Captaine ? ha, ha, he loves her, and I love her and feare both shall goe without her.

Tuc. Dost love her, my finest and first part 145 of the Mirrour of Knighthood ? hange her, she lookes like a bottle of ale, when the corke flies out and the ale fomes at mouth. Shee lookes, my good button-breech, like the signe of Capricorne, or like Tiborne when it is cover'd with snow. 150

Sir Quint. All's one, for that she has a vizard in a bagge will make her looke like an angell; I wod I had her, upon condition I gave thee this chaine, manlie Tucca.

Tuc. I? saist thou so, Friskin? I have her¹⁵⁵ ath hip for some causes. I can sound her, she'll come at my becke.

Sir Quint. Wod I could sound her too, noble commaunder.

Tuc. Thou shalt doo't; that Lady ath Lake¹⁶⁰ is thine, Sir Tristram. Lend mee thy chaine, doe, lend it. Ile make her take it as a token, Ile lincke her unto thee; and thou shalt weare her glove in thy worshipfull hatte like to a leather brooch. Nay, and thou mistrusts thy coller, be tyed in't¹⁶⁵ still.

Sir Quint. Mistrust, Captaine? no, heere tis, give it her if she'll take it, or weare it thy selfe, if shee'll take mee, Ile watch him well enough¹⁷⁰ too.

Tuc. No more, Ile shoote away yonder Prickshaft, and then belabour her, and flye you after yonder cucko: dost heere me, my noble goldfinch?—

Sir Quint. No more. 175

Tuc. How dost thou, my smug Belimperia? how dost thou? Hands off, my little bald Derrick, hands off. Harke hether, Susanna, beware

a these two wicked elders. Shall I speake well
or ill of thee? 180

Min. Nay, eene as you please, Captaine, it
shal be at your choise.

Tuc. Why well said, my nimble Short-hose.

Sir Quint. I heare her, I heare her.

Tuc. Art angry, father time? art angrie be-185
cause I tooke mother-winter aside? Ile holde
my life thou art strucke with Cupids birde-bolt,
my little prickshaft, art? Dost love that mother
mumble-crust, dost thou? Dost long for that
whim-wham? 190

Sir Adam. Wod I were as sure to lye with
her as to love her.

Tuc. Have I found thee, my learned Dunce,
have I found thee? If I might ha my wil, thou
shouldst not put thy spoone into that bumble-195
broth (for indeede Ide taste her my selfe). No,
thou shouldst not; yet if her beautie blinde thee,
she's thine. I can doo't. Thou heardst her say
eene now it should bee at my choise.

Sir Adam. She did so. Worke the match and 200
Ile bestow —

Tuc. Not a silke pointe upon mee, little Adam.
Shee shall bee thy Eeve for lesse then an apple;
but send, bee wise, send her some token, shee's
greedie, shee shall take it, doe, send, thou shalt 205
sticke in her (Prickshaft) but send.

Sir Adam. Heer's a purse of golde, thinke you that wil be accepted?

Tuc. Goe to, it shall bee accepted, and twere but silver, when that flea-bitten Short-hose²¹⁰ steppes hence. Vanish too, and let mee alone with my grannam in Gutter-Lane there and this purse of golde. Doe, let me alone.

Sir Quint. The King, gods Lord, I doe forget the King;

Widdow, thinke on my wordes, I must be gone²¹⁵
To waite his rising. Ile returne anone.

Sir Adam. Stay, Sir Quintilian, Ile be a waiter too.

Sir Quint. Widdow, wee'll trust that Captaine there with you. *Exeunt* [*Sir Adam and Sir Quintilian.*]

Tuc. Now, now, mother Bunch, how dost thou? What, dost frowne, Queene Gwyniver, dost wrinkle? What made these paire of shittle cockes heere? What doe they fumble for? Ile ha none of these kites fluttering about thy carkas,²²⁵ for thou shalt bee my West Indyces, and none but trim Tucca shall discover thee.

Min. Discover me? Discover what thou canst of me.

Tuc. What I can? Thou knowst what I can²³⁰ discover but I will not lay thee open to the world,

Min. Lay me open to the world ?

Tuc. No, I will not, my moldie decay'd Charing-crosse, I will not. 235

Min. Hang thee, patch-pannell, I am none a thy Charing-crosse: I scorne to be crosse to such a scab as thou makst thy selfe.

Tuc. No, tis thou makst me so, my Long Meg a Westminster, thou breedst a scab, thou — 240

Min. I ? Dam thee, filthie Captaine, dam thy selfe.

Tuc. My little devill a Dow-gate, Ile dam thee, (thou knowst my meaning) Ile dam thee up, my wide mouth at Bishops-gate. 245

Min. Wod I might once come to that damming.

Tuc. Why thou shalt, my sweet dame Annis a cleere, thou shalt, for Ile drowne my selfe in thee ; I, for thy love, Ile sinke, I, for thee. 250

Min. So thou wilt, I warrant, in thy abhominable sinnes ; Lord, Lord, howe many filthy wordes hast thou to answere for.

Tuc. Name one, Madge-owlet, name one. Ile answer for none ; my words shall be fourth-255 comming at all times, & shall answer for them selves, my nimble Cat-a-mountaine ; they shall, Sislie Bum-trincket, for Ile give thee none but suger-candie wordes. I will not, pusse ; goody Tripe-wife, I will not. 260

Min. Why dost call mee such horrible ungodlie names then?

Tuc. Ile name thee no more, Mother Red-cap, upon paine of death, if thou wilt, grimalkin, maggot-a-pye, I will not. 265

Min. Wod thou shouldst wel know, I am no maggot, but a meere gentlewoman borne.

Tuc. I know thou art a gentle, and Ile nibble at thee; thou shalt be my cap-a-maintenance, & Ile carrie my naked sword before thee, my rev-
erend Ladie Lettice-cap. 270

Min. Thou shalt carry no naked swords before me to fright me, thou —

Tuc. Go too, let not thy tongue play so hard at hot-cockles; for, Grammer Gurton, I meane
to bee thy needle. I love thee, I love thee, because thy teeth stand like the arches under London Bridge, for thou't not turne satyre & bite thy husband; no, come, my little cub, doe not scorne mee because I goe in stag, in buffe,
heer's velvet too; thou seest I am worth thus much in bare velvet. 280

Min. I scorne thee not, not I.

Tuc. I know thou dost not, thou shat see that I could march with two or three hundred
linkes before me, looke here, what? I could shew golde too, if that would tempt thee, but I will not make my selfe a gold-smithes stall I;

I scorne to goe chain'd, my Ladie ath Hospitall,
I doe; yet I will and must bee chain'd to thee. 290

Min. To mee? Why, Master Captaine, you
know that I have my choise of three or foure
payre of knights, and therefore have small rea-
son to flye out, I know not how, in a man of
war. 295

Tuc. A man a warre? Come, thou knowst not
what a worshipfull focation tis to be a captaines
wife: "three or four payre of knights"? why, dost
heare, Ioane-a-bedlam, Ile enter into bond to
be dub'd by what day thou wilt. When the next 300
action is layde upon me, thou shalt be ladified.

Min. You know I am offered that by halfe
a dozen.

Tuc. Thou shalt, little Miniver, thou shalt,
Ile ha this frock turn'd into a foote-cloth; and 305
thou shalt be carted, drawne I meane, coacht,
coacht, thou shalt ryde jigga-jogge; a hood shall
flap up and downe heere, and this shipskin-cap
shall be put off.

Min. Nay, perdie, Ile put off my cap for no 310
mans pleasure.

Tuc. Wut thou be proude, little Lucifer?
Well, thou shalt goe how thou wilt, Maide-
marian. Come, busse thy little Anthony now,
now, my cleane Cleopatria; so, so, goe thy waies, 315
Alexis secrets, th'ast a breath as sweet as the Rose —

that growes by the Beare-garden, as sweete as the proud'st heade a garlicke in England : come, wut march in to the gentle folkes?

Min. Nay trulie, Captaine, you shall be my leader. 320

Tuc. I say, Mary Ambree, thou shalt march formost,
Because Ile marke how broad th'art in the heeles.

Min. Perdie, I will be set ath last for this time.

Tuc. Why then come, we'll walke arme in arme,
As tho we were leading one another to Newgate. 325

Enter Blunt, Crispinus, and Demetrius, with papers, laughing.

Cris. Mine's of a fashion cut out quite from yours.

Dem. Mine has the sharpest tooth. Yonder he is.

Blunt. Captaine Tucca. *All bold up papers.*

Tuc. How now? I cannot stand to read supplications now.

Cris. They're bitter epigrams compos'd on you By Horace. 330

Dem. And disperst amongst the gallants In severall coppies, by Asinius Bubo.

—*Tuc.* By that live eele? Read, *Lege Legito*,
read, thou jacke.

Blunt. *Tucca's growne monstrous, how? rich?
that I feare,*

He's to be seene for money every where. 335

Tuc. Why true, shall not I get in my debts?
Nay, and the roague write no better, I care not.
Farewell, blacke jacke, farewell.

Cris. But, Captaine, heer's a nettle.

Tuc. Sting me, doe.

Cris. *Tucca's exceeding tall, and yet not hye,* 340
He fights with skill, but does most vilye lye.

Tuc. Right, for heere I lye now, open, open
to make my adversarie come on; and then, sir,
heere am I in's bosome; nay, and this be the worst,
I shal hug the poore honest face-maker, Ile love 345
the little atheist, when he writes after my com-
mendation, another whip? come, yerke me.

Dem. *Tucca will bite, how? growne satiricall?
No, he bites tables, for he feedes on all.*

Tuc. The whoreson cloven-foote devill in
mans apparell lyes. 350

There stood above forty dishes before me to day,
That I nere toucht, because they were empty.

Min. I am witnes, young gentlemen, to that.

Tuc. Farewell, stinckers, I smel thy mean-
ing, screech-owle, I doe, tho I stop my nose; 355
and, sirra poet, we'll have thee untrust for this;
come, mother mum-pudding, come. *Exeunt.*

[Scene 2.]

Trumpets sound a flourish, and then a sennate: enter King with Cælestine, Sir Walter Terrill, Sir Quintilian, Sir Adam, Blunt [Crispinus, Demetrius, Philocalia, Dicacbe] and other Ladies and attendants. Whilst the trumpets sound, the King takes his leave of the Bridegroom, and Sir Quintilian, and last of the Bride.

King. My song of parting doth this burden
beare;

A kisse, the ditty, and I set it heere.
Your lips are well in tune, strung with delight,
By this faire bride remember soone at night:
Sir Walter.

Terrill. My Leige Lord, we all attend 5
The time and place.

King. Till then my leave commend. [*Exit.*]
*They bring him to the doore: enter at another doore Sir
Vaughan.*

Sir Vaughan. Ladies, I am to put a verie
easie suite upon you all, and to desire you to
fill your little pelliies at a dinner of plums be-
hinde noone; there be suckets, and marmilads, 10
and marchants, and other long white plummes
that faine would kisse your delicate and sweet
lippes; I indite you all together, and you espe-
cially, my Ladie Pride. What doe you saie for
your selles? for I indite you all. 15

Celestine. I thanke you, good Sir Vaughan,
I will come.

Sir Vaughan. Say, sentlewomen, will you
stand to me too?

All. Wee'll sit with you, sweet Sir Vaughan. 20

Sir Vaughan. God a mightie plesse your faces,
and make your peauties last, when wee are all
dead and rotten: — you all will come.

1 Lady. All will come.

Sir Vaughan. Pray God that Horace bee in 25
his right wittes to raile now. *Exit.*

Crispinus. Come, ladie, you shall be my daun-
cing guest

To treade the maze of musicke with the rest.

Demetrius. Ile lead you in.

Dicache. A maze is like a doubt:
Tis easie to goe in, hard to get out. 30

Blunt. We follow close behinde.

Philocalia. That measure's best.
Now none markes us, but we marke all the rest.

Exeunt.

*Exeunt all saving Sir Quintilian, Cælestine,
and Sir Walter Terrill.*

Ter. Father, and you, my bride, that name
to day,
Wife comes not till to morrow, but, omitting
This enterchange of language, let us thinke 35

35 *enterchange of language.* Q, *enterchanging of Languages.*
See *Ad Lectorem*, p. 270, 20.

Upon the King and night, and call our spirits
 To a true reckoning: first to arme our wittes
 With compleat steele of judgement, and our tongs
 With sound attillery of phrases; then
 Our bodies must bee motions, mooving first 40
 What we speake; afterwards, our very knees
 Must humbly seeme to talke, and sute our speech,
 For a true furnisht cortyer hath such force,
 Though his tonge faints, his very legs discourse.

Sir Quintilian. Sonne Terrill, thou hast drawne
 his picture right, 45

For hee's noe full-made courtier, nor well strung,
 That hath not every joynt stucke with a tongue.
 Daughter, if ladies say "that is the bride, that's
 she,"

Gaze thou at none, for all will gaze at thee.

Cel. Then, O my father, must I goe? O my
 husband, 50

Shall I then goe? O my selfe, will I goe?

Sir Quint. You must.

Ter. You shall.

Cel. I will, but give me leave
 To say I may not, nor I ought not. Say not
 Still, I must goe. Let me intreate I may not.

Ter. You must and shall. I made a deede of
 gift, 55

And gave my oath unto the King. I swore
 By thy true constancy.

Cel. Then keep that word
To swear by, O let me be constant still.

Ter. What shall I cancell faith, and breake
my oath ?

Cel. If breaking constancie, thou breakst them
both. 60

Ter. Thy constancie no evill can pursue.

Cel. I may be constant still, and yet not true.

Ter. As how ?

Cel. As thus, by violence detain'd,
They may be constant still, that are constrain'd.

Ter. Constrain'd ? that word weighs heavy,
yet my oath 65
Weighes downe that word ; the Kinges thoughts
are at oddes,

They are not even ballanst in his brest ;
The King may play the man with me ; nay more,
Kings may usurpe ; my wife's a woman ; yet
Tis more then I know yet, that know not her, 70
If she should proove mankinde, twere rare, fye,
fye,

See how I loose my selfe, amongst my thoughts,
Thinking to finde my selfe ; my oath, my oath.

Sir Quint. I swear another, let me see, by
what,

By my long stocking, and my narrow skirtes, 75
Not made to sit upon, she shall to court.

I have a tricke, a charme, that shall lay downe

The spirit of lust, and keep thee undeflowred,
Thy husbands honor sav'd, and the hot King,
Shall have enough too. Come, a tricke, a charme. 80

Exit.

Cel. God keep thy honour safe, my bloud
from harme.

Ter. Come, my sicke-minded bride, Ile teach
thee how

To relish health a little : taste this thought,
That when mine eyes serv'd loves commission
Upon thy beauties, I did seise on them 85
To a kings use ; cure all thy grieffe with this,
That his great seale was graven upon this ring,
And that I was but steward to a king. *Exeunt.*

[Act IV. Scene I.]

[*Banquet-Hall in the House of Sir Vaughan.*]

A banquet set out : Enter Sir Vaughan, Horace, Asinius Bubo, Lady Petula, Dichache, Pbilocalia, Mistris Miniver and Peter Flash.

Sir Vaughan. Ladies and sentlemen, you are almost all welcome to this sweet nuncions of plums.

Dichache. Almost all, Sir Vaughan? why to which of us are you so niggardly, that you cut her out but a peice of welcome? 5

Sir Vaughan. My interpretations is that almost all are welcome, because I indited a brace or two more that is not come. I am sorrie, my Lady Pride, is not among you. 10

Asin. Slid, he makes hounds of us, ningle, a brace quoth a?

Sir Vaughan. Peter Salmanders, draw out the pictures of all the joynt stooles, & ladies, sit downe upon their wodden faces. 15

Flash. I warrant, sir, Ile give everie one of them a good stoole.

Sir Vaughan. Master Horace, Master Horace, when I pray to God, and desire in hipocritnes

that bald Sir Adams were heer, then, then, then 20
begin to make your railes at the povertie and
beggerly want of haire.

Hor. Leave it to my judgement.

Sir Vaughan. M. Bubo, sit there, you and
I wil thinke upon our ends at the tables; M. 25
Horace, put your learned bodie into the midst
of these ladies; so tis no matter to speake graces
at nuncions, because we are all past grace since
dinner.

Asin. Mas, I thanke my destinie I am not 30
past grace, for by this hand full of carrawaies, I
could never abide to say grace.

Dic. Mistris Miniver, is not that innocent
gentleman a kinde of foole?

Min. Why doe you aske, Madam? 35

Dic. Nay, for no harme: I aske because I
thought you two had been of acquaintaine.

Min. I thinke he's within an inch of a foole.

Dic. Madam Philocalia, you sit next that
spare gentleman, wod you heard what Mistris 40
Miniver saies of you.

Philocalia. Why, what saies she, Madam
Dicache?

Dic. Nay nothing, but wishes you were mar-
ried to that small timber'd gallant. 45

20 *then, then.* Q, then, then then begin.

27 *so tis.* Q, so, tis.

Phil. Your wish and mine are twinnes; I wish so too, for then I should be sure to lead a merrie life.

Asin. Yes, faith, ladie, Ide make you laugh; my bolts now and then should be soone shot; 50 by these comfits, weed let all slide.

Petula. He takes the sweetest oathes that ever I heard a gallant of his pitch sweare; by these comfits, & these carrawaies, I warrant it does him good to sweare. 55

Asin. Yes, faith, tis meate and drinke to me. I am glad, Ladie Petula, (by this apple) that they please you. 60

Sir Vaughan. Peter Salamanders, wine; I beseech you, Master Asinius Bubo, not to sweare 60 so deeplie, for there comes no fruite of your oathes; heere, ladies, I put you all into one corners together, you shall all drinke of one cup.

Asin. Peter, I prethee, fill me out too.

Flash. Ide fling you out too, and I might ha 65 my will; a pox of all fooles.

Sir Vaughan. Mistris Minivers, pray bee lustie, wod Sir Adams Prickshaft stucke by you.

Hor. Who, the balde knight, Sir Vaughan?

Sir Vaughan. The same, M. Horace, he that 70 has but a remnant or parcell of haire, his crowne is clipt and par'd away; me thinkes tis an ex-

cellent quallitie to bee balde, for, and there stucke
a nose and two nyes in his pate, he might weare
two faces under one hood. 75

Asin. As God save me, la, if I might ha my
will, Ide rather be a balde gentleman then a
hairy, for I am sure the best and tallest yeomen
in England have balde heads: me thinkes haire
is a scurvie lowsie commodity. 80

Hor. Bubo, heerein you blaze your ignorance.

Sir Vaughan. Pray stop and fill your mouthes,
and give M. Horace all your cares.

*Hor. For, if of all the bodie parts, the head
Be the most royall: if discourse, wit, judgement, 85
And all our understanding faculties
Sit there in their high Court of Parliament,
Enacting lawes to sway this humorous world,
This little Ile of Man, needes must that crowne,
Which stands upon this supreame head, be faire, 90
And helde invaluable, and that crowne's the Haire:
The head that wants this honour stands awry,
Is bare in name and in authority.*

Sir Vaughan. He meanes balde-pates, Mistris
Minivers. 95

Hor. Haire, tis the roabe which curious nature
weaves,
To hang upon the head, and does adorne
Our bodie in the first houre we are borne:
God does bestow that garment: when we dye,

That (like a soft and silken canopie) 100

Is still spread over us; in spight of death,

*Our hayre growes in our grave, and that alone
Lookes fresh, when all our other beauty's gone.*

The excellence of Haire in this shines cleere,

That the foure Elements take pride to weare 105

*The fashion of it: when Fire most bright does
burne,*

The flames to golden lockes doe strive to turne;

When her lascivious armes the Water hurles

About the shoares wast, her sleeke head she curles;

And rorid cloudes, being suckt into the Ayre, 110

When downe they melt, hangs like fine silver hayre.

You see the Earth (whose head so oft is shorne)

Frighted to feele her lockes so rudely torne,

Stands with her haire an end, and (thus afraide)

Turnes every haire to a greene naked blade. 115

Besides, when (strucke with griefe) we long to dye,

We spoile that most, which most does beautifie,

We rend this Head-tyre off. I thus conclude,

Cullors set cullors out; our eyes judge right,

Of vice or vertue by their opposite, 120

So, if faire haire to beauty ad such grace,

Baldnes must needes be ugly, vile, and base.

Sir Vaughan. True, M. Horace, for a bald
reason is a reason that has no haire upon't, a
scurvy scalded reason. 125

Min. By my truely, I never thought you

could ha pickt such strange things out of haire before.

Asin. Nay, my ningle can tickle it, when hee comes too't. 130

Min. Troth, I shall never bee enameld of a bare-headed man for this, what shift so ever I make.

Sir Vaughan. Then, Mistris Miniver, S. Adams Prickshaft must not hit you. Peter, take 135 up all the cloathes at the table and the plums.

Enter Tucca and bis boy.

Tuc. Save thee, my little worshipfull harper; how doe yee my little cracknels? how doe yee?

Sir Vaughan. Welcome, M. Tucca, sit and 140 shoote into your belly some suger pellets.

Tuc. No, godamercy Cadwallader, how doe you, Horace?

Hor. Thankes, goode Captaine.

Tuc. Wher's the sering thou carriest about 145 thee? O, have I found thee, my scowring-sticke; what's my name, Bubo?

Asin. Wod I were hang'd if I can call you any names but Captaine and Tucca.

Tuc. No, Fye'st, my name's Hamlet revenge: 150 thou hast been at Parris garden hast not?

Hor. Yes, Captaine, I ha plaide Zulziman] there.

Sir Vaughan. Then, M. Horace, you plaide
the part of an honest man. 155

Tuc. Death of Hercules, he could never play
that part well in's life, no Fulkes you could not:
thou call'st Demetrius journeyman poet, but thou
putst up a supplication to be a poore journeyman
player, and hadst beene still so, but that thou 160
couldst not set a good face upon't: thou hast
forgot how thou amblest (in leather pilch) by a
play-wagon, in the high way, and took'st mad
Jeronimoes part, to get service among the mim-
ickes: and, when the Stagerites banisht thee into 165
the Ile of Dogs, thou turn'dst ban-dog (villanous
Guy) & ever since bitest, therefore I aske if
th'ast been at Parris-garden, because thou hast
such a good mouth; thou baitst well, read, *lege*,
save thy selfe and read. 170

Hor. Why, Captaine, these are epigrams
compos'd on you.

Tuc. Goe not out, farding candle, goe not out,
for, trusty Damboys, now the deed is done, Ile
pledge this epigram in wine, Ile swallow it, I, yes. 175

Sir Vaughan. God blesse us, will he be drunke
with nittigrams now.

Tuc. So, now arise sprite ath buttry; no,
herring-bone, Ile not pull thee out; but arise,
deere Eccho, rise, rise, devill, or Ile conjure 180
thee up.

Min. Good Master Tucca, lets ha no conjuring heere.

Sir Vaughan. Uddes bloud, you scald gouty Captaine, why come you to set encombrances¹⁸⁵ heere betweene the ladies ?

Tuc. Be not so tarte my precious Metheglin, be not ; (my old whore a Babilon, sit fast.)

Min. O Jesu, if I know where abouts in London Babilon stands. ¹⁹⁰

Tuc. Feede and be fat, my faire Calipolis, stir not, my beauteous wriggle-tailes, Ile disease none of you, Ile take none of you up, but onely this table-man, I must enter him into some filthy sincke point, I must. ¹⁹⁵

Hor. Captaine, you do me wrong thus to disgrace me.

Tuc. Thou thinkst thou maist be as sawcy with me as my buffe jerkin, to sit upon me, dost ?

Hor. Dam me, if ever I traduc'd your name,²⁰⁰ What imputation can you charge me with ?

Sir Vaughan. Sblud, I, what cõputations, can you lay to his sarge ? answer, or, by Sesu, Ile canvas your coxcombe, Tucky.

Min. If they draw, sweet hearts, let us shift²⁰⁵ for our selves.

Tuc. My noble swaggerer, I wil not fall out with thee ; I cannot, my mad cumrade, finde in my heart to shed thy bloud.

Sir Vaughan. Cumrade? by Sesu, call me ²¹⁰ cumrade againe, and ile cumrade ye about the sinnes and shoulders; ownds, what come you to smell out heere? did you not dine and feede horribly well to day at dinner, but you come to munch heere, and give us winter-plummes? I ²¹⁵ pray depart, goe, marse, marse, marse out a doores.

Tuc. Adew, Sir Eglamour, adew, Lute-stringe, Curtin-rod, Goose-quill; heere, give that full-nos'd skinker, these rimes, & harke, ²²⁰ Ile tagge my codpeece point with thy legs, spout-pot, Ile empty thee.

Asin. Dost threaten mee? Gods lid, Ile binde thee to the good forbearing.

Sir Vaughan. Will you amble, Hobby-horse, ²²⁵ will you trot and amble?

Tuc. Raw artichocke, I shall sauce thee.

Exit.

Min. I pray you, Master Tucca, will you send me the five pound you borrowed on me; O, you cannot heare now, but Ile make you ²³⁰ heare me and feele me too in another place, to your shame, I warrant you, thou shalt not conny-catch mee for five pounds; he tooke it up, Sir Vaughan, in your name, hee swore you sent for it to mum withall, twas five pound in gold, as ²³⁵ white as my kercher.

Sir Vaughan. Ownds, five pound in my name to mum about withall?

Min. I, to mum withall, but hee playes mum-budget with me. 240

Sir Vaughan. Peter Salamander, tye up your great and your little sword, by Sesu, Ile goe sing him while tis hot. Ile beate five pound out of his leather pilch. Master Horace, let your wittes inhabite in your right places; if I fall sansomely 245 upon the widdow, I have some cossens Garman at Court, shall beget you the reversion of the Master of the Kings Revels, or else be his Lord of Mis-rule nowe at Christmas: Come ladyes, whoreson stragling captaine, Ile pound him. 250

Exeunt.

Manet Horace and Asinius.

Hor. How now? what ail'st thou, that thou look'st so pale?

Asin. Nay nothing, but I am afraide the Welsh Knight has given me nothing but purging comfits: this captaine stickes pockily in my stomack; read this scroule, he saies they'r rimes, and bid me give them you. 255

Hor. Rimes? tis a challenge sent to you.

Asin.

To me?

Hor. He saies heere you divulg'd my epigrams.

Asin. And for that dares he challenge me?

Hor. You see he dares, but dare you answer 260
him?

Asin. I dare answer his challenge, by word of
mouth, or by writing, but I scorne to meete him,
I hope he and I are not paralels.

Hor. Deere Bubo, thou shalt answer him ;
our credites 265

Lye pawn'd upon thy resolution,
Thy vallor must redeeme them; charge thy
spirits

To waite more close and neere thee: if he kill
thee,

Ile not survive; into one lottery
We'll cast our fates; together live and dye. 270

Asin. Content, I owe God a death, and if he
will make mee pay't against my will, Ile say tis
hard dealing. *Exeunt.*

[Scene 2.]

[A Street.]

*Enter Sir Adam, Tucca, with two pistols by bis sides,
bis boy laden with swords and bucklers.*

Tuc. Did Apolloes freeze gowne watchman
(boy, dost heare Turkie-cockes tayle, have an
eye behinde, least the enemie assault our rere-
ward) on, proceede, Father Adam; did that same

tiranicall-tongu'd rag-a-muffin Horace, turne 5
bald-pates out so naked?

Sir Adam. He did, and whipt them so with
nettles that

The widdow swore that a bare-headed man
Should not man her; the Ladie Petula
Was there, heard all, and tolde me this. 10

Tuc. Goe too. Thy golde was accepted, it
was, and she shall bring thee into her Paradice,
she shall, small Adam, she shall.

Sir Adam. But how? but how, Capten?

Tuc. Thus, goe, cover a table with sweet 15
meates, let all the gentlewomen and that same
Pasquils-mad-cap (mother Bee there) nibble, bid
them bite: they will come to gobble downe
plummes; then take up that paire of basket hiltes,
with my commission, I meane Crispinus and Fan- 20
nius; charge one of them to take up the buck-
lers against that hayre-monger Horace, and
have a bout or two in defence of balde-pates:
let them cracke everie crowne that has haire on't:
goe, let them lift up baldenes to the skie, and 25
thou shalt see, twill turne Minivers heart quite
against the haire.

Sir Adam. Excellent, why then, M. Tuc-
ca ———

Tuc. Nay, whir, nymble Prickshaft; whir, 30
away, I goe upon life and death, away, flie Scan-
derbag flie.

Exit [Sir Adam.]

Enter Asinius Bubo, and Horace aloofe.

Boy. Arme, Captaine, arme, arme, arme, the foe is come downe. *Tucca offers to shoote.*

Asin. Hold, Capten Tucca, holde, I am Bubo, & come to answer any thing you can lay to my charge. 35

Tuc. What, dost summon a parlie my little drumsticke? tis too late; thou seest my red flag is hung out: Ile fill thy guts with thine owne 40
carrion carcas, and then eate them up in steed of sawsages.

Asin. Use me how you will; I am resolute, for I ha made my will.

Tuc. Wilt fight Turke-a-ten-pence? wilt fight then? 45

Asin. Thou shalt finde Ile fight in a godly quarrell, if I be once fir'd.

Tuc. Thou shalt not want fire, Ile ha thee burnt when thou wilt, my colde Cornelius: but 50
come: *Respice funem*; looke, thou seest; open thy selfe, my little cutlers shoppe, I challenge thee thou slender gentleman, at foure sundrie weapons.

Asin. Thy challenge was but at one, and Ile 55
answere but one.

Boy. Thou shalt answer two, for thou shalt answer me and my Capten.

Tuc. Well said, Cockrel, out-crowe him: art

hardy, noble Huon? art magnanimous, licke- 60
trencher? looke, search least some lye in am-
bush, for this man at armes has paper in's bellie,
or some friend in a corner, or else hee durst not
bee so cranke.

Boy. Capten, Capten, Horace stands sneaking 65
heere.

Tuc. I smelt the foule-fisted mortar-treader: }
come, my most damnable fastidious rascal, I
have a suite to both of you.

Asin. O holde, most pittifull Captaine, holde. 70

Hor. Holde, Capten, tis knowne that Horace
is valliant, & a man of the sword.

Tuc. A gentleman or an honest cittizen shall
not sit in your pennie-bench theaters, with his
squirrell by his side cracking nuttes, nor sneake 75
into a taverne with his mermaid, but he shall be
satyr'd, and epigram'd upon, and his humour
must run upo'th stage: you'll ha *Every Gentle- 7*
man in's humour, and *Every Gentleman out on's*
humour: wee that are heades of legions and bandes, 80
and feare none but these same shoulder-clappers,
shall feare you, you serpentine rascal.

Hor. Honour'd Capten —

Tuc. Art not famous enough yet, my mad Ho- 7
rastratus, for killing a player, but thou must eate 85
men alive? thy friends? Sirra wilde-man, thy pa-
trons? thou Anthropophagite, thy Mecænasses?

Hor. Captaine, I'm sorry that you lay this
wrong

So close unto your heart : deare Captaine, thinke
I writ out of hot bloud, which (now) being colde, 90
I could be pleas'd (to please you) to quaffe
downe

The poyson'd inke, in which I dipt your name.

Tuc. Saist thou so, my palinodicall rimester ?

Hor. Hence forth Ile rather breath out solœ-
cismes

(To doe which Ide as soone speake blasphemie) 95
Than with my tongue or pen to wound your
worth,

Beleeve it, noble Capten; it to me
Shall be a crowne, to crowne your actes with
praize.

Out of your hate, your love Ile stronglie raize.

Tuc. I know now th'ast a number of these 100
Quiddits to binde men to'th peace : tis thy fash-
ion to flirt inke in everie mans face, and then to
craule into his bosome, and damne thy selfe to
wip't off agen, yet to give out abroad, that hee
was glad to come to composition with thee : I 105
know, Monsieur Machiavell, tis one a thy rules ;
My long-heel'd troglodite, I could make thine
eares burne now, by dropping into them all those
hot oathes, to which thy selfe gav'st voluntarie
fire, (whẽ thou wast the man in the moone) that 110

thou wouldst never squib out any new salt-peter jestes against honest Tucca, nor those maligotasters, his poetasters; I could Cinocephalus, but I will not, yet thou knowst thou hast broke those oathes in print, my excellent infernall. 115

Hor. Capten —

Tuc. Nay, I smell what breath is to come from thee. Thy answer is that there's no faith to be helde with heritickes & infidels, and therefore thou swear'st anie thing: but come, lend mee thy hand, thou and I hence forth will bee Alexander and Lodwicke, the Gemini, sworne brothers; thou shalt be Perithous and Tucca Theseus, but Ile leave thee i'th lurch, when thou mak'st thy voiage into hell; till then, Thine- 125 assuredly.

Hor. With all my soule, deare Capten.

Tuc. Thou'lt shoote thy quilles at mee when my terrible backe's turn'd for all this, wilt not porcupine? and bring me & my Heliconistes into thy dialogues to make us talke madlie, wut not Lucian? 130

Hor. Capten, if I doe —

Tuc. Nay, and thou dost, hornes of Lucifer, the parcell-poets shall sue thy wrangling muse 135 in the court of Pernassus, and never leave hunting her till she pleade in *forma pauperis*: but I hope th'ast more grace: come, friendes, clap

handes, tis a bargaine; amiable Bubo, thy fist must walke too; so, I love thee, now I see th'art ¹⁴⁰ a little Hercules, and wilt fight; Ile sticke thee now in my companie like a sprig of rosemary.

Enter Sir Rees ap Vaughan and Peter Flash.

Flash. Draw, Sir Rees, he's yonder, shall I upon him?

Sir Vaughan. Upon him? goe too, goe too, ¹⁴⁵ Peter Salamander; holde, in Gods name, holde; I will kill him to his face, because I meane he shall answer for it, being an eye-witnes; one urde, Capten Tucky.

Tuc. Ile give thee ten thousand words and ¹⁵⁰ thou wilt, my little Thomas Thomasius.

Sir Vaughan. By Sesu, tis best you give good urdes too, least I beate out your tongue, and make your urde nere to bee taken more; doe you heare, five pounds, five pounds, Tucky. ¹⁵⁵

Tuc. Thou shalt ha five, and five, and five, and thou wantst money, my Job.

Sir Vaughan. Leave your fetches and your fegaries, you tough leather-jerkins; leave your quandaries, and trickes, and draw upon me y' ¹⁶⁰ are best: you conny-catch Widdow Miniver-caps for five pounds, and say tis for me to cry mum, and make mee run up and downe in dishonors, and discredites; is 't not true, you winke-a-pipes rascall? is not true? ¹⁶⁵

Tuc. Right, true, guilty, I remember't now; for, when I spake a good word to the widdow for thee, my young Sampson —

Sir Vaughan. For five pounds, you cheating scab, for 5. pounds, not for me. 170

Tuc. For thee, O Cæsar, for thee I tooke up five pounds in golde, that lay in her lap, & said Ide give it thee as a token from her: I did it but to smell out how she stood affected to thee, to feele her; I, and I know what she said, I know 175 how I carried away the golde.

Sir Vaughan. By Sesu, I ha not the mercy to fall upon him now: M. Tucky, did widdow Minivers part quietly from her golde, because you lyed, and said it was for me? 180

Tuc. Quietly, in peace, without grumbling, made no noise; I know how I tempted her in thy behalfe, my little Trangdo.

Sir Vaughan. Capten Tucky, I will pay back her 5. £. (unles you be damn'd in lyes) & hold 185 you, I pray you pocket up this; by the crosse a this sword & dagger, Capten, you shall take it.

Tuc. Dost swear by daggers? nay, then Ile put up more at thy hands then this.

Flash. Is the fray done sir? 190

Sir Vaughan. Done, Peter, put up your smeeter.

Tuc. Come hether, my soure-fac'd poet; fling

away that beard-brush, Bubo, casheere him and harke: Knight attend: so, that raw-head and 195
bloudy-bones, Sir Adam, has fee'd another brat
(of those nine common wenches) to defend bald-
nes and to raile against haire: he'll have a fling
at thee, my noble cock-sparrow.

Sir Vaughan. At mee? will hee fling the cud-200
gels of his witte at mee?

Tuc. And at thy button-cap too; but come,
Ile be your leader, you shall stand, heare all, &
not be seene; cast off that blew coate, away with
that flawne, and follow, come. *Exit.* 205

Hor. Bubo, we follow, Captaine.

Sir Vaughan. Peter, leave comming behinde
me, I pray, any longer, for you and I must part,
Peter.

Flash. Sounds, Sir, I hope you will not serve 210
me so, to turne me away in this case.

Sir Vaughan. Turne you into a fooles coate;
I meane I will go *solus*, or in solitarie alone;
ounds, y-are best give better words, or Ile turne
you away indeed; where is Capten Tucky? 215
come, Horace; get you home, Peter. *Exit.*

Flash. Ile home to your cost, and I can get
into the wine-seller. *Exit.*

Hor. Remember where to meete mee.

Asin. Yes Ile meete; Tucca should ha found 220
I dare meete. *Exit.*

Hor. Dare defend baldnes, which our conquering muse
Has beaten downe so flat? Well, we will goe,
And see what weapons theyr weake wittes doe
bring;

If sharpe, we'll spred a large and nobler wing; 225

Tucca, heere lyes thy peace; warre roares agen;

My sword shall never cutte thee, but my pen.

Exit.

[Scene 3.]

[*Sir Adam's Garden.*]

*Enter Sir Adam, Crispinus, Fannius, Blunt, Miniver,
Petula, Philocalia and Dicace.*

Ladies. Thankes, good Sir Adam.

Sir Adam. Welcome, red-cheekt ladies,

And welcome, comely widdow; gentlemen,

Now that our sorry banquet is put by,

From stealing more sweet kisses from your lips,

Walke in my garden: ladyes, let your eyes

Shed life into these flowers by their bright beames: 5

Sit, sit, heere's a large bower, heere all may

heare.

Now, good Crispinus, let your praize begin

There, where it left off, baldnes.

Cris.

I shall winne

No praise, by praising that, which to deprave, 10

All tongues are readie, and which none would
have.

Blunt. To prove that best, by strong and
armed reason,

Whose part reason feares to take, cannot but
prove

Your wit's fine temper, and from these win love.

Min. I promise you has almost converted me. 15

I pray bring forward your bald reasons, M. Poet.

Cris. Mistris, you give my reasons proper
names,

For arguments (like children) should be like
The subject that begets them; I must strive
To crowne *bald heades*, therefore must *baldlie*
thrive; 20

But be it as it can: to what before

Went arm'd at table, this force bring I more,

If a bare head (being like a dead-mans scull)

Should beare up no praise els but this, it sets

Our end before our eyes, should I dispaire 25

From giving baldnes higher place then haire?

Min. Nay, perdie, haire has the higher place.

Cris. The goodliest & most glorious strange-
built wonder,

Which that great Architect hath made, is heaven,

For there he keeps his court, it is his kingdome, 30

That's his best master-piece; yet tis the rooffe

And seeling of the world: that may be cal'd

The head or crowne of Earth, and yet that's balde,
 All creatures in it balde; the lovely Sunne,
 Has a face sleeke as golde; the full-cheekt Moone, 35
 As bright and smooth as silver; nothing there
 Weares dangling lockes, but sometimes blazing
 starres,

Whose flaming curles set realmes on fire with
 warres.

Descend more low; looke through man's five-
 folde sence,

Of all, the eye beares greatest eminence, 40
 And yet that's balde, the haire that like a lace,
 Are sticht unto the liddes, borrow those formes,
 Like pent-houses, to save the eyes from stormes.

Sir Adam. Right, well said.

Cris. A head and face ore-growne with shag-
 gie drosse, } 45

O, tis an Orient pearle hid all in mosse;
 But when the head's all naked and uncrown'd,
 It is the worlds *globe*, even, smooth, and round;
Baldnes is natures *but*, at which our life,
 Shootes her last arrow: what man ever lead 50
 His age out with a staffe, but had a head
 Bare and uncover'd? hee whose yeares doe rise
 To their full height, yet not balde, is not wise.
 The *head* is *Wisedomes house*, *haire* but the
 thatch.

Haire? It's the basest stubble; in scorne of it, 55

This proverbe sprung, *He has more haire then wit* :
 Marke you not in derision how we call
 A head growne thicke with haire, bush-naturall ?

Min. By your leave (Master Poet) but that
 bush-naturall is one a the trimmest and most
 intanglingst beautie in a woman.

Cris. Right, but beleeve this (pardon me most
 faire)
 You would have much more wit, had you lesse
 haire.

I could more wearie you to tell the proofes,
 (As they passe by) which fight on baldnes side, 65
 Then you were taskt to number on a head
 The haire. I know not how your thoughts are
 lead,

On this strong tower shall my opinion rest,
Heades thicke of haire are goode, but balde the best.

*Whilst this paradox is in speaking, Tucca
 enters with Sir Vaughan at one doore,
 and secretly placeth him: then Exit and
 brings in Horace muffled, placing him:
 Tucca sits among them.*

Tuc. Th'art within a haire of it, my sweete 70
*Wit whether wilt thou? my delicate Poeticall
 Furie, th'ast hit it to a haire.*

Sir Vaughan steps out.

Sir Vaughan. By your favour, Master Tucky,
 his balde reasons are wide above two hayres. I

besees you pardon mee, ladies, that I thrust in so
malepartly among you, for I did but mych heere,
and see how this cruell poet did handle bald
heades. 75

Sir Adam. He gave them but their due, Sir
Vaughan; widdow, did he not? 80

Min. By my faith, he made more of a balde
heade, than ever I shall be able: he gave them
their due truly.

Sir Vaughan. Nay, uds bloud, their due is to bee
a the right haire as I am, and that was not in
his fingers to give, but in God a mighties. Well,
I will hyre that humorous, and fantastickall poet
Master Horace, to breake your balde pate, Sir
Adam. 85

Sir Adam. Breake my balde pate? 90

Tuc. Dost heare, my worshipfull block-head?

Sir Vaughan. Patience, Captaine Tucky, let me
absolve him; I meane he shal pricke, pricke your
head or sconce a little with his goose-quils, for
he shal make another thalimum, or crosse-stickes,
or some polinoddyes, with a fewe nappy-grams
in them, that shall lift up haire, and set it an
end, with his learned and harty commendations. 95

Hor. This is excellent, all will come out now.

Dicache. That same Horace, me thinkes, has
the most ungodly face, by my fan; it lookes, for
all the world, like a rotten russet apple when tis 100

bruiz'd: its better then a spoonefull of sinamon water next my heart, for me to heare him speake; hee soundes it so i' th' nose, and talkes and ¹⁰⁵ randes for all the world like the poore fellow under Ludgate: oh fye upon him!

Min. By my troth, sweet ladies, it's cake and pudding to me to see his face make faces when hee reades his songs and sonnets. 110

Hor. Ile face some of you for this when you shall not budge.

Tuc. Its the stinckingst dung-farmer — foh upon him!

Sir Vaughan. Foh? oundes, you make him urse ¹¹⁵ than old herring: foh? by Sesu, I thinke he's as tidy and as tall a poet as ever drew out a long verse.

Tuc. The best verse that ever I knew him hacke out was his white neck-verse. Noble Ap ¹²⁰ Rees, thou wouldst scorne to laye thy lippes to his commendations, and thou smeldst him out as I doe: hee calles thee the burning Knight of the Salamander.

Sir Vaughan. Right, Peter is my Salamander; ¹²⁵ what of him? but Peter is never burnt: howe now? so, goe too now.

Tuc. And sayes because thou clipst the Kinges English, —

Sir Vaughan. Oundes, mee? that's treason: ¹³⁰

clip? horrible treasons, Sesu, holde my handes ;
clip? he baites mouse-trappes for my life.

Tuc. Right little, twinckler, right ; hee sayes
because thou speak'st no better, thou canst not
keepe a good tongue in thy head. 135

Sir Vaughan. By God, tis the best tongue I
can buy for love or money.

Tuc. He shootes at thee too, Adam Bell, and
his arrowes stickes heere ; he calles thee bald-
pate. 140

Sir Vaughan. Oundes, make him prove these
intollerabilities.

Tuc. And askes who shall carry the vineger-
bottle? & then he rimes too't, and sayes Prick-
shaft : nay, Miniver, hee cromptes thy cap too ; 145
and ———

Cris. Come, Tucca, come, no more ; the man's 7
wel knowne, thou needst not paint him : whom
does he not wrong?

Tuc. Mary, himselfe, the uglie Pope Boniface 150
pardons himselfe, and therefore my judgement
is that presently he bee had from hence to his
place of execution, and there bee stab'd, stab'd, 1
stab'd.

He stabs at bim.

Hor. Oh, gentlemen, I am slaine ! oh slave art 155
hyr'd to murder me, to murder me, to murder
me?

Ladies. Oh God!

Sir Vaughan. Ounds, Capten, you have put all poetrie to the dint of sword, blow winde about 160 him : ladies, for our Lordes sake, you that have smocks teare off peeces to shoote through his oundes. Is he dead and buried ? is he ? pull his nose, pinch, rub, rub, rub, rub.

Tuc. If he be not dead, looke heere ; I ha the 165 stab and pippin for him : if I had kil'd him, I could ha pleas'd the great foole with an apple.

Cris. How now ? be well, good Horace, heer's no wound ;
Y'are slaine by your owne feares ; how dost thou man ?

Come, put thy heart into his place againe ; 170
Thy out-side's neither peir'st, nor in-side slaine.

Sir Vaughan. I am glad, M. Horace, to see you walking.

Hor. Gentlemen, I am blacke and blewe the breadth of a groate. 175

Tuc. Breadth of a groate ? there's a teston, hide thy infirmities, my scurvy Lazarus ; doe, hide it, least it proove a scab in time : hang thee, desperation, hang thee, thou knowst I cannot be sharpe set against thee : looke, feele (my 18 light-uptailes all) feele my weapon.

Min. O most pittifull, as blunt as my great thumbe.

Sir Vaughan. By Sesu, as blunt as a Welsh bag-pudding.

Tuc. As blunt as the top of Poules; tis not like thy aloe, cicatrine tongue, bitter; no tis no stabber, but like thy goodly and glorious nose, blunt, blunt, blunt: dost roare bulchin? dost roare? th'ast a good rouncivall voice to cry 190
lanthorne & candlelight.

Sir Vaughan. Two urds, Horace, about your 7 eares: how chance it passes that you bid God boygh to an honest trade of building symneys and laying downe bricke, for a worse handi-195
craftnes, to make nothing but railes; your muse leanes upon nothing but filthy rotten railes, such as stand on Poules head, how chance? ┘

Hor. Sir Vaughan —

Sir Vaughan. You lye, sir varlet, sir villaine, 200
I am Sir Salamanders, ounds, is my man Master Peter Salamanders face as urse as mine? Sentlemen all, and ladies, and you say once or twice
amen, I will lap this little silde, this booby, in his blankets agen. 205

Omnes. Agree'd, agree'd.

Tuc. A blanket, these crackt Venice glasses shall fill him out, they shall tosse him. Holde fast wag-tailes: so, come, in, take this bandy with the racket of patience, why when? dost 210
stampe mad Tamberlaine, dost stampe? thou thinkst th'ast mortar under thy feete, dost? ┘

Ladies. Come, a bandy ho!

Hor. O holde, most sacred beauties.

Sir Vaughan. Hold, silence, the puppet-²¹⁵
teacher speakes.

Hor. Sir Vaughan, noble Capten, gentlemen,
Crispinus, deare Demetrius, O redeeme me,
Out of this infamous —— by God, by Jesu ——

Cris. Nay, swear not so, good Horace, now
these ladies 220

Are made your executioners: prepare
To suffer like a gallant, not a coward;
Ile trie t' unloose their hands, impossible.
Nay, womens vengeance are implacable.

Hor. Why would you make me thus the ball²²⁵
of scorne?

Tuc. Ile tell thee why, because th'ast entred
actions of assault and battery against a com-
panie of honourable and worshipfull fathers of
the law: you wrangling rascall, law is one of²³⁰
the pillers ath land, and if thou beest bound
too't (as I hope thou shalt bee) thou't proove a
skip-jacke, thou't be whipt. Ile tell thee why,
because thy sputtering chappes yelpe that arro-
gance, and impudence, and ignoraunce are the²³⁵
essential parts of a courtier.

Sir Vaughan. You remember, Horace, they
will puncke, and pincke, and pumpe you, and
they catch you by the coxcombe: on, I pray, one
lash, a little more. 240



Tuc. Ile tell thee why, because thou cryest
 p'trooh at worshipfull citizens, and cal'st them
 flat-caps, cuckolds, and banckrupts, and modest
 and vertuous wives punckes & cockatrices. Ile
 tell thee why, because th'ast arraigned two poets²⁴⁵
 against all lawe and conscience; and not content
 with that, hast turn'd them amongst a company
 of horrible blacke fryers.

Every

Sir Vaughan. The same hand still, it is your
 owne another day. M. Horace, admonitions is²⁵⁰
 good meate.

Tuc. Thou art the true arraign'd poet, and
 shouldst have been hang'd, but for one of these
 part-takers, these charitable copper-lac'd Chris-
 tians, that fetcht thee out of purgatory (players²⁵⁵
 I meane) theaterians, pouch-mouth, stage-
 walkers; for this, poet, for this, thou must lye
 with these foure wenches, in that blancket, for
 this —

Hor. What could I doe, out of a just revenge,²⁶⁰
 But bring them to the stage? they envy me)
 Because I holde more worthy company.

Dem. Good Horace, no; my checkes doe
 blush for thine,
 As often as thou speakst so. Where one true)
 And nobly-vertuous spirit, for thy best part²⁶⁵

²⁴³ *flat-caps.* Pearson reprint (Dekker, *Works*, 1, p. 244);
Hat-caps. The *H* is badly printed and looks like H in the quartos.

Loves thee, I wish one ten, even from my heart.
 I make account I put up as deepe share
 In any good mans love, which thy worth earnes,
 As thou thy selfe. We envy not to see
 Thy friends with bayes to crowne thy poesie. 270
 No, heere the gall lyes, we that know what stuffe
 Thy verie heart is made of, know the stalke
 On which thy learning growes, and can give life
 To thy (once dying) basenes, yet must we
 Dance antickes on your paper.

Hor. Fannius ——— 275

Cris. This makes us angry, but not envious.
 No, were thy warpt soule put in a new molde,
 Ide weare thee as a jewel set in golde.

Sir Vaughan. And jewels, Master Horace,
 must be hang'd you know. 280

Tuc. Good pagans, well said, they have
 sowed up that broken seame-rent lye of thine,
 that Demetrius is out at elbowes, and Crispinus
 is falne out with sattin heere, they have; but,
 bloate-herring, dost heare? 285

Hor. Yes, honour'd Captaine, I have eares at
 will.

Tuc. Ist not better be out at elbowes, then
 to bee a bond-slave, and to goe all in parch-
 ment as thou dost? 290

Hor. Parchment, Captaine? tis Perpetuana I
 assure you.

Tuc. My perpetuall pantaloone, true, but tis waxt over; th'art made out of wax; thou must answer for this one day; thy muse is a hagler, and weares cloathes upon ~~best-be-trust~~: th'art great in some bodies books for this, thou knowst where; thou wouldst bee out at elbowes, and out at heeles too, but that thou layest about thee with a bill for this, a bill—

Hor. I confesse, Capten, I followed this suite hard.

Tuc. I know thou didst, and therefore whilst we have Hiren heere, speake, my little dish-washers, a verdit, pisse-kitchens.

Omnes. Blancket.

Sir Vaughan. Holde, I pray, holde, by Sesu, I have put upon my heade a fine device to make you laugh; tis not your fooles cap, Master Horace, which you cover'd your poetasters in, but a fine tricke, ha, ha, is jumbling in my braine.

Tuc. Ile beate out thy braines, my whorson hansome dwarfe, but ile have it out of thee.

Omnes. What is it, good Sir Vaughan?

Sir Vaughan. To conclude, tis after this manners, because Ma. Horace is ambition, and does conspire to bee more hye and tall as God a mightie made him, wee'll carry his terrible person to court, and there before his Masestie dub,

or what you call it, dip his muse in some licour,
and christen him, or dye him into collours of a
poet.

Omnes. Excellent.

Tuc. Super, super-excellent! revellers goe,³²⁵
proceede you Masters of Arte in kissing these
wenches, and in daunces bring you the quiver-
ing bride to court, in a maske; come Grumboll,
thou shalt mum with us; come, dogge mee,
skneakes-bill. 330

Hor. O thou my Muse!

Sir Vaughan. Call upon God a mighty, and
no muses; your muse I warrant is otherwise oc-
cupied; there is no dealing with your muse now,
therefore, I pray, marse, marse, marse, oundes,³³⁵
your moose? *Exeunt.*

Cris. We shal have sport to see them. Come,
bright beauties,
The Sunne stoops low, and whispers in our eares,
To hasten on our maske, let's crowne this night 340
With choise composed wreathes of sweet delight.
Exeunt.

[Act V. Scene I.]

[*Hall in the House of Sir Quintilian.*]*Enter Terrill and Cælestine sadly, Sir Quintilian stirring and mingling a cup of wine.*

Terrill. O Night, that dyes the firmament in
 blacke,
 And like a cloth of cloudes dost stretch thy
 limbes
 Upon the windy tenters of the ayre:
 O thou that hang'st upon the backe of Day,
 Like a long mourning gowne, thou that art made 5
 Without an eye, because thou shouldst not see
 A lovers revels, nor participate
 The bride-groomes heaven, ô heaven, to me a
 hell:
 I have a hell in heaven, a blessed curse;
 All other bride-groomes long for night, and taxe 10
 The day of lazie slouth, call Time a cripple,
 And say the houres limpe after him, but I
 Wish Night for ever banisht from the skie,
 Or that the Day would never sleepe, or Time
 Were in a swound, and all his little Houres, 15
 Could never lift him up with their poore powers.

Enter Cælestine.

But backward runnes the course of my delight;
The day hath turn'd his backe, and it is night;
This night will make us odde; day made us eeven;
All else are damb'd in hel, but I in heaven. 20

Cælestine. Let loose thy oath, so shall we still
be eeven.

Ter. Then am I damb'd in hell, and not in
heaven.

Cel. Must I then goe? tis easie to say no,
Must is the king himselfe, and I must goe;
Shall I then goe? that word is thine; I shall, 25
Is thy commaund: I goe because I shall;
Will I then goe? I aske my selfe; ô ill,
King saies, I must; you, I shall; I, I will.

Ter. Had I not sworne —

Cel. Why didst thou swear?

Ter. The King

Sat heavy on my resolution, 30
Till (out of breath) it panted out an oath.

Cel. An oath? why, what's an oath? tis but
the smoake
Of flame & bloud, the blister of the spirit,
Which rizeth from the steame of rage, the bubble
That shootes up to the tongue, and scaldes the
voice, 35

(For oathes are burning words) thou swor'st but
one,

Tis frozen long agoe : if one be numbred,
 What countrimen are they? where doe they
 dwell,

That speake naught else but oathes?

Ter. They're men of hell.

An oath? why tis the trafficke of the soule, 40

Tis law within a man, the scale of faith,

The bond of every conscience, unto whom

We set our thoughts like hands : yea, such a one

I swore, and to the King. A King containes

A thousand thousand ; when I swore to him, 45

I swore to them ; the very hairees that guard

His head, will rise up like sharpe witnesses

Against my faith and loyalty : his eye

Would straight condemne me : argue oathes no
 more,

My oath is high, for to the King I swore. 50

Enter Sir Quintilian with the cup.

Cel. Must I betray my chastity? So long

Cleane from the treason of rebelling lust;

O husband! O my father! if poore I

Must not live chaste, then let me chastly dye.

S. Quintilian. I, heer's a charme shall keep
 thee chaste, come, come, 55

Olde Time hath left us but an houre to play

Our parts; begin the sceane, who shall speake
 first?

Oh, I, I play the King, and Kings speake first.

Daughter, stand thou heere, thou, Sonne Terrill,
there,

O thou standst well, thou lean'st against a poast, 60
(For thou't be posted off I warrant thee :)

The king will hang a horne about thy necke,
And make a poast of thee ; you stand well both.

We neede no Prologue, the King entring first,
He's a most gracious Prologue ; mary, then 65

For the Catastrophe, or Epilogue,
Ther's one in cloth of silver, which no doubt
Will please the hearers well, when he steps out ;
His mouth is fil'd with words : see where he
stands :

He'll make them clap their eyes besides their
hands. 70

But to my part ; suppose who enters now,

A King, whose eyes are set in silver, one
That blusheth golde, speakes musicke, dancing
walkes,

Now gathers neerer, takes thee by the hand,
When straight thou thinkst, the very orbe of
heaven 75

Mooves round about thy fingers, then he speakes,
Thus — thus — I know not how.

Cel. Nor I to answer him.

Sir Quint. No, girle, knowst thou not how to
answer him ?

Why then the field is lost, and he rides home,



Like a great conquerour; not answer him? 80
 Out of thy part already? foylde the sceane?
 Disranckt the lynes? disarm'd the action?

Ter. Yes, yes, true chastity is tongu'd so weake,
 Tis over-come ere it know how to speake.

Sir Quint. Come, come, thou happy close of 85
 every wrong,
 Tis thou that canst dissolve the hardest doubt;
 Tis time for thee to speake, we are all out.
 Daughter, and you, the man whom I call Sonne,
 I must confesse I made a deede of gift
 To heaven and you, and gave my childe to both, 90
 When on my blessing I did charme her soule
 In the white circle of true chastity
 Still to run true till death: now, Sir, if not,
 She forfeys my rich blessing, and is fin'd
 With an eternall curse; then, I tell you, 95
 She shall dye now, now whilst her soule is true.

Ter. Dye?

Cel. I, I am deaths eccho. —

Sir Quint. O, my Sonne, 7
 I am her Father; every teare I shed,
 Is threescore ten yeere old; I weepe and smile
 Two kinde of teares: I weepe that she must dye, 100
 I smile that she must dye a virgin: thus
 We joyfull men mocke teares, and teares mocke
 us.

Ter. What speakes that cup?

Sir Quint.

White wine and poison.

Ter.

Oh!

That very name of poison, poisons me ;
 Thou Winter of a man, thou walking grave, 105
 Whose life is like a dying taper, how
 Canst thou define a lovers labouring thoughts ?
 What sent hast thou but death ? what taste but
 earth ?

The breath that purles from thee is like the
 steame

Of a new-open'd vault : I know thy drift, 110
 Because thou art travelling to the land of graves,
 Thou covetest company, and hether bringst
 A health of poison to pledge death, a poison
 For this sweete spring ; this element is mine,
 This is the ayre I breath ; corrupt it not ; 115
 This heaven is mine, I bought it with my soule,
 Of him that selles a heaven, to buy a soule.

Sir Quint. Well, let her goe ; she's thine, thou
 cal'st her thine,

Thy element, the ayre thou breath'st ; thou
 knowst

The ayre thou breathst is common, make her so : 120
 Perhaps thou't say none but the King shall
 weare

Thy night-gowne, she that laps thee warme
 with love ;

And that Kings are not common : then to shew

By consequence he cannot make her so,
 Indeede she may promotte her shame and thine, 125
 And with your shames, speake a good word for
 mine :

The King shining so cleare, and we so dim,
 Our darke disgraces will be seene through him.
 Imagine her the cup of thy moist life,
 What man would pledge a King in his owne wife? 130

Ter. She dyes: that sentence poisons her: O
 life!

What slave would pledge a King in his owne wife?

Cel. Welcome, ô poyson, phisicke against lust,
 Thou holesome medicine to a constant blood,
 Thou rare apothecary, that canst keepe 135
 My chastity preserv'd within this boxe
 Of tempting dust, this painted earthen pot,
 That stands upon the stall of the white soule
 To set the shop out like a flatterer,
 To draw the customers of sinne, come, come, 140
 Thou art no poison, but a dyet-drinke
 To moderate my bloud: white-innocent wine,
 Art thou made guilty of my death? oh no,
 For thou thy selfe art poison'd, take me hence,
 For Innocence, shall murder Innocence. 145

Drinkee.

Ter. Holde, holde, thou shalt not dye, my
 bride, my wife,
 O stop that speedy messenger of death;

O let him not run downe that narrow path,
Which leades unto thy heart, nor carry newes
To thy remooving soule, that thou must dye. 159

Cel. Tis done already, the Spirituall Court,
Is breaking up; all offices discharg'd,
My soule remooves from this weake standing
house

Of fraile mortallity: Deare Father, blesse
Me now and ever: Dearer Man, farewell, 155
I joyntly take my leave of thee and life,
Goe, tell the King thou hast a constant wife.

Ter. I had a constant wife, Ile tell the King;
Untill the King— what dost thou smile? art thou,
A Father?

Sir Quint. Yea, smiles on my cheekes arise, 160
To see how sweetly a true virgin dyes.

*Enter Blunt, Crispinus, Fannius, Philocalia, Dicabe,
Petula, lights before them.*

Cris. Sir Walter Terrill, gallants are all ready?

Ter. All ready.

Dem. Well said, come, come, wher's the
bride?

Ter. She's going to forbid the banes agen.
She'll dye a maide: and see, she keeps her oath. 165

All the men. Faire Cælestine!

Ladies.

The bride!

Ter. She that was faire,
Whom I cal'd faire and Cælestine.

Omnes.

Dead!

Sir Quint. Dead, sh's deathes bride, he hath
her maidenhead.

Cris. Sir Walter Terrill.

Omnes.

Tell us how.

Ter.

All cease.

The subject that we treat of now is peace. 170

If you demaund how, I can tell; if why,

Aske the King that; he was the cause, not I.

Let it suffice, she's dead, she kept her vow,

Aske the King why, and then Ile tell you how.

Nay give your revels life, tho she be gone, 175

To court with all your preparation;

Leade on, and leade her on; if any aske

The mistery, say death presents a maske.

Ring peales of musicke, you are lovers belles.

The losse of one heaven, brings a thousand hels. 180

Exeunt.

[Scene 2.]

[*The King's Banquet-Hall.*]

Enter an arm'd Sewer, after him the service of a Banquet: the King at another doore meetes them, they Exeunt.

King. Why so, even thus the Mercury of
Heaven

Ushers th' ambrosiate banquet of the Gods,

When a long traine of Angels in a ranke,
Serve the first course, and bow their Christall
knees

Before the silver table, where Joves page, 5
Sweet Ganimed, filles nectar : when the Gods
Drinke healthes to Kings, they pledge them ;
none but Kings
Dare pledge the Gods ; none but Gods drinke
to Kings.

Men of our house are we prepar'd ?

Enter Servants.

Servant. My Leige,
All waite the presence of the bride.

King. The bride ? 10
Yea, every senceles thing, which she beholdes,
Will looke on her agen, her eyes reflection
Will make the walles all eyes with her perfec-
tion :

Observe me now, because of maskes and revels,
And many nuptiall ceremonies ; marke, 15
This I create the Presence, heere the State,
Our kingdomes seate, shall sit in honours pride,
Like pleasures Queene, there will I place the
bride :

Be gone, be speedy, let me see it done.

Exeunt [servants].

A King in love is Steward to himselfe, 20

9 *Servant.* Q, *Ser.*, not distinguishing *servant* and *servants*.

And never scornes the office : my selfe buy
All glances from the market of her eye.

Soft Musicke, chaire is set under a canopie.

King. Sound, musicke, thou sweet suiter to
the ayre,

Now woe the ayre agen, this is the houre
Writ in the calender of time, this houre 25
Musicke shall spend, the next and next the bride ;
Her tongue will read the musicke-lecture. Wat,
I love thee, Wat, because thou art not wise,
Nor deep-read in the volume of a man.
Thou never sawst a thought. Poore soule, thou
thinkst 30

The heart and tongue is cut out of one peece,
But th'art deceav'd, the world hath a false light,
Fooles thinke tis day, when wise men know tis
night.

Enter Sir Quintilian.

Sir Quintilian. My Leige, they're come, a
maske of gallants.

King. Now — the spirit of Love ushers my
bloud.

Sir Quint. They come. 35

The watch-word in a maske is the bolde drum.

*Enter Blunt, Crispinus, Demetrius, Philocalia, Petula,
Dicache, all maskt, two and two with lights like
maskers : Cælestine in a chaire.*

Ter. All pleasures guard my King, I heere
present

My oath upon the knee of duety : knees
Are made for Kings, they are the subjects fees.

King. Wat Terrill, th'art ill suited, ill made up, 40
In sable collours, like a night peece dyed,
Com'st thou the Prologue of a maske in blacke ?
Thy body is ill shapt, a bride-groome too ?
Looke how the day is drest in silver-cloth
Laide round about with golden sunne-beames, so 45
(As white as heaven) should a fresh bride-groome
goe.

What ? Cælestine the bride, in the same taske ?
Nay, then I see ther's mistery in this maske,
Prethee resolve me, Wat.

Ter. My gracious Lord,
That part is hers, she actes it ; onely I 50
Present the Prologue, she the misterie.

King. Come, bride, the sceane of blushing
entred first,
Your cheekes are setled now, and past the worst.
Unmasks her.

A mistery ? oh none plaies heere but death,
This is death's motion, motionles ; speake you, 55
Flatter no longer ; thou, her bride-groome, thou,
Her Father, speake.

Sir Quint. Dead.

Ter. Dead.

55 *motion, motionles ; Qa, motion, motionles ; Qb, motion ; motionles ?*

King.

How?

Sir Quint.

Poyson'd.

King.

And poyson'd?

What villaine durst blaspheme her beauties, or
 Prophane the cleare religion of her eyes?

Ter. Now, King, I enter, now the sceane is
 mine, 60

My tongue is tipt with poison; know who
 speakes,

And looke into my thoughts; I blush not, King,
 To call thee tyrant; death hath set my face,
 And made my bloud bolde; heare me, spirits of
 men,

And place your eares upon your hearts; the day 65
 (The fellow to this night) saw her and me

Shake hands together, for the booke of heaven
 Made us eternall friends, thus, Man and Wife.

This man of men (the King) what are not Kings?

Was my chiefe guest, my royall guest, his Grace 70
 Grac'd all the table, and did well become

The upper end, where sate my bride: in briefe,

He tainted her chaste eares; she yet unknowne,

His breath was treason, tho his words were none,

Treason to her and me. He dar'd me then, 75

Under the covert of a flattering smile,

To bring her where she is, not as she is,

Alive for lust, not dead for chastity.

The resolution of my soule, out-dar'd,
 I swore and taxt my faith with a sad oath 80
 Which I maintaine, heere take her, she was
 mine,

When she was living, but now dead, she's thine.

King. Doe not confound me quite, for mine
 owne guilt

Speakes more within me then thy tongue con-
 taines ;

Thy sorrow is my shame, yet heerein springs 85
 Joy out of sorrow, boldnes out of shame,
 For I by this have found, once in my life,
 A faithfull subject, thou a constant wife.

Cel. A constant wife.

King. Am I confounded twice ?
 Blasted with wonder ?

Ter. O delude me not. 90
 Thou art too true to live agen, too faire
 To be my Cælestine, too constant farre
 To be a woman.

Cel. Not to be thy wife,
 But first I pleade my duetie, and salute
 The world agen.

Sir Quint. My King, my Sonne, know all: 95
 I am an actor in this misterie,
 And beare the chiefest part. The Father, I,
 Twas I that ministred to her chaste blood

A true somniferous potion, which did steale
Her thoughts to sleepe, and flattered her with
death. 100

I cal'd it a quick poison'd drug, to trie
The bride-groomes love, and the brides con-
stancie.

He in the passion of his love did fight
A combat with affection; so did both.
She for the poison strove, he for his oath. 105
Thus like a happie Father, I have won
A constant Daughter and a loving Sonne.

King. Mirrour of Maidens, wonder of thy
name,

I give thee that art given, pure, chaste, the same.
Heere Wat, I would not part (for the worlds
pride) 110

So true a bride-groome and so chaste a bride.

Cris. My Leige, to wed a comicall event
To presupposed tragicke argument, *indeed*
Vouchsafe to exercise your eyes, and see
A humorous dreadfull poet take degree. 115

King. Dreadfull, in his proportion, or his pen?

Cris. In both, he calles himselfe the whip of
men.

King. If a cleare merrit stand upon his praise,
Reach him a poets crowne (the honour'd bayes)
But if he claime it, wanting right thereto, 120
(As many bastard sonnes of poesie doe)

Race downe his usurpation to the ground.

True poets are with arte and nature crown'd.

But in what molde so ere this man bee cast,
We make him thine, Crispinus. Wit and judge-
ment

125

Shine in thy numbers, and thy soule I know,
Will not goe arm'd in passion gainst thy foe,
Therefore be thou our selfe, whilst our selfe sit
But as spectator of this sceane of wit.

Cris. Thankes, royall Lord, for these high
honors done

130

To me unworthie. My mindes brightest fires
Shall all consume them selves in purest flame
On the alter of your deare eternall name.

King. Not under us, but next us, take thy
seate,

Artes nourished by Kings make Kings more great. 135
Use thy authority.

Cris. Demetrius,
Call in that selfe-creating Horace, bring
Him and his shaddow foorth.

Dem. Both shall appeare.
No black-eyed star must sticke in vertues Spheare.

Enter Sir Vaughan.

Sir Vaughan. Ounds, did you see him? I pray 140
let all his Masesties most excellent dogs be set at
liberties, and have their freedoms to smell him out.

Dem. Smell whom?

Sir Vaughan. Whom? The Composer, the Prince of Poets, Horace, Horace, he's departed: 145
in Gods name and the Kinges, I sarge you to ring it out from all our eares, for Horaces bodie is departed: Master hue and crie shall — God blesse King Williams, I crie you mercy and aske forgiveness, for mine eyes did not finde in their 150 hearts to looke uppon your Masestie.

King. What news with thee, Sir Vaughan?

Sir Vaughan. Newes? God, tis as urse newes as I can desire to bring about mee: our unhandsome-fac'd poet does play at bo-peepes with your 155 Grace, and cryes all-hidde as boyes doe.

Officers. Stand by, roome there, backe, roome for the Poet.

Sir Vaughan. He's reprehended and taken, by Sesu, I rejoyce very neere as much as if I had 160 discover'd a New-found Land, or the North and East Indies.

Enter Tucca, his boy after him with two pictures under his cloake, ana a wreath of nettles: Horace and Bubo pul'd in by th' hornes bound both like Satyres, Sir Adam following, Mistris Miniver with him, wearing Tuccaes chaine.

Tuc. So, tug, tug, pull the mad bull in by'th hornes: so, baite one at that stake, my place-mouth yelpers, and one at that stake, Gurnets- 165 head.

King. What busie fellow 's this?

Tuc. Save thee, my most gracious King a Harts, save thee. All hats and caps are thine, and therefore I vaile, for, but to thee, great Sultane¹⁷ Soliman, I scorne to be thus put off or to deliver up this sconce I wud.

King. Sir Vaughan, what's this jolly Captaines name?

Sir Vaughan. Has a very sufficient name, and¹⁷ is a man has done God and his Country as good and as hot service (in conquering this vile Monster-poet) as ever did S. George his horse-backe about the Dragon.

Tuc. I sweate for't, but, Tawsoone, holde thy¹⁸ tongue, *Mon du*, if thou't praise mee, doo't behinde my backe: I am, my weighty Sovereigne, one of thy graines, thy valliant vassaile. Aske not what I am, but read, turne over, unclaspe thy Chronicles; there thou shalt finde *Buffe-Jerkin*;¹⁸ there read my points of war: I am one a thy *Mandilian-Leaders*, one that enters into thy royall bands for thee, *Pantilius Tucca*, one of thy Kingdomes chiefest quarrellers, one a thy most faithfull — fy — fy — fy —

19

Sir Vaughan. Drunkerds, I holde my life.

Tuc. No, whirligig, one of his faithfull fighters; thy drawer, O royall Tamor Cham.

Sir Vaughan. Goe too, I pray, Captaine Tucca, give us all leave to doe our busines before the 195 King.

Tuc. With all my heart, shi, shi, shi shake that Beare-whelp when thou wut.

Sir Vaughan. Horace and Bubo, pray send an answer into his Masesties eares, why you goe 200 thus in Ovids Morter-Morphesis and strange fashions of apparrell.

Tuc. Cur, why?

Asin. My Lords, I was drawne into this beastly suite by head and shoulders onely for love 205 I bare to my ningle.

Tuc. Speake, ningle, thy mouth's next, belch out, belch, why —

Hor. I did it to retyre me from the world,
And turne my Muse into a Timonist, 210
Loathing the general leprozie of sinne,
Which like a plague runs through the soules of
men:

I did it but to —

Tuc. But to bite every Motley-head vice by'th nose; you did it, ningle, to play the bug-bear 215 satyre, & make a campe royall of fashion-mongers quake at your paper bullets: you nastie tortois, you and your itchy poetry breake out like Christ-
mas, but once a yeare, and then you keepe a
Revelling, & Araigning, & a scatching of mens 220

faces, as tho you were Tyber, the long-tail'd
Prince of Rattes, doe you?

Cris. Horace —

Sir Vaughan. Silence, pray let all urdes be
strangled, or held fast betweene your teeth. 225

Cris. Under controule of my dreade Sover-
aigne,

We are thy Judges; thou that didst Arraigne,
Art now prepar'd for condemnation?

Should I but bid thy muse stand to the barre,
Thy selfe against her wouldst give evidence, 230
For flat rebellion gainst the sacred lawes

Of divine Poesie: heerein most she mist,
Thy pride and scorne made her turne Saterist,
And not her love to vertue (as thou preachest). 1

Or, should we minister strong pilles to thee, 235
What lumpes of hard and indigested stuffe,
Of bitter satirisme, of arrogance,

Of selfe-love, of detraction, of a blacke
And stinking insolence, should we fetch up?
But none of these; we give thee what's more
fit: 240

With stinging nettles crowne his stinging wit.

Tuc. Wel said, my poetically huckster, now
he's in thy handling, rate him, doe, rate him well.

Hor. O I beseech your Majesty, rather then
thus to be netled, Ile ha my satyres coate 245

pull'd over mine cares, and bee turn'd out a the
nine muses service.

Asin. And I too, let mee be put to my shiftes
with myne ningle.

Sir Vaughan. By Sesu, so you shall, M. Bubo. 250
Flea off this hairie skin, M. Horace, so, so, so,
untrusse, untrusse.

Tuc. His poetick wreath, my dapper puncke-
fetcher.

Hor. Ooh ———

255

Tuc. Nay your oohs, nor your *Callinoes* can-
not serve your turne: your tongue you know
is full of blisters with rayling, your face full of
pockey-holes and pimples with your fierie inven-
tions, and therefore to preserve your head from
aking, this biggin is yours, ———

Sir Vaughan. Nay, by Sesu, you shall bee a
poet, though not lawrefyed, yet nettleyed, so.

Tuc. Sirra stincker, thou'rt but untruss'd now:
I owe thee a whipping still, and Ile pay it: I 265
have layde roddes in pisse and vineger for thee:
it shall not bee the *Whipping a' th Satyre*, nor the
Whipping of the blinde-Bear, but of a counter-
feit Jugler, that steales the name of Horace.

King. How? counterfeit? does hee usurpe that 270
name?

Sir Vaughan. Yes indeede, ant please your
Grace, he does sup up that abhominable name.

Tuc. Hee does, O King Cambises, hee does : thou hast no part of Horace in thee but's name ²⁷ and his damnable vices : thou hast such a terrible mouth, that thy beard's afraide to peepe out : but, looke heere, you staring Leviathan, heere's the sweete visage of Horace; looke, perboyldface, looke : Horace had a trim long-beard, and ²⁸ a reasonable good face for a poet, (as faces goe now-a-dayes) : Horace did not skrue and wriggle himselfe into great mens famyliarity, (inpudentlie) as thou doost : nor weare the badge of gentlemens company, as thou doost thy taffetic sleeves, tactkt too onely with some pointes of profit : no, Horace had not his face puncht full of oylet-holes, like the cover of a warming-¹ : Horace lov'd poets well, and gave coxcomt to none but fooles, but thou lov'st none, neither wisemen nor fooles, but thy selfe : Horace was a goodly corpulent gentleman, and not so leane a hollow-cheekt scrag as thou art : no, heere's thee cobby of thy countenance, by this will I learne to make a number of villanous faces more, ²⁹ and to looke scurvily upon'th world, as thou dost.

Cris. Sir Vaughan will you minister their oath ?

Sir Vaughan. Master Asinius Bubo, you shall swear as little as you can ; one oath shall damme up your innocent mouth.

Asin. Any oath, sir, Ile swear any thing. 30

Sir Vaughan. You shall swear, by Phœbus (who is your poets good Lord and Master,) that heere-after you will not hyre Horace to give you poesies for rings, or hand-kerchers, or knives, 305 which you understand not, nor to write your love-letters, which you (in turning of a hand) set your markes upon, as your owne; nor you shall not carry Lattin poets about you, till you can write and read English at most; and lastlye 310 that you shall not call Horace your ningle.

Asin. By *Phœbus*, I swear all this, and as many oathes as you will, so I may trudge.

Sir Vaughan. Trudge then, pay your legs for fees, and bee dissarg'd. 315

Tuc. Tprooth — runne Red-cap, ware hornes there. *Exit Asin.*

Sir Vaughan. Now, Master Horace, you must be a more horrible swearer, for your oath must be (like your wittes) of many collours, and, like 320 a brokers booke, of many parcels.

Tuc. Read, read th'inventary of his oath.

Hor. Ile swear till my haire stands up an end, to bee rid of this sting. Oh this sting!

Sir Vaughan. Tis not your sting of conscience, 325 is it?

Tuc. Upon him: *Inprimis.*

Sir Vaughan. *Inprimis*, you shall swear by

Phœbus and the halfe a score muses lacking one, not to sweare to hang your selfe, if you 330
 thought any man, ooman or silde, could write playes and rimes, as well-favour'd ones as your selfe.

Tuc. Well sayd. Hast brought him toth gal-
 lowes already? 335

Sir Vaughan. You shall sweare not to bum-
 bast out a new play, with the olde lynings of
 jestes, stolne from the Temples Revels.

Tuc. To him, olde Tango.

Sir Vaughan. Moreover, you shall not sit in 340
 a gallery, when your comedies and enterludes
 have entred their actions, and there make vile and
 bad faces at everie lyne, to make sentlemen have
 an eye to you, and to make players afraide to
 take your part. 345

Tuc. Thou shalt be my ningle for this.

Sir Vaughan. Besides, you must forswear to
 venter on the stage, when your play is ended,
 and to exchange curtezies and complements
 with gallants in the lordes roomes, to make all 350
 the house rise up in armes, and to cry that's
 Horace, that's he, that's he, that's he, that
 pennes and purges humours and diseases.

Tuc. There, boy, agen.

Sir Vaughan. Secondly, when you bid all 355
 your friends to the marriage of a poore couple,

that is to say, your *Wits and necessities, alias dictus, to the risling of your Muse, alias, your Muses up-sitting, alias, a Poets Whitson-Ale*, you shall sweare that within three dayes after, you shall³⁶⁰ not abroad, in booke-binders shops, brag that your Vize-royes or Tributorie-Kings, have done homage to you, or paide quarterage.

Tuc. Ile busse thy head, Holofernes.

Sir Vaughan. Moreover and *Inprimis*, when³⁶⁵ a knight or sentlemen of urship, does give you his passe-port, to travaile in and out to his company, and gives you money for Gods sake, I trust in Sesu, you will sweare (tooth and nayle) not to make scalde and wry-mouth jestes upon³⁷⁰ his knight-hood, will you not?

Hor. I never did it, by Parnassus.

Tuc. Wut sweare by Parnassus, and lye too, Doctor Doddipol?

Sir Vaughan. Thirdly, and last of all, saving³⁷⁵ one, when your playes are misse-likt at court, you shall not crye mew like a pusse-cat, and say you are glad you write out the courtiers element.

Tuc. Let the element alone, tis out a thy reach.

380

Sir Vaughan. In brieflynes, when you sup in tavernes amongst your betters, you shall sweare not to dippe your manners in too much sawce, nor at table to fling epigrams, embleames, or

play-speeches about you (lyke hayle-stones) to 385
 keepe you out of the terrible daunger of the shot,
 upon payne to sit at the upper ende of the table,
 a'th left hand of Carlo Buffon. Swear all this,
 by Apollo and the eight or nine muses.

Hor. By Apollo, Helicon, the muses (who 390
 march three and three in a rancke) and by all that
 belongs to Pernassus, I swear all this.

Tuc. Beare witnes.

Cris. That fearefull wreath, this honour is
 your due,

All poets shall be poet-apes but you. 395

Thankes, learnings true Mecænas, poesies king,
 Thankes for that gracious eare, which you have
 lent

To this most tedious, most rude argument.

King. Our spirits have well beene feasted. He
 whose pen

Drawes both corrupt and cleare bloud from all
 men, 400

Careles what veine he prickes, let him not rave
 When his owne sides are strucke. Blowes
 blowes doe crave.

Tuc. Kings-truce, my noble hearbe-a-grace ;
 my princely sweet-William, a boone — Stay
 first, ist a match or no match, Lady Furnivall, 405
 ist ?

Sir Ad. & Sir Quint. A match ?

Min. I, a match, since he hath hit the mistris so often i'th fore-game, we'll eene play out a rubbers.

410

Sir Ad. Take her for me.

Sir Quint. Take her for thy selfe, not for me.

Sir Vaughan. Play out your rubbers, in Gods name, by Sesu, Ile never boule more in your alley, iddow.

415

Sir Quint. My chaine.

Sir Ad. My purse.

Tuc. Ile chaine thee presently, and give thee ten pound and a purse. A boone, my Leige . . . daunce, ô my delicate Rufus, at my wedding with this reverend antiquary. Ist done? Wut thou?

King. Ile give thee kingly honour: Night and Sleepe

With silken ribands would tye up our eyes,
But, Mistris Bride, one measure shall be led,
In scorne of mid-nights hast, and then to bed.

425

Exeunt.

EPILOGUS.

Tucca. Gentlemen, gallants, and you, my little
swaggerers that fight lowe, my tough hearts of oake,
that stand too't so valliantly, and are still within a
yard of your Capten, now the trumpets (that set
men together by the eares) have left their tantara- 5
rag-boy, let's part friends. I recant, beare witnes
all you gentle-folkes (that walke i'th galleries) I
recant the opinions which I helde of courtiers, ladies,
& cittizens, when once (in an assembly of friers) I
railde upon them. That hereticall libertine Horace, 10
taught me so to mouth it. Besides, twas when stiffe
Tucca was a boy: twas not Tucca that railde and
roar'd then, but the Devill & his angels. But now,
kings-truce, the Capten summons a parlee, and de-
livers himselfe and his prating company into your 15
hands, upon what composition you wil. Are you
pleas'd? and Ile dance friskin for joy, but if you be
not, by'th Lord Ile see you all——heere for your two
pence a peice agen, before Ile loose your company. I
know now some be come hyther with cheekes swolne 20
as big with hisses, as if they had the tooth-ach:
uds-foote, if I stood by them, Ide bee so bold as
intreate them to hisse in another place. Are you
adviz'd what you doe when you hisse? you blowe

away Horaces revenge, but if you set your hands 25
 and seales to this, Horace will write against it, and
 you may have more sport. He shall not loose his
 labour, he shall not turne his blanke verses into wast
 paper. No, my poetasters will not laugh at him,
 but will untrusse him agen, and agen, and agen. 30
 Ile tell you what you shall doe, cast your little Tucca
 into a bell, doe, make a bell of me, and be al you
 my clappers, upon condition, wee may have a lustie
 peale,

this cold weather. I have but two legs left me 35
 and they are both yours. Good night
 my two penny tenants
 God night.

FINIS.



Notes to *Satiromastix*

265. *Satiromastix*. The Scourging of the Satire, or Satyr.

265. *Non recito . . . coactus*. Horace, *Sat.* 1, 4, 73.

266. *Dramatis Personæ*. Dekker has three stories in the play, (1) King William Rufus, Sir Walter Terrill and the marriage of Celestine; (2) Mistris Miniver and the Knights; (3) Horace, Crispinus, Demetrius, Tucca, etc. See *Introduction*, p. lxxvii. Sir Walter Terrill killed William Rufus accidentally while hunting, as is told in Holinshed's *Chronicle*. The Welsh Knight, Sir Vaughan, represents the Welshman, who appears almost as a stock character in many plays. The Horace story is taken directly from *Poetaster*.

266. *non . . . nihil*. Martial, *Epigr.* xiii, 2.

267. *To the World*. Cf. *Poetaster*, 174, 142.

Pol. The World.

Aut.

The baud.

267, 6. *Midasses eares*. Midas, whose touch turned things to gold, had his ears changed to those of an ass for asserting that Pan excelled Apollo.

267, 6-7. *Monstrum . . . ademptum*. Virgil, *Æn.* III, 658.

267, 8. *Poliphemian eye*. The giant Polyphemus had but one eye, which Ulysses bored out. See *Odyssey*, I, 70, sqq.

267, 10. *Poetomachia*. A battle of the poets, Jonson, Marston, Dekker, etc., which was fought in the stage-war in which *Poetaster* and *Satiromastix* were written.

267, 14. *chopins*. Shoes with thick soles to give additional height to the wearer.

267, 16. *untruss'd Horace*. Cf. the title, *Satiromastix*, or *The Untrussing of the Humorous Poet*. See *Poetaster*, 119, 31-33.

267, 19-21. *Burgonian . . . against him*. Hawkins (*Origin of the English Drama*, 1773, note on this passage) thought

this an allusion to the Bastard of Burgundy, overthrown in 1467 at Smithfield by Anthony Woodville. It is probably, as Dr. Small suggests (*Stage Quarrel*, p. 6, note), a reference to John Barrose, "a Burgonian by nation, and a fencer by profession," who in 1598 challenged all fencers. He was executed July 10, 1598, for killing an "officer of the City," as told in *Stow's Annals*, 787-b.

267, 23-24. Apollo . . . Coronator Poetarum. Jonson's critical attitude, and claim to be the priest of Phœbus Apollo, are again ridiculed in 280, 8, and 305, 140-141.

268, 27. Bun-hill. A part of Finsbury, so called because bones removed from old St. Paul's in 1549 by order of Protector Somerset were deposited there.

268, 28. se defendendo. Legal, "in self-defense." This was Jonson's plea in the Apologetical Dialogue appended to *Postaster*.

268, 36-37. Horace . . . Humour. Jonson did not represent himself in any of the characters in *Every Man in His Humour*, but did represent himself in *Every Man out of His Humour*, as Asper; in *Cynthia's Revels*, as Crites; and in *Postaster*, as Horace, as Tucca states. See 294, 375, note.

268, 39. Arraignment. The second title of *Postaster*.

268, 40. cat-a-mountaine. A term applied to rough fellows. To mew was a common way of expressing disapproval.

268, 44-45. Capten Hannam. Evidently an actual person. We know nothing more about him.

268, 48. new-minted. That is, a character originated by the author, not an imitation or adaptation of a previous character.

268, 48-49. of what test so ever. A "test" was a pot for refining metals, or the process of examining by "test," or cupel, at mints.

269, 62. Poules Church-yard. A favorite resort for actors and playwrights. Bookseller's shops were also in Paul's Church-yard.

269, 68-69. Detraction . . . Envy. See *Postaster*, 147, 206, and *Envy Prologue*, l. 6.

269, 71. Nauci. ". . . Evry lyttell thyng of no value, a thyng of naught. Nauci esse, to be worth nothyng." *Bibliotheca Eliotæ*, ed. 1559, s. v. Nauci. Latin, *naucum* or *naucus*.

269, 72. **Venusian Horace.** Horace was born at Venusia.

269, 73-74. **Populus plaudo.** Horace, *Sat.* 1, 1, 66. The populace hiss me, but I applaud myself.

269, 75. **Malim cocis.** Martial, ix, 81, 4.

270, 4. **Comedy of Errors.** Allusion to Shakespeare's play. *The Comedy of Errors* was first published in the folio of 1623 and entered S. R. Nov. 8, 1623. Dr. Furnivall places the date of writing 1589; Professor Dowden, 1591; Mr. Fleay, c. 1590.

272, 30-31. **scutchions . . . sable ground.** Scutcheon, armorial bearings or shield. Sable, the heraldic term for black.

272, 35. **melancholy schoolemaster.** Cf. Dekker's *Fests to make you Merry* (ed. Grosart, p. 297). *The 57. Fest.* "A Company of Theeves, broke one night into a countrie Schoole maisters house but hee hearing them, cryed out aloude . . . I wonder you will loose time to seeke anything heere by night when I my selfe can finde nothing by day."

272, 43. **wedding gloves.** The gift of a pair of gloves was commonly made to those who attended weddings or funerals.

272, 45. **rosemary.** Associated with death. Cf. *Hamlet*, iv, 5, 175, "There 's rosemary that 's for remembrance." Associated also with love and marriage.

273, 48. **coarse.** Corpse.

273, 52. **hey ho.** A common exclamation in old songs.

273, 53. **to lead apes in hell.** A common expression in regard to virginity. It has been explained in several ways. Nares says: "As *ape* occasionally meant a fool, it probably meant that those coquettes who made fools of men, and led them about without real intention of marriage, would have them still to lead against their will hereafter." But see also *Notes and Queries*, III, 9, 386.

273, 64. **rebatoes.** A kind of falling band. A collar turned down on the shoulders.

273, 64. **poaking.** "Poking sticks" or "poting sticks" were used in setting ruffs. See also 303, 85-88, where "poaking" is used with a double meaning.

274, 74. **virginall jackes.** The virginal was a kind of spinet, so called because commonly played by young ladies. The jack was "an upright piece of wood fixed to the back of the keyboard, and fitted with a quill which plucked the string as the jack

rose on the key's being pressed. By Shaks. and some later writers error. applied to the key." *N. E. D.*

274, 84. embleame. See *Poetaster* 23, 245, note.

275, 100. burnt wine and sugar. Light wines called sack (*siccus*, dry) often needed to be sweetened. Mulled, or burnt, wine and sugar was a favorite drink.

275, 116. knocke's. Knock his.

275, 116. coxcombe. A comb resembling a cock's was commonly worn by the licensed fool. The term came to be used for a silly person.

276, 133. Justice Crop. Mr. Fleay (*Biograph. Chron.* 1, 368) thinks this person the same as the "Venerable cropshin" (Lupus) in *Poetaster*, 16, 52.

277, 170. Quontilian. Sir Vaughan, a Welshman, speaks English peculiarly. See 300, 4, and 301, 37, where he says, Kintilian.

279, 200. maskes and revels. The common form of entertainment on special occasions. "Revels" was a general term for entertainments, and an office, Master of the Revels, was permanently established in 1545. "Early in the reign of Henry VIII the word 'masque' appears, and before long this became the general term for all court shows and disguisings." Schelling, *Elizabethan Drama*, 1, 73, 76.

280, S. D. Horrace . . . himselfe. This stage-direction presents Horace in a manner suggested by words of Hedon and Anaiides in *Cynthia's Revels*, III, 1. Hedon ". . . a whoreson book-worm, a candle-waster." See also *Poetaster*, 177, 196-200.

280, 1-288, 225. To thee . . . Fannius. This scene is a parody on Jonson's *Poetaster*, III, 1, in which Horace is presented composing an ode. See *Poetaster*, 50, 8 and 9, notes. Mr. H. C. Hart says (*The Works of Ben Jonson*, vol. II, p. xix-xxi): "This is not bad foolery, but only one line is from *Poetaster*. But in Drayton's Ode 2, *To the New Year* (Arber's *English Garner*, ed. Bullen, p. 410), I find, 'Give her th' Eoan brightness' . . . 'wrapt up in Numbers flowing' . . . 'Before thy Priests divining' . . . 'O rapture great and holy' . . . 'The Roses of the morning! The rising heaven adorning To mesh with flames of hair.' . . . Horace asks Bubo, 'Th' ast a copy of mine odes to, hast not,

Bubo? *Asinius*. Your odes? O that which you spoke by word of mouth at th' ordinary when Musco the gull cryed mew at it. When Dekker sticks at the rhyme for flowing, Drayton has the dreadful lines, 'wrapped up in Numbers flowing, Them actually bestowing for jewels at her ear.'

"It was not these parodies of Eoan brightness that suggested Drayton to me; it was the usually pregnant last words of Tucca's to Bubo: 'runne, Red-cap, ware horns' (Horace and Bubo are adorned with horns 'like Satyres'). The earliest Redcap allusion I have met with, excepting this (it occurs earlier in the play [325, 263]), is in the name 'Mother Redcap,' a play by Drayton and Munday: 'the 28 of desem^{br} 1597 for a boocke called mother Readcape to Antony Monday & Mr. Drayton. iii ll' (*Henslowe's Diary*) [c. Greg, 1, p. 70].

"The name Bubo (owl) may be explained. A couple of years after this time Drayton published his satirical poem, *The Owl*. This was perhaps a nickname (he himself is the 'owl' in the poem), and foreshadowed earlier.

"Drayton has a Sonnet (Sonnet XXI) in his 1594-1619 collection in which he tells how he was employed by a 'witless gallant, To write him but one Sonnet to his Love,' and 'with my verses, he his mistress won.' In Sir Vaughan's sentence on *Asinius Bubo*, he says to him: 'You shall sweare by Phoebus who is your Poet's good lord and master) that hereafter you will not hyre Horace to give you poesies for rings, . . . nor to write you Love-letters which you (in turning of a hand) set your markes upon, as your owne, etc.'"

"There are several allusions to Bubo's small size: 'You prettie diminutive roague;' Tucca calls Bubo 'waferface'; 'Amiable Bubo . . . th' art a little Hercules.' Drayton says he became 'a proper goodly page, much like a pigmy' in a letter to Henry Reynolds (*Biog. Chron.* 1, 145).

"*Asinius* is a constant smoker: . . . *The Metamorphosis of Tobacco*, 1602, was dedicated to Drayton, as a patron. . . . The writer calls Drayton 'my loving friend,' and his selection proves him to be a notorious 'tobacconist.'"

280, 8. thy priest. See *Poetaster*, 149, 248.

281, 30. Parnassus. Mt. Parnassus was sacred to Apollo and the muses. There is here no allusion to the Parnassus plays, as Dr. Scherer queries.

281, 39. **Helicon.** Like Parnassus, a mountain sacred to Apollo and the muses.

281, 42. **Epithalamium.** Extant examples of Jonson's epithalamiums are later than *Satiromastix*, but it is evident that he was known in 1601 as a writer of that kind of poems.

282, 49-50. **leaf . . . pipe.** There is a play on each word. One meaning refers to poetry, the other to tobacco. There were several kinds of tobacco commonly used in Jonson's day. In the Introduction to *Cynthia's Revels* we read, "I have my three sorts of tobacco in my pocket." In *Tobacco Battered*, by Sylvester, d. 1618, is mention of "ball," "leaf," "pudding," and "cane."

282, 71. **I, mary.** "Yes, by Mary," a common oath.

283, 74-75. **consort of pypes.** There is a play on the words, which refer to music (concert of pipes) as well as to smoking.

283, 76-77. **candle . . . angels.** The oath by the candle was a mild oath to avoid profanity. Cf. *Northward Ho* (Pearson, *Dekker*, III, 26), "by this iron which is none a God's Angell." The idea is derived from St. Matt. v, 34.

283, 82. **Himen! O Himen!** Hymen was the God of marriage among the Greeks.

283, 89. **untye their virgin zone.** A belt was worn as a sign of virginity among the Greeks and Romans. The Roman bride wore a wreath of flowers on her head and a girdle of sheep's wool. Part of the ceremony of marriage was for the bridegroom to untie this girdle.

284, 103-106. **acrosticks . . . odes.** Jonson probably wrote many acrostics and epithalamiums which were known to his contemporaries, but which have not come down to us. Specimens of his acrostics and epithalamimus are among his extant works.

284, 109. **by word . . . ordinary.** Jonson was evidently accustomed to recite his verses when he had hearers. He refers to this in epigram 101, *Inviting a friend to Supper*. Drummond mentions the habit of reciting poetry. (*Conv. Sk. Sec.* p. 6.)

284, 109. **Musco the gull.** "Musco," derived from musk, refers to the perfume used by the gallants, who were called also "muscovites." To "cry mew" was a mode of ridiculing.

284, 117. **Palinode.** A reference to the Palinode, or recantation, sung by the courtiers at the close of *Cynthia's Revels*.

284, 120. **spleane.** The spleen was regarded as a seat of emotion.

284, 124. **Puh.** An exclamation.

285, 132-134. **Angels . . . angles.** Puns on the word, and on two meanings of angel. The gold coin known as an angel was worth about ten shillings.

285, 140. **most goodly big hand.** Jonson's manuscripts preserved in the British museum are clear and legible.

285, 141-142. **sav'd by their neck-verse.** Jonson was tried for the murder of Gabriel Spencer, a player, whom he slew in a duel in 1598. The record of the trial states that Jonson "confesses the indictment, asks for the book, reads like a clerk, is marked with the letter 'T' and is delivered according to the Statute." An account of the trial, with transcript of the record, is to be found in *The Athenæum*, 1886, p. 337. 'T' means Tyburn. Under English law persons who could read received "benefit of clergy" and were exempt from the death penalty. "The neck-verse was a Latin verse in blackletter, usually the beginning of the fifty-first Psalm." *N. E. D.*

285, 147 **blocke.** "Block" and "blockhead" were both used for the wooden mould on which a hat was shaped.

285, 157. **horses walking a'the top of Paules.** There are a number of allusions to Banks, a juggler, and his trained horse, Morocco, which went up to the roof of St. Paul's. The dancing horse in *Love's Labour's Lost*, 1, 2, is supposed to be Morocco. For further information concerning this horse see Chambers's *Book of Days*, 1, 225, Nares Glossary, *s. v.* Banks's Horse, and *Notes and Queries*, v, 6, 476 and 7, 375, etc.

286, 164. **lymping tongu'd captaine.** Tucca was a stammerer. See *Postaster*, 22, 208, note.

286, 165-166. **out of his element.** See *Postaster*, 15, 38, note.

286, 167. **dudgion wit.** A dudgion was a dagger.

286, 168. **an epigram.** See *Poetaster*, 173, 117-127, for the Epigram on Tucca. Jonson's Epigrams are referred to several times in *Satiromastix*.

286, 171. **journeyman poet.** See *Poetaster*, 80, 367, and 119, 32, notes.

286, 173. **bricklayer.** An allusion to the fact that Jonson worked at one time as a bricklayer.

286, 176. **copper-lace work-masters.** Copper was used instead of gold in the lace and tinsel of stage costumes.

286, 179. **unsalted line.** Witless, dull. See *Postaster*, 171, 63, note.

286, 183-287, 194. **That same . . . lynes.** Dekker here quotes lines of Criticus (quarto) from *Cynthia's Revels*, III, 3:

"What should I care what every dor doth buzze
In credulous cares? it is a crowne to me,
That the best judgements can report me wrong'd;

'Tis Hedon, and Anaides: Alasse, then,
I thinke but what they are, and am not stirr'd.
The one a light voluptuous reveller,
The other, a strange arrogating puffe,
Both impudent and ignorant enough."

Dekker identifies Hedon and Anaides with Crispinus and Demetrius (See *Introduction*, pp. lvii-lxi), but critics have questioned the accuracy of this identification.

287, 203. **stay.** Dr. Scherer prints "stray." Hawkins corrected the quarto misprint "sttay," and read "stay."

287, 208. **well met.** The common greeting on which Asinius evidently plays in his reply, ll. 209-210, "yet I was sicke," etc.

288, 211. **ont.** On it.

288, 212. **sa. save. la.** a common exclamation.

288, 215. **tickling geare.** Implements and material for smoking.

288, 216-218. **pype . . . hodgshead.** Demetrius plays on the words. A "pipe" was a liquid measure containing two "hog-heads." "Hodgshead" means also "blockhead."

288, 220. **burnt my pype.** Cf. Dekker, *The Gulls Horn-book* (Temple Classics, p. 63), "which pipe has the best boare, and which burnes black, which breakes in the burning," etc.

288, 222. **pudding.** Made into rolls like a pudding.

288, 223. **a lady or two.** Cf. John Swan, *Speculum Mundi*, 1635, p. 266 (quoted by Mr. Simpson, in *Williams's Specimens of*

the Elizabethan Drama, p. 509). "The women of America . . . do not use to take Tobacco, because they persuade themselves it is too strong for the constitution of their bodies, and yet some women of England use it often, as well as men." In *Every Man in His Humour*, III, 5, Cob makes a speech against tobacco in which he says, "I'd have it present whipping, man or woman, that should but deal with a tobacco pipe."

288, 228. to take him in snuffe. A play on the word. To take a thing "in snuff" was to take it in anger.

288, 232. take my death. Die. Cf. Shakespeare, 3 *Hen. VI*, I, 3, 35, "O let me pray before I take my death."

288, 234. hit me ith teeth. Cast in my teeth.

288, 236. As in presenti. This was an important part of Lilly's Latin Grammar, the rule being: "*As in presenti, perfectum format in avi; Ut no, nas, navi, vocito, vocitas, vocitavi.*" In *What You Will*, II, 2, Marston gives an interesting scene in an Elizabethan Grammar School. Asinius is also punning, as Dr. Small suggested (*The Stage Quarrel*, p. 125), *as in presenti* = *ass-in-present-I*, a play on *As-in-ius*. He left school when he had reached the first conjugation.

289, 239. leafe. Play on the word "leaf," a kind of tobacco. See 282, 49-50, note.

289, 240-242. To see my fate . . . all gall. This refers to Jonson's attack on Crispinus-Marston and Demetrius-Dekker, in *Poetaster*. See *Poetaster*, 171, 59-68. Other allusions to Jonson's bitter satire are found in *Satiromastix*.

289, 246. Anotomy. Anatomy. A cadaver, body for dissection.

289, 257. snakes. See *Poetaster*, 153, 346-350.

290, 269. pilles. There may be allusion here to the pills given to Crispinus in *Poetaster*, 156, 413-425.

290, 276. office of an executioner. A reference to Jonson's general attitude toward his contemporaries and perhaps specifically to such passages as the Induction to *Every man out of His Humour*.

291, 279-291. say you . . . same man. This refers probably to the Apologetical Dialogue, and passages like 152, 343-153, 360, in *Poetaster*.

291, 286. our kingdomes golden chaine. Cf. Day, *Law Tricks*, 1608, Sig. Bv.:

“Lur. Wrong not the Law.

“Pol.

I cannot, 'tis divine:

And Ile compare it to a golden chain

That links the body of a commonwealth

Into a firm and formal union,”

(Quoted by Mr. Percy Simpson, Williams's *Specimens of Elia. Drama*, p. 509.)

291, 289. five hundred, foure. See 270, 16-18, for the correction of the quarto misprint of this line. The meaning might be, that of five hundred, whom Jonson might have attacked, only four were actually satirized (Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 76); or that four hundred out of five hundred persons pointed at Jonson as the author of a harsh satire (Small, *The Stage Quarrel*, p. 30).

291, 294. phisitions, to purge. A general reference, and also an allusion doubtless to the Scene in *Poetaster*, 156, 413-425.

291, 295. daungerous. Causing danger to others.

291, 296-292, 303. In troth . . . to raile. Dekker and other dramatists admired Jonson, though they resented his attacks on them.

292, 299. Swords . . . sheath'd. Dr. Scherer quotes *Poetaster*, 86, 65-70, and Horace, *Sat.* II, I, 40-41, for the classical *ensis vagina tectus*. The scene in *Poetaster* is that with Trebatius, inserted later and not referred to here by Dekker.

292, 311. Mas. By the Mass.

292, 311. rose-leaves. See 289, 240-241.

292, 318. stile. A play on the meanings of the word.

293, 325. Gods so. An oath. See *Poetaster*, II, 39, note, for a similar expression.

293, 329. bastards. Cf. Dekker, *The Wonderful Years* (1603): “Alas, poore wenches (the nine Muses) how much are you wrong'd, to have such a number of Bastards lying upon your hands.” (Dekker, ed. Grosart, I, 80.)

293, 331. gorgeous gallery. Tucca quotes the title of a book, *Gorgeous Gallery of Gallant Inventions*, 1578.

293, 332. **lyme and hayre.** Allusion to Jonson as a brick-layer, "lyme and hayre" being constituents of mortar. In *Patient Grissil* (Dekker, Chettle, and Haughton), 1600, laths, lime, and hair are mentioned (II, 1) and are thought to refer to Jonson's trade. (See Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 68.)

293, 335. **Judas.** The traitor, who was outwardly friendly.

293, 336. **rug.** Rug was a coarse woolen fabric used for making cheap garments. Allusions to Jonson's shabby clothes are frequent.

293, 336. **Knights ath Poste.** Persons who had been "dubbed" at the whipping-post or pillory. The term was also used for false witnesses, sharpers, etc.

293, 337. **copper-face.** Brazen-faced, bold, impudent. Perhaps the reference is to Jonson's "darke, pale face" mentioned in *Poetaster*, 178, 221.

293, 339. **graund juryes.** Juries of inquiring or presentment, as distinguished from petty juries or juries of trial.

293, 340-341. **not done . . . three dayes.** Jonson's slowness in composition is referred to several times. See *Poetaster*, 5, 14, note.

293, 344-345. **thin bearded hermaphrodite.** In the *Conversation with Drummond* (Sh. Soc. p. 36) is a proposed epigraph for Jonson:

"Here lies honest Ben
That had not a beard on his chen."

293, 346. **thy tub Diogines.** This is a direct classical allusion, but it may be also an allusion to Jonson's play, *A Tale of a Tub*, which, from internal allusions, was probably as early as 1601.

294, 350-351. **godamercy.** God have mercy, meaning God reward you.

294, 352. **s'foote.** God's foot.

294, 353. **beg'd out of a jayle.** It was a common thing for prisoners to beg from the windows of a jail.

294, 357. **Mephostophiles.** The name appears thus in the German *Faust-buch*, 1587. In Marlowe's *Faustus* it is given as "Mephostophilis" and "Mephostopilis."

294, 362. **Sarsens-head.** The sign of a famous tavern on Snow Hill, near Newgate Prison.

294, 363. **dunkirk's guts.** Dunkirk was a town in Flanders from which many privateers hailed. These were called "Dunkirks," from their port.

294, 366. **bench-whistler.** A loafer who sat on a tavern bench whistling.

294, 367. **dagger pye.** The Dagger was a public house in Holborn famous for its pies, ale, frumety, etc., and frequented by gamblers and sharpers.

294, 367. **browne-bread-mouth stinker.** A coarse, unrefined person. Brown-bread was cheap and inferior.

294, 369. **Banks his horse.** See 285, 157, note. The reference here is probably to *Poetaster*, III, 4, a scene in which Tucca causes the Pyrgi to perform, as Banks caused his horse to show tricks.

294, 370. **a iugler.** "In the Prologue [to *Wily Beguiled*, by Peele, 1596-7?] a juggler enters and offers 'to show tricks.' Now in the second scene of Dekker's *Satiromastix*, Captain Tucca says to Horace, *i.e.* Jonson, "' I'll teach thee . . . to tell gentlemen I am a juggler, and can show tricks.' I have searched in vain for any passage either in Jonson's works, or any play in which he could possibly have had a hand, corresponding to this description, except this Prologue, which must therefore, I think, be assigned to Jonson, the author of the play itself being the 'humorous George' of the Prologue, *i.e.* George Peele, as Dyce suggested. . . ." (Fleay, *Biog. Chron.* II, 159.)

294, 373. **thou't.** Thou wilt.

294, 375. **suites of names.** Allusion to the names under which Jonson presented himself in his plays which preceded *Satiromastix*, viz: Asper, in *Every Man Out of His Humour*, 1599, Criticus (so in quarto, the folio giving "Crites"), in *Cynckin's Revels*, 1600, and Horace, in *Poetaster*, 1601.

295, 378. **stile.** Mode of designation or address.

295, 379. **big Turkes.** Soliman II, the Magnificent, who died in 1566. He is often referred to in Elizabethan literature.

295, 387. **Hunkes.** The name of a bear in the Bear Garden. Cf. John Davies, *Epigram (Works)*, ed. Grosart, Chertsey Worthies, Libr. 18, p. 41):

“ Publius, a student of the common law,
To Paris Garden does himself with-draw :

To see old Harry Hunkes, and Sacarson.”

The *N.E.D.* gives the meaning as “a term of obloquy for a surly, crusty, cross-grained old person, a ‘bear’; now usually, a close-fisted, stingy man; a miser”; and quotes this passage from *Satiromastix*.

295, 388. **gull-groper.** A swindler. To “grope a gull” was to swindle.

295, 396. **reavel’d.** Ravelled, worn. See *Poetaster*, 80, 365, note.

295, 398. **ban-dog.** A dog kept tied up on account of his ferocity. Such dogs were used to bait bears and bulls. The term is often applied to persons, as here.

295, 403. **olde-Coale.** A deceiver, cheat, sharper (at dice), *N.E.D.*, which gives the following use of the term: “1532 *Dice Play* (1850) 25 To teach the young cock to crowe, all after the cheator’s kind, the old cole instructeth the young in terms of his art.”

296, 405. **rowly powlies.** Low persons; cant term taken from an old game similar to bowls.

296, 406. **Damons . . . Pithyasse.** The classical story was familiar and was the subject of the old play, *Damon and Pythias* (1571 earliest known edition), by Richard Edwards, and Chettle’s *Damon and Pythias*, mentioned by Henslowe in 1599–1600. Horace is called “their Pithy-asse.” Jonson had played with the name “Crispinus, alias Cri-spinas,” in *Poetaster*, 35, 115, and 148, 238, and Dekker makes Horace-Jonson play on the name in *Satiromastix*, 313, 50.

296, 407. **olde cast sattin suite.** Cf. *Poetaster*, 53, 79, where the “sattin sleeve” of Crispinus is mentioned.

296, 408. **Demetrius shall write.** Cf. *Poetaster*, 80, 368, note.

296, 411. **swear tis thine owne.** Horace-Jonson is accused of plagiarism in *Poetaster*, 149, 253, and 152, 335.

296, 412. **into the hands of sattin.** Another reference to Jonson’s shabby clothes. See 293, 336, note, “rug.”

296, 415. **Gorboduck.** The tragedy by Norton and Sack-

ville (called in the impression of 1570 *Ferrex and Porrex*), printed in 1565, 1569, 1570, 1571, and 1590, and first acted January 18, 1562, was the earliest regular English tragedy. King Gorboduc, a legendary King of Britain, "divided his realm in his life-time to his two sons, Ferrex and Porrex," who quarrelled, and the younger killed the elder.

296, 419. **heyre apparant of Helicon.** See 281, 39, note. Jonson's self-praise offended his contemporaries. See also *Poetaster*, 149, 248, note.

296, 423. **wafer-face.** Mr. H. C. Hart takes this to be an allusion to the small size of Drayton, whom he identifies as *Asinius*. See 280, 1, note.

296, 425. **at's.** At his.

296, 426. **muffe.** Originally a term applied to Germans or Dutchmen, but extended, as a term of contempt.

296, 426. **man a ginger-bread.** Figures made of ginger-bread frosted and ornamented gave rise to the expression, meaning showy, unsubstantial. Evidently small pieces of charcoal were sometimes stuck in the mouths of such figures.

296, 427. **small coale.** "Buy any small coale" (*Westward Ho!* Dekker, Pearson, II, p. 319) was a cry of colliers.

296, 431. **suites.** A play on the word, — clothes, lawsuit.

297, 434. **honest low minded pigmey.** The Pigmies were a race of dwarfs in Africa. As Jonson was not small, and is referred to in several places as a large man, *Tucca's* use of "pigney" is ironical or contemptuous. Perhaps, as Dr. Scherer suggests, Dekker glances at Jonson's expression concerning *Demetrius* — Dekker in *Poetaster* 80, 366, "a very simple honest fellow."

297, 437. **death of Horatio.** *The Spanish Tragedy*, by *Cyd*, is referred to, in which Jonson acted as *Jeronymo*, who goes mad after the death of *Horatio*. There were two plays in which *Jeronymo* appears. One is *The Spanish Tragedy*, and the other, earlier, is referred to by Jonson in the Induction to *Cynthia's Revels* as "Hieronimo as it was first acted." (See *Kyd*, ed. Boas, Introduction.)

297, 437-438. **thou borrowedst a gowne.** Jonson perhaps refers to this incident in *The Alchemist* IV, 4:

"Thou must borrow

A Spanish suit: hast thou no credit with the players?

Hieronimo's old cloak, ruff, and hat will serve."

297, 438. **Roscius the stager.** Richard Burbage, the great actor of the day, was known as Roscius. He was a member of the Chamberlain's Company, with which Jonson was connected in 1598 when he played the part of Jeronimo. (Fleay, *Biog. Chron.* II, 30.) At the close of *A Funeral Elegy*, on the death of Burbage, in 1619, is the line, "'Tis England's Roscius, Burbage that I keep." Roscius was a celebrated Roman actor.

297, 438-439. **honest Nicodemus.** There may have been some special significance in this expression, or it may have been simply a reference to Nicodemus, the doubter, who came to Jesus by night. There is no reference, as Dr. Scherer suggests, to the apocryphal Gospel of Nicodemus.

297, 446. **wut.** Wilt. M.E. wult.

297, 448. **fifteene weekes.** See *Poetaster* 5, 14, note, and *Satiromastix*, 293, 340-341, note.

297, 448. **cockatrices egge.** The cockatrice and basilisk were the same. See *Poetaster*, 6, 36, note. "Cockatrice" was also a cant term for prostitute. See *Poetaster*, 74, 220.

297, 454-455. **saffron-cheeke sun-burnt gipsie.** The gypsies, supposed to have been Egyptians, hence the name, were from their outdoor wandering life of dark complexion. There is probably in *Tucca's* word a reference to the actual appearance of Jonson. See 293, 337, and 178, 221, notes.

297, 456. **ten pilles . . . ten shillings.** "Pill" was probably slang for "shilling," as it is to-day slang for "dollar" in the United States. "Pilles" suggests the scene in *Poetaster*. v, 3. Ten shillings was the value of an angel, hence, perhaps, the name *Angelica*, as used here; but see next note.

297, 457. **Angelica . . . yare . . . tumbler.** *Yare* means nimble, spry. Cf. Marston, *The Scourge of Villanie*, satyre xi, ll. 100-101,

"in prate of *pummado reversa*,
Of the nimbling, tumbling *Angelica*."

Angelica is the heroine in *Orlando Furioso*, Greene's play (1594, 40) founded on Ariosto. The allusion may be to the appearance of a clown in the play dressed like *Angelica*.

297, 457. **they'l make his Muse.** An allusion, perhaps, to *Poetaster*, 73, 192-194.

297, 459. He shall not want. A tribute to Jonson's ability as a writer.

298, 461. Goe by, Jeronimo, goe by. See 297, 437, note.

298, 463. When Jacke. "When" is often used absolutely, as here. Tucca addresses some of his words to Horace, others to Blunt.

298, 463. Mæcenas. The patron of the Roman Horace, and also a character in *Poetaster*.

298, 464-465. up's. Up his. at's. At us.

298, 464. oven-mouth. An allusion to the hot satirical blasts of Horace (Jonson) and also probably to his personal appearance. But cf. Nashe, *Christ's Teares* (ed. Grosart, iv, 186), "damme up the Oven of your utterance."

298, 464. rayling. See *Poetaster*, 176, 172, and 149, 253.

298, 466. yonder foure stinkers. Crispinus, Demetrius, Asinius, and Horace, who were on the stage.

298, 467. the knight. The knight in this case is Sir Quintilian, at whose house the next scene is laid.

298, 469. Summa totalis. The amount of a reckoning.

298, 474. dasht. To dash is to strike violently, also to spatter with water, mud, etc. Asinius plays on these meanings when he replies (l. 478), "dasht . . . in a rainy day."

298, 479. has. He has, i.e. Tucca has.

298, 477-480. Mas . . . discretion. Dr. Scherer, and Professor Bang whom he quotes, do not understand these lines. The meaning, however, seems clear. Crispinus interrupts a speech of Asinius with the remark, "yes, once Asinius." The latter corrects his statement by a play on the word "dasht" and then finishes the interrupted speech. "By God's lyd" begins a new sentence and continues the thought of l. 474.

298, 479. Tilt yard. The Tilt yard was an open space at Whitehall. "Here for many years were held the annual exercises in arms in Celebration of Queen Elizabeth's birthday." Wheatley and Cunningham, 1891, *London Past and Present*, III, 380. *Underwoods*, xxix, is *A Speech at a Tilting*.

298, 482. holde up thy golles. Hold up thy hands. See *Poetaster*, 147, 207. The reference is to Jonson's trial for the murder of Gabriel Spencer. See 285, 141, note.

298, 483. **souldiers spur-royall.** The spur-royal was a gold coin worth about 15 s. It was named from the resemblance of the star on the reverse to the rowell of a spur. The "Soldiers" spur royal was a shilling, evidently.

298, 485. **quick-silver.** Quicksilver is used for wit, sprightliness, sharpness, etc.; also here for money.

298, 486. **presse-money.** Money paid to men who enlist, which binds them to be ready.

298, 488. **crowne.** A play on the word, which means also a coin worth five shillings.

298, 488. **Porrex.** See 296, 415, note.

298, 488. **teston.** Originally a French coin, the name of which was given to the shilling of Henry VIII, which resembled it in appearance and value. The value of the coin was afterwards reduced to sixpence. Tucca offers "a souldiers spur-royall, twelve pence," doubles it ("double presse-money"), making two shillings, and adds a teston six pence, thus giving two shillings and sixpence or a half-crown.

299, 490. **mandrake.** A plant the juice of which was narcotic.

299, 492. **Amadis de Gaule.** The hero of the Spanish romance of that name.

299, 497. **March faire.** March straight becomingly or prosperously. Cf. Jonson. *The Case is Altered*, last line, "March fair all, for a fair march is worth a kings ransom!"

300, 1. **lungis.** A long, slim, awkward fellow; a lout. One who is long in doing anything; a laggard, a lingerer. [L. *Longinus*, the apocryphal name of the centurion who pierced our Lord with a spear, by popular etymology associated with L. *longus*, long.] N. E. D.

300, 3. **Sesu.** Sir Vaughan pronounces English like a Welshman, and substitutes *s* for *j*, *p* for *b*, *k* for *qu*, *s* for *sh*, and omits *w*.

300, 11. **stronge backe . . . soft bellie.** Cf. *The Guls Hornbook* (Temple Classics, p. 14) "fine backs, and fat bellies are Coach-horses to two of the seven deadly sins."

300, 14. **a Lady.** The term gentlewoman means of gentle birth, while Lady seems to refer to the wife of a knight or gentleman. See *Poetaster*, 32, 33-36.

300, 16. all implements. Stephen Gosson, in *Pleasant Quippes for upstart Gentlewomen*, 1595, attacks in verse the use of feather fans, masks, etc. and the employment of coaches.

301, 20. my coach. See *Poetaster*, 38, 180, note.

301, 20. my fan. "When it is considered, that the handle of the fan was made of the most costly materials, there will appear no impropriety in making the fan one of the implements belonging to the vocation of a lady." Hawkins' note.

301, 28. Low countries. Cf. Gosson (*Pleasant Quippes*),

"These Holland Smockes, so white as snowe,

And gorgets brave, with drawn-work wrought," etc.

301, 39. well headed. This refers to an arrow (prickshaft).

301, 39. shootes his bolt. Bolt was the arrow of the cross-bow, as distinguished from shaft, the arrow of the long-bow. There is a play on the words here in connection with the name Prickshaft, the term applied to arrows used in shooting at pricks or targets.

301, 46. knighted. Sir Vaughan, Sir Quintilian, and Sir Adam were all knights.

301, 47. device. Heraldic device, or symbol.

302, 59. browne study. Probably from "brown" in the transferred sense, dark, gloomy. A reverie.

302, 65-66. dog . . . to a Christian. There may be in this the idea that to Mohammedans the dog is unclean and must not be touched.

303, 76. bunce of reddis. There is, perhaps, a double meaning in this expression as used here, though the ordinary meaning is common enough. Cf. Jonson, *Every Man in His Humour*, 1, 5: "a bunch of radish and salt to taste our wine."

303, 78. yawning Captaine. This refers, perhaps, to Tucca's stuttering. See 286, 164, note.

303, 79. sore mouth. Minever humorously explains Vaughan's pronunciation by suggesting that he has a sore mouth; or else the parenthesis is misplaced and should be after "reverence." "Sore mouth" would then refer to Tucca.

303, 85-88. rebato . . . pinning . . . soaked. See 273, 64, note.

303, 90. the cloute. The mark in archery, originally a piece of white cloth in the centre of the target.

303, 94. **Musicke . . . silver voice.** Cf. *Fortunatus* (Dekker, Pearson, I, p. 97), "sweete Musicke with her Silver sound," on which the note is, ". . . 'music with her silver sound' is a quotation from a poem by Richard Edwards, in *The Paradise of Dainty Devices*, 1576, 1597."

304, 107. **key-colde.** Cold as a key; cf. Shakespeare, *Rich. III*, I, 2, 5, "Poore key-cold figure of a holy king."

304, 114. **head.** Maidenhead.

304, 116. **maide.** A play on the word "made."

305, 141. **sapline.** Chaplain. There is a distinction between priest and chaplain, the latter being a personal attendant on the god.

305, 142. **prease.** old form of "press."

305, 148. **shalke for shees.** Chalk for cheese, a proverbial expression.

306, 153. **an't.** An it, if it.

306, 155-156. **ballads and rymes.** Jonson wrote a number of songs (ballads) in *Cynthia's Revels* and *Poetaster*, as well as others.

306, 156-157. **inke. . . gall.** See 289, 240-242, note.

306, 167. **Miniver cappe.** A play on "Miniver," which was a kind of fur.

306, 170. **saking of the seetes.** The shaking of the sheets, a dance, Nares says, "often alluded to, but seldom without an indecent intimation," as here.

307, 186. **pleade my duetie.** Homage, submission to a superior.

308, 193. **beauties melt.** The quarto reads "beautie's melt," evidently a misprint.

308, 196. **confirmed Leige.** Liege lord, or lord paramount. This refers to the feudal system under which the lord had the right of the marriage night with the bride, a right which the king claims with Celestine — hence the play.

308, 200. **fadom.** A fathom was the extent of the outstretched arms. Here it means what they embrace, the bride.

309, 214. **course.** Coarse. Terril tries to prevent Celestine from going to the court, but is dared by the king and yields.

310, 225. **yellow.** Bilious, jealous.

311, 246. **Endimions.** The myth of *Endymion* and the moon was a favorite among the Elizabethans.

312, 5. **pee and kue.** This expression has several meanings; of best quality, precise, careful, e. g. cf. 1612, *Rowland, Knaue of Harts* (Hunterian Club), 20, "Bring in a quart of Mallico, right true; And look you Rogue that it be Pee and Kew."

312, 6. **broad backe.** Allusion to Jonson's physical size.

312, 10. **critist. Critic.**

312, 15. **proceede poetaster next commencement.** "Proceed" is a word for advancement to a degree at an English University Commencement.

312, 18. **smell somewhat of Horace.** If *Asinius* is Drayton (see note 280, 1) the allusion is to his poetry. For the literal meaning see *Poetaster*, 82, 420.

312, 20. **it passes.** "It passes all expression, a common way of speaking in our authors day" (Hawkins).

312, 23. **connive.** A word ridiculed by Jonson in *Cynthia's Revels*, iv, 1; *Moria*, ". . . howsoe'er you seem to connive."

313, 30. **by this feather.** See *Poetaster*, 64, 1-2, note.

313, 35. **set of letters readie starcht.** A "set" was one of the plaits of a ruff. Hawkins (p. 131) has a note to the effect that Elkanah Settle, who was city poet, ". . . was wont when he published any party-poem to send copies round to all the chiefs of his party, accompanied with addresses, in order to get pecuniary presents from them."

313, 42. **prettie diminutive roague.** This is thought by Mr. Hart (see 280, 1, note) to be an allusion to Drayton (*Asinius*) who was of small size.

313, 44. **Ma. Justice Shallow.** A character in *The Second Part of King Henry IV* and also in *The Merry Wives of Windsor*.

313, 48. **epigrams upon Tucca.** See 286, 163, note.

313, 49. **divulge.** An allusion to the custom of circulating poems in manuscript, to which other references are made in this play.

313, 50. **Crispinus . . . Crispin-asse.** See 296, 406, note.

313, 51. **play-dresser.** See *Poetaster*, 80, 367, note.

313, 53. **cut an innocent Moore.** See *Poetaster*, 78, 305-306, note, and 81, 396-402, where Jonson quotes and paro-

dies Peele's *Battle of Alcazar*. Dekker himself ridicules Peele's play (341, 191). We do not know what Dekker refers to when he says that Jonson "cut an innocent Moore i' th' middle," etc., though of course the reference is to plays. Mr. Fleay offers the only plausible explanation thus far discovered, but it is largely conjectural. He says (*Biog. Chron.* 1, 127-128): "This play [*The Life and Death of Captain Thomas Stukeley*] is evidently by three authors. Act v, I think by Peele; the Alcazar part. . . . The altered play, dating probably 1600, was not made for the Admirals men — their name would have appeared in the title — but more likely for the Paul's boys."

"All this is explained in *Satiromastix*, Sc. 4, where Horace (Jonson) says Fannius (Dekker, Crispinus, *i. e.* Marston's playwright), to make the muses believe their subjects' ears were starved, and that there was a dearth of poesy, cut an innocent Moor i' th' middle to serve him in twice, and when he had done made Paul's work of it." Dekker had patched up the play with half of one by Peele on the Moor Mahomet, and then published it. *Satiromastix* must, then, date after Aug. 11. See also *Biog. Chron.* 11, 154, and Ward (1899), *Hist. Eng. Dram Lit.* 1, 370-371, note.

314, 62. **Rosamond**. The beloved of Henry II, Rosamond Clifford. Samuel Daniel wrote a popular poem *Rosamond*, 1592.

314, 72-74. **That we . . . straine**. These lines are quoted, not exactly however, from the Prologue to *Cynthia's Revels*.

314, 76. **thy poesie . . . wreathes**. See Prologue to *Cynthia's Revels*, to which Dekker may refer: "The garland that she [his muse] wears," etc.

315, 2. **the bow hand wide**. The bow hand was the left, in which the bow was held. "Wide" means wide of the mark.

315, 2. **a long yard**. "Yard" has several meanings, a kind of arrow, a measure of length, etc.

315, 6. **first man**. This expression occurs a number of times in the literature of the time. Cf. *The Witch of Edmonton*, III, 1, "I am thy first man."

315, 7. **I**. Sir Quintilian interrupts himself when he notices Sir Adam.

315, 8. **flye faire**. Fly straight, or shoot fairly.

315, 13. **stile of majestie**. Title of majesty.

316, 33. **in hugger mugger.** In secret.

316, 35. **blew coate.** The coat or livery of a serving man.

317, 49. **markes.** A denomination of weight formerly employed (chiefly for gold and silver) throughout western Europe; its actual weight varied considerably, but it was usually regarded as equivalent to 8 ounces. "In England after the conquest . . . the value of a mark became fixed at 160 pence = 13s. 4d. or $\frac{2}{3}$ of the £ sterling." *N. E. D.*

317, 56. **Salamander.** A kind of animal which it was supposed fire could not burn. The name was used also for a kind of poker.

318, 75. **on urd.** See 318, 81, "one urde," one word.

318, 82-83. **breake my armes.** Evidently the letter was sealed with his arms.

318, 88-89. **no libell . . . my hand.** See *Poetaster*, 141, 61-62.

318, 97. **single and simple.** "Single" means one in number; "simple" means composed of a single ingredient. "Simple" means also foolish, hence the play on the word.

319, 101. **ride me.** Double meaning. To "ride" was often used in the sense of "make a fool of," "treat at will."

319, 108. **God bo'y.** See 361, 193, "God boygh." "Good bye" appears in various forms, God be wy you, God b'uy, God buy you. "It has been suggested that the phrase may have originated in *God buy you* = 'God redeem you,' and that association with *God be with you* is of later date. This is not supported by the earliest forms, which as a rule show that the expression was known to be a clipped one." *N. E. D.*

319, 111. **Universalities.** In Aristotelian logic the Universalities were five in number:—genus, species, difference, property, and accident.

319, 114. **nose from his joynt.** This may have either of the meanings: to put his nose out of joint = to supplant; or to joint one's nose of = to trick one out of.

319, 124. **a good ansell.** Play on the word angel. See 285, 132-134, note.

320, 126. **hue and crie.** Hue is an old word for cry. *O. F.* *hu* = outcry.

320, 138. Dives. Probably the common reference to *St. Luke*, xvi, 19-31, the Story of Dives and Lazarus, and not a reference, though it may be, to an old moral dialogue, *Dives* or *Dives and Lazarus*, mentioned in *Sir Thomas More*. See Fleay, *Biog. Chron.* II, 292. The name Dives is from the Vulgate.

320, 139. Frier Tucke. In the Stories of Robin Hood, Friar Tuck is represented as a gourmand.

320, 146. Mirrou of Knighthood. *The Mirror of Princely Deeds and Knighthood* is the name of a Spanish romance translated into English by Margaret Tyler and published in nine parts, 1599-1601. See Brit. Mus. *Catalogus of Printed Books*.

320, 149. signe of Capricorne. The sign of the Zodiac which the Sun enters the latter part of December, a winter constellation; hence the allusion to Tiborne "cover'd with snow."

320, 150. Tiborne. All references to Tyburn suggest, of course, Jonson's having received the Tyburn mark, "T," branded on his thumb after the killing of Gabriel Spencer the player in a duel. See 285, 141-142, note. Tyburn was the place where the gallows stood. It was near what is now Connaught Place in London.

321, 155. Friskin. A gay, frisky person, also a lively action, like a dance. See 394, 17.

321, 156. ath hip. A term in wrestling. To have a person in one's power.

321, 160-161. Lady ath Lake . . . Sir Tristram. Sir Tristram or Tristan is the hero of one of the Arthurian romances. The Lady of the Lake was Vivian, the mistress of Merlin.

321, 161. thy chaine. See *Poetaster*, 23, 227, note.

321, 163-164. glove . . . brooch. See *Poetaster*, 21, 187-188, note.

321, 169. him; i. e. Sir Adam, to whom Tucca immediately refers.

321, 173. cucko. A man who debauches or tries to debauch another man's wife. Cf. "cuckold," the man whose wife has been unfaithful.

321, 173-174. gold-finch. A person with gold, referring to Sir Quintilian. The term was a common one. Cf. *Cynthia's Revels*, IV, 1, "you shall be no more Asotus to us, but our gold-finch."

321, 176. Belimperia. The heroine in Kyd's *Spanish Tragedy* and in the old *Feronimo, or Hieronima*.

321, 177. bald Derricke. This is said to Sir Adam, who was bald. Derrick was the hangman at Tyburn. He is frequently mentioned.

321, 178. Susanna . . . elders. The story in the Apocrypha. It was the basis of a play by Thomas Garter, *The Comedy of the Most Virtuous and godly Susanna*, 1578 (Fleay, *Biog. Chron.* 1, 237), and also the subject of a ballad.

322, 185. father time. Addressed to Sir Adam. Dekker says, "the bald-pate her father, Time, has no hair to cover his head." *The Guls Hornbook* (Temple classics, p. 24).

322, 186. mother winter. i. e. Miniver. See 320, 149, note.

322, 188-189. mother Mumblecrust. One of the characters in *Ralph Roister Doister* 1566. The name is used by Eyre in *The Shoemakers Holiday* (Dekker, Pearson 1. p. 19) and in *Patient Grissell* (Sh. Soc. 1841, p. 66). Madge in *Misogonus*, III, 1 (1577), is called "Madge Mumblecrust." Mumblecrust means a toothless person. See 325, 277, concerning Miniver's teeth.

322, 193. Dunce. Duns Scotus the Scholastic philosopher of the thirteenth century.

323, 212. Gutter-Lane. Cheapside was once so called from Guthurum, sometime the owner.

323, 214. gods Lord. An oath. "God is Lord" (?).

323, 221. mother Bunch. A famous alewife of the time, often referred to.

323, 222. Queene Gwyniver. See 321, 160-161, for other references to the Arthurian stories; cf. also the old play, *The Misfortunes of Arthur*, 1587-88, by Thomas Hughes. (Fleay, *Biog. Chron.* 1, 307.) Guenevera is one of the characters.

323, 227. discover. To uncover; hence the play on the word.

324, 234-235. Charing-crosse. One of the crosses set up by Edward I wherever the body of Queen Eleanor rested in the journey to Westminster Abbey in 1291. The original cross, which became "decay'd," was removed by order of Parliament in 1647. It stood where the statue of Charles I now stands in Trafalgar Square.

A modern copy of the cross is in front of Charing Cross Station in London.

324, 239-240. **Long meg a Westminster.** A curious book first printed in 1582 is entitled "The Life of Long Meg of Westminster: Containing The Merry Pranks She Played in her Life Time, Not Oneley in Performing Sundry Quarrells With Divers Ruffians about London," etc. She was a noted character in the time of Henry VIII, and is believed to have been buried in the cloisters of Westminster Abbey. She kept a house of prostitution in Southwark. Henslowe (*Diary*, ed. Greg, I, p. 21) mentions a play "longe mege of Westmester," 1594.

324, 243. **devill a Dow-gate.** *The Devil of Dow-gate and his Son* was the title of an old ballad on which a play was based in 1623 (Fleay, *Biog. Chron.* I, 218). Dow-gate, or Down-gate, Hill leads to one of the old water-gates of London, an ancient Roman gate.

324, 245. **wide mouth at Bishops-gate.** "A seventeenth-century trade token was issued from a house with the sign of the mouth in Bishopsgate street, and the Mouth appears in the rhyming list of Taverns, which is to be found in Heywood's *Rape of Lucrece*." *London Signs and Inscriptions*, P. Norman, 1893, p. 64.

324, 248-249. **Sweet dame Annis a cleere.** The name of a spring (Stowe, *Survey*, ed. Morley, p. 47).

324, 254. **Madge-owlet.** A barn owl.

324, 258. **Sislie Bum-trincket.** This name occurs several times in *The Shoemakers Holiday* (Dekker, Pearson, I, pp. 14 and 20) and in the Beggars' Song in *The Jovial Crew*, by Richard Brome (1641). It is a humorous term applied to a woman, but the meaning is not clear—"Sislie" is a spelling of Cicely or Cialy. "Bum-trincket," like "bum-roll," may refer to the dress.

325, 263. **Mother Red-cap.** Henslowe (*Diary*, ed. Greg, I, pp. 70, 82, 83) mentions a play, *Mother Red-cap*, 1597, by Drayton and Monday. See 280, I, note; also Fleay, *Biog. Chron.* I, 157. The expression "Red-cap" occurs again, 389, 316.

325, 267 **a meere gentlewoman.** See 300, 14, note.

325, 268. **a gentle and Ile nibble.** *Tucca* plays on the words. A "gentle" was a person of gentle birth, and also a kind

of worm used as bait for fishing. To "nibble" was to take small bites, as a fish does of bait, or to fidget the fingers, or to play with a thing with the fingers.

325, 269-270. cap-a-maintenance . . . naked sword. The cap worn as a symbol of dignity or official rank, or carried before a dignitary in processions. The cap and sword were borne before the Lord Mayor, and before the Sovereign at coronation. "Naked sword" is used by Tucca with an obscene meaning. Cf. Chapman (ed. Shepherd, p. 299). "She ran upon his naked weapon, the most finely that ever lived."

325, 271. Lettice cap. A cap made of lettice, a gray or whitish fur from a kind of polecat. A lettice cap was supposed to produce sleep.

325, 275. hot-cockles. A game in which one player lay face down, or knelt with eyes covered, and, being struck by other players, guessed who struck him.

325, 275-276. Gammer Gurton . . . needle. *Gammer Gurton's Needle*, a play by Bishop Still, was acted in 1562-63 at court, and at Cambridge in 1566. Fleay (*Biog. Chron.* II, 253).

325, 277. thy teeth . . . like the arches. See 322, 188, note, "mumblecrust." The Arches of old London Bridge are often referred to. There were twenty of them, built of stone, and supporting houses.

325, 280. stag . . . buffe. Stag = stag color, referring to the buffe leather which Tucca wore.

325, 281. heer's velvet. Velvet was worn by courtiers.

325, 288. gold-smithes stall. The goldsmiths displayed their wares on stalls. They were also bankers.

326, 289. Ladie ath Hospital. 326, 299. Joane-a-bedlam. St. Mary of Bethlehem was the name of the priory founded in 1246 at Bishopsgate by Simon Fitz Mary. In 1547 it was given to the city of London as a hospital for the insane. "Bedlam" = Bethlehem. The word is used commonly for insane asylums.

326, 293. payre of Knights. A pack of cards was called a "pair," and Knight was an old name for the knave at cards. (See Nares.)

326, 305. frock . . . foote cloth. i. e. Minever's dress turned

into a saddle-cloth hanging to the ground from the side of a horse.

326, 306. **carted, drawne.** Dr. Scherer notes the play on these words. Bawds were "carted," that is, exhibited in the streets in carts as punishment. Criminals were "drawn and quartered."

326, 307-308. **hood . . . shipskin-cap.** See *Poetaster*, 34, 79-81, note. The hood was worn by ladies.

326, 312. **Lucifer.** Synonym for pride. *Isaiah* xiv, 12.

326, 313. **Maide-marian.** A common expression for a prostitute. "Maid Marian seems here to mean Robin Hood's concubine, not the lady of the Morris; as most of the names *Tucca* throws out are taken from the popular old story books, and romances of the times." (Hawkins, p. 142.) In *Henslowe's Diary* we find mention of *Robin Hood* (ed. Greg, I, pp. 83, 84, 85, 99, 124, 125). The subject was a popular one.

326, 314-315. **Anthony . . . Cleopatria.** The story was familiar. It was treated by Samuel Daniel in *The tragedy of Cleopatra*, 1593, and of course by Shakespeare in *Antony and Cleopatra*.

326, 316. **Alexis secrets.** Alexis is an attendant on Cleopatra in *Antony and Cleopatra*. The reference is perhaps to the scene with the Soothsayer (I, 2).

326, 316-327, 317. **Rose . . . Beare-garden.** Paris garden was a tract on the Bankside in Southwark which derived its name from Robert de Paris, who had a house and land there in the reign of Richard II. That land and its immediate vicinity became the locality in which were situated the Bear-Garden, a place where exhibitions of bear-baiting, etc., were given, and several theatres, the Swan, the Rose, the Globe, and later the Hope.

327, 321. **Mary Ambree.** Mary Ambree is said to have fought at the siege of Ghent in 1584 to avenge her lover's death. The famous ballad on the subject is given in Percy's *Reliques*.

327, 325. **Newgate.** The old prison, which existed until a few years ago. Walking "two and two in Newgate-fashion" is mentioned by Shakespeare in *Henry IV*, Pt. I, III, 3, 104.

327, S. D. **with papers.** Perhaps this is a reply to *Poetaster*, v, 3, where papers written by Horace, Crispinus, and Demetrius respectively are introduced.

327, 330. Epigrams. These played an important part in the interchange of courtesies. Cf. Marston, *Pigmalion* (The Author is Prayse), l. 32: "Now, by the whyps of Epigrammatists Ile not be lasht."

327, 331. *disperst*. The circulating of poems, etc., in manuscript was common.

328, 333. *Lege Legito*. Read, Read.

328, 334-335. *monstrous . . . scene for money*. An allusion to Tucca's "skeldring" (*Poetaster*, II, 27, note) and to *Poetaster*, 23, 229-232, "they doe see monsters, sometimes . . . Pyrg. Better cheape [i. e. cheaper] then he shall see you." This is probably an allusion to Tucca's having been presented on the stage in *Poetaster*.

328, 341. *vilye*. The word "vile" (Lat. *vilis*, cheap, valueless) meant worthless, ignominious, in Jonson's time. Cf. *P.H.* II, 21, "our vile body." The adverb "vilely" had a similar meaning, as here.

328, 346. *atheist*. Actors were regarded by many (e. g. Gosson) as immoral and profligate characters. See *Poetaster*, I4, 9 and I5, 42, notes.

Kyd and Marlowe were both accused of being atheists. See *The Works of Thomas Kyd*, ed. Boas, pp. cviii-cxvi, for documents containing the accusations.

328, 349. *he feedes on all*. See *Poetaster*, 78, 317.

328, 353. *young gentlemen*. Dr. Scherer suggests that this may refer to the actual age of Demetrius (Dekker). We do not know the date of Dekker's birth, but it was probably about 1570. See *Life of Dekker* in this volume.

328, 354. *stinckers*. Low fellows. From a number of passages it seems that this term was used in many cases almost literally.

328, 356. *poet . . . untrust*. Cf. title of *Satiremanix*, and *Poetaster*, II9, 33, and I52, 325.

328, 357. *Mum-pudding*. Cf. Nashe's *Leuten Staffs* (ed. Grosart, v, 269). "The nurse or mother mampudding." Stowe (*Survey of London*, ed. W. J. Thoms, 1842, p. 52) mentions a beer house in Tower Street Ward kept by "one Mother mampudding." Dr. Scherer suggests that mampudding = mum-pudding, a pudding with mum or beer sauce. Is not mam-pudding, or mampudding rather, personally descriptive?

329, S. D. flourish; . . . sennate. The "flourish" consisted of scales played on the "waits," the instrument corresponding to our hautboy. The "sennat" was the natural notes of a trumpet.

329, 2. A kisse the ditty. Perhaps an allusion to *Cynthia's Revels*, 1v, where Hedon sings *The Kiss*. A ditty is a composition to be set to music, and also the substance or burden of a poem.

329, 3-4. your . . . night. The quarto punctuation is retained, but what is the meaning of l. 4? Is the King reminding the bride of the privilege of kings under the feudal system (see 308, 196, note) and of Terill's promise (310, 239-242) to bring her to court?

329, 9-10. behinde noone. After noon.

331, 40. motions. See *Poetaster*, 80, 364, note.

331, 42. our. Dr. Scherer corrects quarto reading, "out."

332, 75. long stocking. See *Poetaster*, 58, 201, note.

334, 11. hounds. Sir Vaughan used the word "brace," which was applied to hounds.

334, 12. a. He.

334, 19. in hipocritnes. He really does not want Sir Adam present, but pretends that he does.

335, 45. small timber'd gallant. This refers to Asinius, who, in Mr. Hart's opinion, is Drayton (see 280, 1, note). Drayton was of small size. Cf. also *Poetaster*, 35, 110-111.

336, 52. sweetest oathes. Referring primarily to the oath on the sweetmeats, but see *Cynthia's Revels* for ridicule of courtiers and their oaths.

337, 77-78. balde . . . hairy. Baldness has always been a subject for ridicule. Dr. Small (*Stags Quarrel*, p. 124) states that the passages concerning baldness and hair "doubtless formed a part of the Vaughan plot of the original tragedy, having been there delivered by other characters; for in neither address is there any allusion to the events of the quarrel, or any imitation of the style of Jonson or Marston." Dr. Small mentions "Richard Harvey's *Defence of Short Hair*, and Nash's hits at that defense in *Haws with you to Saffron Walden* and *Summer's Last Will*. The dispute dates back to Dio Chrysostom's *Praise of Hair* [*Κόμης εγκόμιμον*] and

Synesius' *Encomium Calvitii*; the latter work was Englished by Abraham Fleming in 1579."

That the passages in question had nothing to do with Jonson and belonged to "the original tragedy" is an assumption at variance with the treatment of Horace throughout the play. Practically every line assigned to Horace, or spoken to or about him, in the play is based on some fact or opinion concerning Jonson, but not necessarily connected with this particular quarrel. The ridicule of baldness and the praise of hair is an old topic. Dekker discusses it in *The Guls Hornbook*, chap. III. In the *Conversations* with Drummond (ed. Laing, p. 34) is an "Epitaph of a Longe Bearde" and (p. 31) the following one of Jonson's "Jeasts and Apothegms": "One who wore side hair being asked of ane other, who was bald, why he suffered his haire to grow so long, answered, it was to sie if his haire would grow to seed, that he might sow of it on bald pates." Laing's note is: "This jest of beards running to seed, 'to sow bald pates withall,' is introduced by Jonson in *The Staple of News*, Act III, Scene 1."

We do not know what these passages in *Satiromastix* refer to as concerning Jonson. Horace is called "hayre-monger" 345, 22, and "lyme and hayre rascall" 293, 332. There is in Harleian MS. 6057, fol. 9, and in Additional MS. 21,433, fol. 109, of the British Museum a *Poem on Dark Hair* ascribed to Jonson. Mr. Percy Simpson, who called the editor's attention to this poem, writes as follows: "The poem on Baldness in *Satiromastix*, purporting to be a parody of Jonson, gives some slight support to this ascription, but the lines have other claimants. They are printed in Pembroke and Ruddier's 'Poems' with the initial 'R.' Harl. MS. 6931, fol. 8, ascribes them to Walton Poole; Sloane MS. 1792, fol. 23, and Additional MS. 30,982, fol. 152, give the poem anonymously with the heading 'On Mrs Poole.' The poem has also been claimed for Donne, and has been printed by Mr. E. K. Chambers, in his edition of Donne, among the 'Doubtful Poems.' Mr. Chambers adds farther details about extant MS. copies, but gives no clear reason for assigning the piece to Donne."

337, 89. Ile of Man. The expression probably has reference to the peculiar laws by which the Isle of Man still enjoys a large measure of independence.

338, 125. scurvy scalded reason. Baldness was often the result of scurvy and scald.

339, 131. enameld. Enamoured.

339, 137. worshipfull harper. Addressed to Sir Vaughan and referring to the use of the harp by Welsh bards.

339, 142. Cadwallader. The name of the Welsh king, son of Cadwallar, who, in a prophecy of Merlin, was to return and expel the Saxon from the land.

339, 145. sering. Perhaps a misprint for "string." Asinius, to whom it is addressed, is in **342, 218**, called Lute-string by Tuca. T. M. Parrott, *Mod. Lang. Review*, vi, 3, p. 401.

339, 150. fye'st. A corruption of "foist." "He that picks the pocket is called a foist." Dekker, *The Belman of London* (Temple classics, p. 145). "Foist" means also to break wind.

339, 150. Hamlet revenge. This is probably an allusion to the old play of *Hamlet* and not to Shakespeare's play, although the latter was entered S. R. 1602, xxvi July, as "a booke called the Revenge of Hamlet Prince Denmarke as yt was latelie Acted by the Lo: Chamberleyn his Servantes." The following passages refer to the old *Hamlet*. "Lodge in his *Wits Miserie*, 1596, speaks of 'the ghost which cried so miserably at the Theator like an oister-wife, *Hamlet*, revenge.'" "Lodge's allusion . . . suggests a performance of it at the 'Theater' in 1596, and it would appear to have been brought again about 1602 at Paris Garden, for Tuca in *Satiromastix* exclaims, "My name's *Hamlet Revenge*: — thou hast been at Parris Garden, hast not?" *Works of Kyd*, ed. Boas (1901), pp. xlvi, liii.

339, 151. Parris garden. See **326, 316**, note.

339, 152. Zulziman. Probably a reference to Kyd's *Soliman and Perseda* (1599), as suggested by Ward (*Engl. Dram. Lit.* 1., p. 311, note). As Mr. Boas (*Kyd*, p. xci) says, "a more unmistakable reference [to that play] occurs later, when Tuca salutes the King as 'great Sultane Soliman.'" (**384, 170.**)

340, 157. Fulkes. Probably an allusion to Fulk Fitz Warine, an outlaw on whose adventures some critics think the stories of Robin Hood were founded. Dr. Scherer suggests that Fulkes may have been the name of a bear.

340, 159. journeyman player. See *Poetaster*, **24, 258**, note.

340, 161. **good face upon't.** Perhaps an allusion to Jonson's appearance and also to his ability as an actor. See *Cynthia's Revels*, II, 1, where Amorphus gives an exhibition of face-making, and *The Returne from Parnassus*, II, 4, 3, where Kemp does the same. Cf. 328, 345, "poore honest face-maker."

340, 163. **play-wagon.** Theatrical companies gave performances in the provinces. See Schelling, *Elis. Dram.* I, p. 389, and Halliwell-Phillips, *Visits of Shakespeare's Company to Provincial Towns.*

340, 164. **Jeronimoes part.** See 297, 437, and 298, 461, notes.

340, 165. **Stagerites.** Humorous word from "Stager," and also a play on the name "Stagirite" of Aristotle, who laid down laws for the drama.

340, 166. **Ile of Dogs.** A marshy tract on the left bank of the Thames opposite Greenwich. Cf. *The Return from Parnassus*, Part II, v, 3, "writts are out for me, to apprehend me for my playes, and now I am bound for the Ile of doggs."

340, 167. **Guy.** A reference to Guy of Warwick, the hero of an old romance and of a ballad. The name as here used may have been that of a dog at the Bear-garden.

340, 169. **read, lege.** A reference to Jonson's having been saved from the gallows by his ability to read, or "con his neck verse." See 285, 141, note.

340, 173. **farding candle.** An expression implying worthlessness, insignificance.

340, 174. **Damboys.** A reference to the same subject as Chapman's play, *Bussy d'Ambois* (1607, 40), probably of 1603. Fleay says (*Biog. Chron.* I, 59): "The line in *Satiromastix* . . . seems to be taken from a play on the subject earlier than 1601." See E. E. Stoll, *Mod. Lang. Notes*, xx, 206.

340, 177. **nittigrams.** Humorous word of Vaughan's for Epigrams.

340, 178. **sprite ath buttry.** The sprite of the buttry was the spirit of wine. *N.E.D.*

341, 187. **metheglin.** A kind of mead peculiar to Wales.

341, 188. **whore a Babilon.** Dekker's play *The Whore of Babylon* was produced in 1605, but was based on an earlier play,

evidently, which Fleay thinks was *Truths Supplication to Candle-light* (*Henslowe's Diary*, ed. Greg. I, 58 and 117 and II, 210). See Fleay, *Biog. Chron.* I, 133.

341, 191. **Feede** . . . **Calipolis**. See *Poetaster*, 81, 396-402, note.

341, 200. **Dam me**. Cf. 348, 103; also *Poetaster*, 171, 68-172, 80.

341, 208. **cumrade**. Among soldiers, a tent-fellow, originally one who shares the same room.

342, 215. **winter-plummes**. Cf. Dekker, *The Ravens Almanacke* (ed. Grosart, IV, 187): "Know when Winter-plumes are ripe and ready to be gathered."

342, 218. **Sir Eglamour**. One of the Knights of the Round Table, and the hero of a ballad which tells how he slew a dragon. The story of Sir Eglamore was published in Edinburgh, 1508. *Sir Eglamore* is mentioned in *Stationers Register* (Arber, II, p. 186), Jan. 15, 1582.

342, 218. **Lute-stringe**. See 339, 145, note.

342, 225. **Hobby-horse**. A character in the old May games. See *Poetaster*, 33, 60, note.

342, 235. **mum**. Here used as a verb. Probably, as Dr. Parrott suggests (*Mod. Lang. Review*, VI, 3, 405), short for *mum-chance*, a game with dice.

343, 239. **mum-budget**. Perhaps originally the name of a children's game where silence was required. *N.E.D.*

343, 242. **great and . . . little sword**. "The fashion of wearing two swords is humorously described by Butler, *Hudibras*, B. I, Canto 1, "This sword a dagger had, his page." Hawkins.

343, 246. **cossens Garman**. cousins german.

343, 247-248. **reversion of the Master of the King's Revels**. "Ben Jonson obtained from King James a reversionary grant of the office of Master of the Revels, but Jonson never derived any advantage from this grant, because Sir John Astley survived him." Malone remarks that from the passage in *Satiromastix* it "should seem . . . that Ben had made some attempt to obtain a reversionary grant of this place before the death of Queen Elizabeth" (Malone, *The Plays of William Shakspeare*, vol. II, p. 230, Basil, 1799).

343, 248-249. **Lord of Mis-rule.** "The invention and management of such shows certainly formed a prominent function of the *dominus festi* . . . variously known as the Christmas Lord, or the Lord or Abbot of Misrule. The establishment of a permanent Master of the Revels, in 1545, by no means abolished the Lord of Misrule." Schelling, *Eliz. Drama*, I, 76. See also *Postaster*, 179, the Master of Revels, note.

344, 264. **paralels.** See *Postaster*, 15, 33, "are wee paralels."

344, 271. **I owe God a death.** Cf. *Henry IV*, Pt. 1, v, 1, "Why, thou owest God a death."

345, 17. **Pasquil's-mad-cap.** Nicholas Breton published in 1600 a book called *Pasquil's Mad-cap*. The name Pasquil, or Pasquin, is said to have been that of a tailor in Rome, in front of whose shop was placed a statue, on which libels and satires were posted. The authorship of these was attributed to the tailor, whose name became adopted as a word for satires and jests.

345, 17. **mother Bee.** Mother Bee is one of the characters in the Interlude, *The Marriages of Wit and Wisdom*, 1579 (*S&S. Soc.* 1846, ed. Halliwell and *Early English Dramatists*, ed. Farmer, 1908). See 390, 354, note.

345, 19. **basket hiltes.** Swords with basket-like protection for the hands.

345, 22. **hayre-monger.** Referring to Horace's poem, 337, 84-338, 122. See also 293, 332, note.

345, 31. **Scanderbag.** The famous Albanian, Georg Kastriotë, 1403-1468, who, under the name Scanderbeg, fought against the Turks. In the *Stationers' Register* for E. Alde, 3d July, 1601, is entered *The true history of George Scanderbaga*. See *Fleay, Biog. Chron.* II, 318.

346, 39. **my red flag.** A reference, perhaps, to Marlowe's *Tamburlaine*, IV, 2, 116-117 (ed. Bullen):

"But if he stay until the bloody flag
Be once advanced."

Cf. also Shakespeare, *Coriolanus*, II, 1, 84, and *Henry V*, I, 2, 101, to which Dr. Scherer refers.

346, 45. **Turke-a-ten-pence.** An expression of contempt which occurs a number of times in Elizabethan literature.

346, 50. **colde Cornelius**. Cf. Naahe, *Pierce Penitence*: "Men and women that have gone under the South pole (Alias, Mother Cornelius meridian) must lay off their furde nightcaps in spight of their teeth, and become yeomen of the Vinegar bottle," etc. On their passage Mr. McKerrow (*Nashe*, p. 182, 3-5) remarks: "The tubs used for the cure by sweating, of the Venereal disease are generally called 'Cornelius tubs.'"

346, 51. **Respice funem**. This may be a misprint, *funem*, rope, for *finem*, end, or may glance at Jonson's duel, and escape from hanging, although addressed to Asinius.

346, 52. **my little cutlers shoppe**. Addressed to Tucca's boy, not to Asinius.

346, 53. **slender gentleman**. Mr. Hart thinks that Asinius is Drayton (see 280, 1, note), and that this is a reference to Drayton's size.

347, 60. **Huon**. Huon of Bordeaux was one of the heroes of the Charlemagne cycle of romances. Henslowe (*Diary*, ed. Greg, I, p. 16) mentions a play, "hewen of burdoche," 1593, the authorship of which is unknown. Mr. Greg says (*Henslowe's Diary*, II, p. 158), "The only known edition of this romance, translated from the French by Lord Berners, which appeared in Elizabeth's reign, is dated 1601, but many editions have probably perished."

347, 62. **paper in 's bellie**; *i. e.* was padded with paper so as not to be easily hurt.

347, 67. **foule-fisted mortar-treader**. An allusion to Jonson's trade of bricklayer. See 361, 194-195, and 385, 201.

347, 72. **valliant . . . man of the sword**. See *Postaster*, II, 9, 20-22.

347, 73-80. **A gentleman . . . humour**. Jonson's plays are here mentioned by name. See *Poetaster*, I, 6, 46-65, also *Satiromastix*, 363, 241-248, notes.

347, 74. **pennie-bench**. See *Postaster*, 71, 147, note. See also *Satiromastix*, 394, 18-19.

347, 75-76. **squirrell . . . mermaid**. Terms for prostitutes.

347, 80. **legions and bandes**. See *Postaster*, 72, 165-168.

347, 81. shoulder-clappers. Sergeants who arrest people.

347, 84. mad Horastratus. Tucca plays on the name Horace, in thus pronouncing Herostratus, the name of a notorious Ephesian who in order to make himself famous set fire to the temple of Diana.

347, 85. killing a player. See 285, 141-142, note.

348, 93. Palinodical rimester. A reference to the Palinode at the close of *Cynthia's Revels*.

348, 94. solœcismes. Cf. *Poetaster*, 55, 124, note. This is Dekker's reply.

348, 101. Quiddits. A word derived from L. *quid* by the scholastic philosophers, who discussed the "quiddity" or real essence of a thing. *N.E.D.* "Quiddits" are subtle distinctions. Tucca refers perhaps to the legal difficulties mentioned by Jonson in the address to Mr. Richard Martin (see *Poetaster*, 3, note).

348, 102. flirt inke. See *Poetaster*, 175, 146-147.

348, 106. Monsieur Machiavell. The celebrated Italian statesman, who died in 1527. Henslowe mentions a play, *Maschevell*, 2 March, 1591. (*Diary*, ed. Greg, 1, p. 13).

348, 110. the man in the moone. The meaning seems to be: You swore that you were as innocent as the man in the moon. The man in the moon is often referred to in Elizabethan writings. There is no reference here to the story of *Endymion* mentioned, 310, 243-311, 247.

349, 112-113. maligo-tasters. Maligo = Malaga, a kind of wine. (See 312, 5, note, quotation.) The word is formed on the analogy of poetaster, grammaticaster.

349, 113. Cinocephalus. One of a fabled race of men with dogs' heads (*κυνοκέφαλος*) told of by Herodotus and Strabo, and also by Mandeville in his *Travels*.

349, 118. no faith. An allusion to the fact that Jonson became a Roman Catholic in 1598, as he told Drummond (*Conv. Sh. Soc.* p. 19).

349, 122. Alexander and Lodwicke. The name of a play by Martin Slaughter, mentioned by Henslowe (*Diary* 1, ed. Greg, p. 45) 14th Jan. 1597.

349, 122-123. sworne brothers. Properly brothers in arms, according to the old laws of chivalry.

349, 123-124. **Perithous . . . Theseus.** Perithous went with Theseus to the lower world to bring back Persephone. They appear in a scene in the *Hercules* plays (anonymous). See Fleay, *Biog. Chron.* II, 303 and 304.

349, 130-132. **bring me . . . Lucian.** A reference to *Poetaster*, v, 3, in which Jonson adapted a scene from Lucian, in giving the pills to Crispinus. The Heliconistes are Marston and Dekker (Crispinus and Demetrius).

349, 135. **parcell-poets.** A term of contempt. See *Poetaster*, 73, 186, note.

349, 135. **shall sue:** See 386, 226, where Crispinus and Demetrius bring Horace to trial as he had brought them in *Poetaster*, v, 3.

349, 137. **in Forma Pauperis.** A "pauper" is, in law, "one allowed, on account of poverty, to sue or defend in a court of law without paying costs (*in forma pauperis*)."
N. E. D.

350, 141. **little Hercules.** Allusion, Mr. Hart thinks, to the small size of Asinius (Drayton). See 280, 1, note.

350, 151. **Thomas Thomasius.** The author of *Thomas Thomasi Dictionarium*, 1587, a book which appeared in many later editions. He lived 1553-1588, and was a printer as well as a lexicographer. The allusion is fixed by the reference to "ten thousand words."

350, 162-163. **to cry mum.** The game of mum-budget. See 343, 239.

350, 164-165. **winke-a-pipes:** Written also "wink-a-peep" and "wincopipe," a name for the scarlet pimpernel. The term is here used as one of contempt.

351, 168. **Sampson.** The story of Samson and Delilah (*Judges*, xvi) was familiar. Henslowe mentions a play, *The Boocks of Samson*, July 29, 1602 (*Diary*, ed. Greg, I, 169).

351, 171. **O Caesar.** Caesar is of course a character in *Poetaster*, though this may not be an allusion to that play.

351, 183. **Trangdo.** Probably, as Professor Bang suggests (*Satiromastix*, ed. Scherer, note), this is the same word as "trang-dido"; cf. "dildo," "dildido." "Dildo" is a word used in the refrain of ballads. It is also a term for a phallus, and a contemptuous term for a man or boy. *N. E. D.* Cf. c. 1650, *Roxb. Ball.*

II, 455. "She proved herself a Duke's daughter, and he but a Squire's son. Sing trang dildo lee." Cf. also Ford, *Lover's Melancholy*, IV, 2 (1628), "I will firk his trangdido"; and *The Fancies Chaste and Noble*, IV, 1 (1636), "I will tickle their trangdidos." As Professor Bang thinks, the word probably means "buttocks."

351, 186-187. *cross* a *this sword*. It was common to swear by the cross of a sword, or, as here, by the sword and dagger crossed.

352, 202-205. *button-cap* . . . *flawne*. A *flawne* was a kind of pancake, and the term was applied also, as here, to a flat cap worn by Flash. See *N. E. D.* s. v. *flawne*. See 363, 243, note.

354, 15. *has*. He has.

355, 37. *blazing starres* . . . *warres*. Comets were believed to foretell wars and pestilences.

356, 56. He has . . . *wit*. A common proverb. Cf. Shakespeare, *Two Gent.* III, 1, 361; *Comedy of Errors*, II, 2, 84.

356, 58. *bush-naturall*. Cf. Dekker, *The Guls Hornboek* (Temple Classics, p. 28), "But let thine receive his full growth, that thou maiest safely and wisely brag 'tis thine owne *Bush-naturall*." Also Ray (*Proverbs*, p. 180), "Bush-natural, more hair than wit."

356, S. D. *this paradox*. The discussion of paradoxes was evidently a favorite form of amusement. See Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 92.)

356, 71. *Wit whether wilt thou*. A proverb; cf. *As You Like It*, IV, 1, 168.

356, 71-72. *Poeticall Furie*. See *Poetaster*, 99, 120 note.

357, 95-96. *thalimum* . . . *cross*-*stickes* . . . *polinoddyes* . . . *nappy-grams*. Sir Vaughan plays on these words, as Dr. Scherer states. *Thalimum* = *Epithalamium*; *cross*-*stickes* = *acrostics*; *polinoddyes* = *palinodes* (cf. *Palinode* at end of *Cynthia's Revels*); *poll* = *head*, *noddy* = *fool*; *nappy-grams* = *epigrams*, *nappy* = *causing sleep*.

357, 99. *This* . . . *now*. Hawkins assigns their line to Tucca. The quarto is correct, however, in giving it to Horace. It is an "aside."

357, 101. *ungodly face*. See 297, 454-455, note.

358, 106-107. *poore fellow under Ludgate*. There

was a debtor's prison at Ludgate, one of the old gates of London. See 294, 353, note.

358, 110. **songs and sonnets.** See *Poetaster*, 10, 5, note.

358, 120. **white neck-verse.** See 285, 141-142, note. "White" was used as a term of favor in various connections.

358, 123-124. **burning Knight of the Salamander.** See 317, 56, note. For a similar title, cf. *The Knight of the Burning Pestle*, by Beaumont and Fletcher (1610?).

358, 128. **clipst.** To clip is to cut short or mispronounce. Jonson (Horace) criticised the language of his contemporaries in *Every Man in his Humour*, *Every Man out of his Humour*, *Cynthia's Revels*, and *Poetaster*. "Clip" means also to embrace or hold fast; hence the mention of "mouse-trappes," 359, 132. Dr. Parrott calls attention to the connection between "clip" and "treason" in this passage and quotes *Henry V*, IV, 1, 246 ff. (*Mod. Lang. Review*, vi, 3, 405).

359, 138. **Adam Bell.** This is addressed to Sir Adam, who was bald. Adam Bell was an outlaw and archer, celebrated with Clim of the Clough and William of Cloudeley in a ballad.

359, 143-144. **vinegar-bottle.** Cf. Nashe, *Christ's Tears*, note (ed. Grosart, p. 7). "It will bee some of their destinies to carry the vinegar bottle ere they die, for being so desperate in pre-judice."

359, 150. **uglie Pope Boniface.** Dr. Scherer says, "Boniface = bonne face. Natürlich ironisch." The adjective "uglie," however, makes it seem likely that here Boniface = bony face. Tucca calls Horace (388, 292), "leane . . . hollow-cheekt scrag." Macilente, who is perhaps Jonson himself, in *Every Man out of his Humour* is described as "lean Macilente," and "a rank, raw-boned Anatomy."

359, 153. **stab'd.** Tucca stabs Horace with an apple, but it must be remembered that Horace was "muffled."

360, 177. **Lazarus.** See 320, 138, note.

361, 186. **blunt as the top of Poules.** The spire of St. Paul's, which was tall and pointed, as represented in the old pictures, was struck by lightning and burned June 4, 1561. The square stone tower, however, remained; hence the expression,

"blunt as the top of Poules." In the fire, 1666, the church was destroyed. The present cathedral was built by Sir Christopher Wren and completed in 1708. A contemporary account of the burning of St. Paul's is *The True Report of the burning of the Steeple and Church of Paul's in London, 1561*, Reprinted in *An English Garner*, Tudor Tracts.

361, 187. *aloe, cicatrine tongue*. Bitter, like the *Aloe Socotrina*.

361, 191. *lanthorne and candlelight*. The cry of the night watchman or "Bel-man." Cf. *The Bel-Man of London* and *Lanthorne and Candle-light*, the titles of two of Dekker's works.

361, 194. *Symneys*. Referring to Jonson's early trade of bricklayer. See 286, 173.

361, 197-198. *rotten railes . . . on Poules head*. See 361, 186, note; "railes" is used with double meaning. See 298, 464, note, "rayling." Cf. Dekker, *The Guls Hornbook* (Temple Classics, p. 37), "to the top of Powles steeple . . . take heede how you looke downe into the yard; for the railes are as rotten as your great-grandfather."

361, 201. *I am Sir Salamanders*. Tucca had introduced Vaughan secretly, 356, S. D., having dismissed Flash (*Salamander*), 352, 207.

361, 205. *blankets*. Tossing in a blanket was evidently a common punishment. Cf. Dekker, *The Guls Hornbook* (Temple classics, p. 53), "you shall disgrace him worse then by tossing him in a blanket, or giving him the bastinado in a tavern."

361, 207. *Venice glasses*. Cups or goblets of glass made in Venice.

361, 209-210. *bandy . . . racket*. Terms in tennis. A bandy was a stroke with the racket, or the ball so struck.

361, 210. *When*. Used absolutely, meaning "ready," "now, then!"

361, 211. *mad Tamberlaine*. Allusion to the character of Tamburlaine, as presented in Marlowe's play, *Tamburlaine the Great*, 1587.

361, 212. *morter*. See 347, 67, note.

362, 219. *Out of this infamous*. Horace had been brought in "muffled," stabbed with an apple, which he thought was a dagger, and tossed in a blanket.

362, 228-230. actions . . . law. See *Poetaster*, 19, 140, note, and 171, 69, note. Also the address to Mr. Richard Martin, *Poetaster*, 3.

362, 233. Skip-Jacke. "The merry thought of a fowl, made into a little toy by a twisted thread and a small piece of stick." (*Halliwell*.) Also, a shallow, impertinent fellow; boys who show off horses.

362, 234-235. arrogance and impudence, and ignorance. This refers to *Cynthia's Revels*, II, 1, *Mercury* (of Anaiides), ". . . he has two essential parts of the courtier, pride and ignorance; . . . 'Tis Impudence itself, Anaiides . . ." and *Cynthia's Revels*, III, 2, *Crites* (of Hedon and Anaiides) "Both impudent and ignorant enough"; also *Poetaster*, 100, 135-136. There are several similar passages.

362, 238. puncke. Punch, with perhaps a play on "punk." pincke. To pierce with a rapier or sword. pumpe. To drain or exhaust, perhaps here referring to the motion in tossing in a blanket.

363, 241-246. Ile tell . . . conscience. This is an attack on Jonson's theory of Comedy, as set forth in the Prologue to *Every Man in His Humour*, where he objects to the means employed by dramatists to interest and amuse their audiences, and says that he will not resort to such devices, but will present

" . . . deeds and language, such as men do use,
And persons such as comedy would choose,
When she would shew an image of the times."

363, 242. cittizens. See *Poetaster*, 32, 35, note. Albius and Chloe (in *Poetaster*) were in Dekker's mind when he wrote *Satire-mastix*, for *Tucca* calls these characters names, which are here repeated.

363, 243. flat-caps. A kind of cap enjoined to be worn by citizens on certain occasions, by a statute of 1571. See *Stow's Survey* (ed W. J. Thomas, 1842, pp. 198-199) for an account of these caps. Cf. *Every Man in His Humour*, II, 1, "From my flat-cap unto my shining shoes."

363, 243-244. cuckolds . . . banckrupts . . . punckes . . . cockatrices. The passages referred to by Dekker are *Poetaster*, 107, 48-108, 79; 109, 124; 99, 97, and 101, 178.

363, 245. **two poets.** Crispinus (Marston) and Demetrius (Dekker) in *Poetaster*.

363, 248. **company of horrible blacke fryers.** *Poetaster* was performed at the Black Friars Theatre, as is stated on the title page of the quarto, 1602.

363, 252. **arraign'd poet.** Cf. the title of *Poetaster or His Arraignment*.

363, 253. **hang'd.** See 285, 141-142, note.

363, 254. **part-takers.** A play on the word "partaker," a sharer, and "part-taker," one who takes a "part" in a play.

363, 254. **copper-lac'd Christians.** See 286, 176, note. The mention of Purgatory, one of the beliefs of the Roman Catholic Church, perhaps glances at the fact that Jonson was a Catholic. See 349, 118, note. We do not know what "player" is here referred to by Dekker.

363, 258. **four wenches.** Miniver, Petula, Philocalia, and Dicace.

363, 261. **they envy me.** See *Poetaster*, 158, 475-484.

364, 280. **must be hang'd.** See 285, 141-142, note.

364, 282. **seame-rent lye.** See 295, 396, note; also *Poetaster*, 53, 79.

364, 289. **bond-slave . . . Parchment.** A play on the word "bond." Parchment was used for bonds.

365, 296-297. **great in some bodies books; i. e. in debt.** See *Poetaster*, 53, 88, note.

365, 300. **a bill.** Play on "bill," which means an account, and also a kind of halberd, carried especially by watchmen.

365, 301. **suite.** Play on the word.

365, 304. **we have Hiren heere.** Hiren or Hyren, a character in Peele's play, *The Turkish Mahomet and Hiren the Fair Greek* (1594?), was used as a name for harlots, and also, as Hawkins says, "a cant name for a sword." Perhaps a play on "iron."

365, 309. **fooles cap . . . Poetasters.** See *Poetaster*, 164, 614.

365, 319-320. **carry . . . to court.** In *Poetaster*, v, 3, Tucca, Demetrius, and Crispinus are punished at Court in the presence of Caesar.

366, 326. **proceede you masters of arte.** See 312, 15,

vs
quid
le
acted

Summ'd - Foot

note; also 381, 115. This is the technical language of the Universities.

366, 328. **Grumboll.** Perhaps, as Dr. Scherer suggests, the same as Grumball, the name of a devil in Dekker's *If this be not a Good Play*, I, 1 (*Works*, Pearson, III, p. 270); but cf. *Misogonus*, IV, 1 (1577), "an't had not been for thee, saddlebacked grumbold! I'd got well by this shift." Query: grumbold = a sour grumbler?

366, 329. **Mum.** *i. e.* be a mummer, in the maske (?).

371, 91-92. **charme . . . circle.** See *Poetaster*, 121, 9, note.

372, 103. **wine and poison.** A sleeping potion is used in *Romeo and Juliet* and in several other plays.

378, 54. **mistery.** 378, 55. **motionles.** Both are exclamations, but there is a play on each word. A "mystery" was a play based on a subject taken from the Bible. A "motion" was a kind of puppet show.

379, 61. **tongue tipt with poison.** Wat Terrill killed William Rufus with an arrow, according to the story. This is perhaps glanced at by Dekker here.

380, 90. **delude me not.** Hawkins corrected the quarto, which reads, "delude we not."

381, 115. **take degree.** See 312, 15, and 366, 326, notes.

381, 117. **whip of men.** Cf. 291, 279-282. The reference is probably to the words of Asper (Jonson) in the Induction to *Every Man Out of His Humour*:

"I'll strip the ragged follies of the time
Naked as at their birth . . .
. . . and with a whip of steel,
Print wounding lashes in their iron ribs."

Chrisoganus (Jonson) in Marston's *Histrionastix*, II, 65, is said to "carry just Ramnusia's whyppe, to lash the patient."

381, 119. **poets crowne.** See *Poetaster*, 49, 261, note.

382, 123. **True Poets . . . crown'd.** The Prologue to *Every Man in His Humour* (printed first in the folio, 1616) has these lines:

"Though need make many poets, and some such
As Art, and Nature have not better'd much."

We do not know when they were written.

382, 134-135. not . . . great. Cf. *Poetaster*, 135, 24-136, 27.

382, 137. self-creating Horace. Jonson had represented himself as Horace in *Poetaster*.

382, 138. his shaddow. Asinius Bubo.

382, 139. vertues Spheare. See *Poetaster*, 19, 136, note.

382, 141. his Masesties . . . dogs. As Dr. Scherer says, the "dogs" were the bellmen, and Dekker writes in the preface to *The Belman of London*: "My Bell shall ever be ringing, and that faithful servant of mine (the Dog that follows me) be ever biting these wild beasts, etc." (Temple classics, p. 68. See also facsimile of title-page of the first edition of *The Belman*.)

383, 144. the composer. See *Poetaster*, 50, 1, note.

383, 159. reprehended. Used by Vaughan for apprehended.

383, 161. New-found Land. Taken possession of in the name of Elizabeth by Sir Humphrey Gilbert in 1583. Discovered by Cabot in 1497 and much earlier by the Norsemen (c. 1000).

383, S. D. two pictures. One, of the Roman Horace, the other of Horace-Jonson. Two pictures are introduced in similar manner in *Antonio and Mellida*, v, 1 (1600). See Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, pp. 98-101.

383, S. D. Satyres. Satyrs had horns and legs like goats, but bodies and heads of men. The words "Satyr" and "Satire" are often played upon. See *Poetaster*, 99, 121-122.

383, 164. baite . . . place-mouth yelpers. An allusion to bull-baiting and bear-baiting, which were a popular form of amusement at Paris Garden.

383, 165. gurnets-head. The gurnet was a kind of fish with a very large ugly head.

384, 170. Sultane Soliman. See 339, 152, note.

384, 175. Has. He has.

384, 178. S. George . . . the Dragon. The popular patron saint of England was St. George, a Christian martyr of the early part of the fourth century. He was adopted as patron saint by Edward III. The story of his fight with the dragon made him the Christian Hero of the Middle Ages. For an account of the St. George's, or Mummings', plays, see Chambers, *The Mediaeval Drama*.

384, 180. **Tawsoone.** Welsh, "taw a son" = hold thy tongue. *A Dictionary of the Welsh Language*, W. Owen, 1803, s. v. "son."

384, 183. **graines.** An old word for the fork of the body, the lower limbs; hence also bough or branch. *Tucca* means, probably, that he is one of the King's chief supporters.

384, 188. **Pantilius Tucca.** This is the name as given in *Poetaster*. Elsewhere in *Satiromastix* he is called simply *Tucca*.

384, 190. **fy-fy-fy.** *Tucca* stutters. See 286, 164, note.

384, 192. **whirligig.** This was a common word. There is no allusion, as Dr. Scherer thinks, to *Sharpham's Cupid's Whirligig*, 1606.

384, 193. **Tamor Cham.** Henslowe's *Diary* (ed. Greg, 1, pp. 14, 15, 30, 42, 49, 171, 182) contains records concerning *Tamar Cam*, *tamberame*, Parts I and II, on dates from 1592 to 1602, plays which Mr. Greg (*Diary*, II, p. 156) thinks "had probably been originally written as a rival to *Tamberlaine*, which was an Admiral's play." Tamor Cham was the great Tartar King.

385, 198. **beare-whelp; i. e.,** Horace, who had been called also Hunkes. See 295, 387, note. *Tucca* refers to 383, 162, "baite one at that stake," etc.

385, 201. **Morter-Morphesis.** A play on the word to refer to Jonson's former trade as bricklayer. Cf. "Morter-treader," 347, 67.

385, 210. **Timonist.** Timon, the Athenian philosopher, despised the world and his name became proverbial. Cf. the old *Timon*, and Shakespeare's *Timon of Athens*.

385, 211. **the general leprozie of sinne.** Cf. Shakespeare, *Timon*, IV, 1, 30, "their crop be general leprosy."

385, 215. **bug-beare.** Bug = bogy, a goblin, a bear-goblin or specter.

385, 216. **campe royall.** The main body of an army with the commander; hence, fig., a great number.

385, 217. **nastie tortois.** See 293, 340-341, note; *Poetaster*, 5, 14, note, and 176, 180-181.

385, 220. **revelling and araigning.** Cf. Jonson's titles, *Cynthia's Revels*, and *Poetaster, or His Arraignement*.

386, 221-222. **Tyber the long-tail'd Prince of**

Rattes. Tyber, Tybert, or Tybalt, was the name of the cat in the *History of Reynard the Fox*.

386, 229. **muse stand to the barre.** Cf. 267, 15, and *Poetaster*, 147, 206.

386, 233. **Thy pride and scorne.** Cf. *Poetaster*, 154, 368-385, and *Cynthia's Revels*, III, 4.

Arête. . . . nor would I have

Virtue a popular regard pursue :

Let them be good that love me though but few.

386, 235. **strong pilles.** See 290, 269, note.

386, 245. **satyres coate . . . service.** Horace and Asinius were dressed as satyrs. To strip of uniform was to discharge from service. Dr. Scherer quotes *Poetaster*, 87, 104; but that scene is not in the quarto and the line is a translation of Horace, *Sat.* 2, 1, 64, where *destrahere pellem* means to strip off a mask.

387, 256. **Callinoes.** "Calino obe. rare [Perh. suggested by 'calino custure me,' the corrupt form of a popular Irish melody frequently mentioned c. 1600 (cf. Shaks. *Hen. V*, IV, 4, 4, and editors)."] *N.E.D.*

387, 256-263. **nay . . . so.** The quarto assigns this speech to Tucca. Dr. Scherer assigns it to Vaughan. The last lines, "nay, by Sese . . . so," are probably an interruption by Vaughan, as "by Sese" is one of his expressions.

387, 258. **your face.** Jonson mentions his "rocky face" in lines on *My Picture left in Scotland*. See also 388, 277 and 288.

387, 261. **biggin.** A child's cap, a night-cap, or a coif of a serjeant-at-law. This is a reply to the coat and fool's cap put on Demetrius, *Poetaster*, 164, 613-614, and to the vizards put on Tucca, *Poetaster*, 158, 460.

387, 265. **I owe thee a whipping.** See *Poetaster*, 100, 131-132.

387, 266. **rodde in pisse and vineger.** "To have a rod in pickle" is to have a beating ready for somebody. It was supposed that a rod was made tougher and more pliable by this process.

387, 267. **Whipping a' th Satyre.** In 1601 appeared *The Whipping of the Satire*, by W. I., conjectured by Dr. Brinsley Nicholson to be William Ingram, a Cambridge man. In it

Marston's satires were attacked. Soon appeared *The Whipper of the Satyre*, 1601. Then came *No Whippings, nor trippings*, 1601. (See printed catalogue of Brit. Mus. Library for these books.)

387, 268. Whipping of the blinde-Bear. "To this entertainment [bear-baiting] there often follows that of whipping a blinded bear, which is performed by five or six men standing circularly with whips which they can exercise upon him without any mercy, as he cannot escape because of his chain." Hentzner, *Itinerary*, 1598, quoted in Strutt, *Sports and Pastimes of the People of England*, 1831, p. 258.

387, 273. sup up. A play on "usurpe" in the preceding line.

388, 274. King Cambises. There is a play, *The Life of Cambises, King of Persia* (*Stat. Reg.* 1569-70), by Tho. Preston.

388, 277. beard's afraide. See 293, 344-345, note.

388, 283. great mens familiarity. See *Postaster*, 165, 636. This is also a kind of reply to *Postaster*, III, 1, in which Crispinus is ridiculed for doing the thing of which Horace is here accused.

388, 284. badge of gentlemens company. The badge was originally an emblem worn by a knight and his followers to identify them.

388, 286. tackt . . . pointes. Fastened with points or lacings.

388, 301. Any . . . thing. The quarto assigns this line and 389, 312-313, to Crispinus. They belong to Asinius.

389, 309. carry Lattin poets about you. This is said to Asinius, who imitated Horace. Fuller (*Worthies*, 1662) states that Jonson while working as a bricklayer with a trowel in his hand had a book, said to be Tacitus, in his pocket.

389, 316. runne Red-cap. See 280, 1, note, for Mr. Hart's opinion that Asinius is Drayton and "Red-cap" an allusion to Drayton's play, *Mother Red-cap*, mentioned by Henslowe (*Diary*, ed. Greg, II, p. 189). See 325, 263, note.

389, 321. many . . . parcels. Perhaps, as Dr. Scherer suggests, an allusion to the Palinode in *Cynthia's Revels* and the oath of Crispinus and Demetrius in *Postaster*, v, 2.

390, 337-338. new play . . . Revels.]

ous references to the stealing of ideas and jests from other writers. Cf. Jonson's *Epigrams*, 56, and 100, both perhaps on Marston; also the induction to *Cynthia's Revels*, and the Prologue to *Volpone*.

390, 338. the Temples Revels. Gerard Leigh, in his *Accedence of Armorie* (1612), describes one of the Temple revels, and John Manningham, a student in the Middle Temple, wrote in his *Diary* (Camden Soc. repr. p. 18), Febr. 1601. "Feb. 2. At our feast we had a play called Twelve Night or What You Will." [etc.]. See also Fortescue, *De Laudibus Legum Angliæ*, for an account of the old customs.

390, 339. Tango. This may have been the name of a dog at the bear-garden. Dr. Scherer quotes *Englishmen for my money*, Hazlitt, *Dodsley* x, 521, "These tango-mongoes shall not rule o're me." The derivation and meaning of the word are not known.

390, 340-341. sit in a gallery. Cf. 394, 7. The gallery was the best place in the theatre, the price of admission being commonly two-pence; see *Postaster*, 71, 147, note.

390, 350. lordes roomes. "I meane not into the Lords room (which is now but the Stages Suburbs): No, those boxes, . . . are contemptibly thrust into the reare, and much new Sat-ten is there dambd, by being smothred to death in darknesse." Dekker, *The Guls Hornbrok* (Temple classics, p. 48).

390, 353. pennes . . . diseases. Cf. Induction to *Every Man out of His Humour*, and also *Postaster*, v, 3.

390, 356-391, 357. marriage . . . Wits and necessities. An imitation of the titles of old interludes, *The Marriage of Wit and Science*, 1579, and *The Marriage of Wit and Wisdom*, 1579.

391, 359. Whitson-Ale. "A rural festival where of course much ale was consumed." Nares.

391, 364. thy head Holofernes. The story of Judith and Holofernes as told in the Bible was familiar. There was a play, *Holofernes*, acted in 1556, and an old ballad, *The Overthrow of Proud Holofernes*. The name occurs among the characters in *Love's Labour's Lost*, 1598, 40, and in Marston's *What You Will*, 1601.

391, 370-371. jestes upon his knight-hood. Where-

ever Jonson used the word "Knight" in the quarto of *Poetaster* he substituted another word in the folio, evidently as a result of criticism or a command from someone in authority. See 15, 29-30, note.

391, 374. **Doctor Doddipol.** Doddipol was a name for a stupid person: cf. Dekker, *Olde Fortunatus* (Pearson, 1, 155), "ile proceede Doctor Doddipoll." There was a play, *The Wisdom of Doctor Doddypoll*, published 1600, but "clearly an older play" (Fleay, *Biog. Chron.* II, 155).

391, 376-378. **misse-likht . . . element.** *Every Man out of His Humour* and *Cynthia's Revels* were presented at Court. On the title-page, quarto, 1601, of *Cynthia's Revels* are the lines:

*Quod non dant proceres, dabit histrio —
Haud tamen inuideas vati, quem pulpita pascent.*

Cynthia's Revels is dedicated to the Court, in a characteristic manner.

391, 384-392, 386, epigrams . . . shot. Cf. Dekker (*Guls Hornbook*, Temple classics, p. 42), "repeat by heart either some verses of your owne, or of any other mans. . . it may chaunce save you the price of your ordinary," etc. The "shot" was the tavern bill.

392, 388. **Carlo Buffon.** A character in *Every Man out of His Humour*. See *Introduction*, pp. xix, and lviii, note 2.

392, 395. **poet-apes.** See 313, 55, and 6, 35, note.

392, 396. **Learnings true Mecaenas.** Learning's true Mecaenas, addressed to the King. Dr. Scherer incorrectly interprets as = Learning is true, Mecaenas.

392, 403. **hearbe-a-grace.** Rue was so called because used in exorcising the Devil. Perhaps Tucca plays on the name Ru-fus, as he plays on the name William. Sweet-William was a kind of pink.

392, 405. **a match or no match.** A term in games, also a marriage. There can be no allusion, as Dr. Scherer suggests, to Rowley's play, *A Match or no Match*, licensed in 1624.

392, 405. **Lady Furnivall.** In *Sir Gyles Goosecappe* (1599-1601?) is a character, Lady Furnifall, who "is never in any sociable vcine till she be typsie." The original may have been some

well-known person. See *Modern Philology*, vol. iv, *The Authorship of Sir Gyles Goosecappe*, by T. M. Parrott.

393, 408. hit the mistris. A play on the word. The "mistress" was the small ball in bowls.

394, 9. an assembly of friers. Tucca appeared in *Poetaster*, performed at Blackfriars by the children of Queen Elizabeth's Chapel.

394, 11-12. when stiffe Tucca was a boy. *Poetaster* was played by the Chapel Children, and Tucca was therefore played by a boy.

394, 13. the devill and his angels. Dr. Scherer quotes *A Knights Conjuring*, Dekker (Percy Society, vol. v, p. 48), "hee can put himselfe upon none but the Diuel and his angels, and they (to make quick worke) give him his pasport." The fallen angels are spoken of in 2 *Peter* 11, 4, and *Jude* 6.

394, 17. dance friskin. See 321, 155, note, and *Poetaster*, 78, 320, note. Kemp, famous for his dancing, was at this time a member of the Chamberlain's Company, by which *Satiromastix* was performed, and he probably played the part of Tucca; hence this offer of Tucca to dance.

395, 25-30. but if . . . and agen. Jonson speaks of the profit derived from these plays. See *Poetaster*, 80, 374, note, and 174, 135-137. See also Penniman, *The War of the Theatres*, p. 105.

395, 35. this colde weather. *Satiromastix* was entered, S. R. Nov. 11, 1601, and was performed evidently in the autumn. The allusion to Christmas in 385, 218, is simply the old saying, and is not a reference to the time of performance of *Satiromastix* or of any of Jonson's plays. In 343, 249, "nowe at Christmas" refers perhaps to some "holiday performance" (Dr. Parrott, *Mod. Lang. Review*, vi, 3, 404), not to the date of writing of the play. It may refer simply to the approaching Christmas. But in this connection we may take the remark of *Histrio*, *Poetaster*, 80, 374-375, "this winter has made us all poorer," etc.

Bibliography

The place of publication unless stated is London

I. TEXTS

A. POETASTER

1602, 4°. POETASTER OR THE ARRAIGNMENT. Ben. Johnson.

1616, fol. THE WORKES OF BENJAMIN JONSON. [Different names of publishers appear on the title-page of different copies of this edition.]

1640, fol. THE WORKES OF BENJAMIN JONSON, The Second Volume. Printed for Richard Meighen.

1640, fol. THE WORKES OF BENJAMIN JONSON. Printed by Richard Bishop.

1692, fol. THE WORKES OF BEN JONSON (to which is added a comedy called the New Inn).

1756. THE WORKS OF BEN JONSON, ed. P. Whalley. 7 vols.

1816. THE WORKS OF BEN JONSON, ed. W. Gifford. 9 vols.

1875. THE WORKS OF BEN JONSON, ed. W. Gifford, with Introduction and Appendices by Lieut. F. Cunningham. 9 vols.

1893. BEN JONSON. Selected Plays, ed. B. Nicholson [*Mermaid Series*]. 3 vols.

1905. BEN JONSON'S DRAMEN . . . NACH DER FOLIO 1616, Wilhelm Bang. Louvain.

1905. POETASTER, ed. H. S. Mallory. *Yale Studies in English*. New York.

1906. BEN JONSON'S WORKS, ed. H. C. Hart. [Two vols. only published.]

B. SATIROMASTIX

1602, 4°. SATIROMASTIX. Thomas Dekker. ?

1773. ORIGIN OF THE ENGLISH DRAMA, illustrated in its various species. Thomas Hawkins. Oxford. 3 vols. [Vol. 3 contains *Satiromastix*.]

1873. **DRAMATIC WORKS OF THOMAS DEKKER**, ed. R. H. Shepherd.

1875. **ENGLISH PLAYS**, ed. Henry Mosley, Library of Lit. v. 1. Contains *Satiromastix*, but with several passages of

1905. **SPECIMENS OF THE ELIZABETHAN DRAMA**. W. H. Liams. Oxford. [Contains Act I, Sc. 2 of *Satiromastix*.]

1907. **SATIROMASTIX**. Thomas Dekker. Herausgegeben nach den Drucken von 1602, von Dr. Hans Scherer. • *Materialien zur Kunde des älteren Englischen Dramas*. Louvain.

II. BIOGRAPHICAL AND CRITICAL

This list contains the titles of books which bear on POETS SATIROMASTIX, and the other plays which contain satirical allusions pertaining to Jonson's relations with his contemporaries.

1610, 4°. **HISTRIOMASTIX, OR THE PLAYER WHIPPED**.

1691. **AN ACCOUNT OF THE ENGLISH DRAMATICAL POETS**. Gerard Langbaine. Oxford.

1799. **SHAKESPEARE, FORD, AND JONSON**. E. Malone's Edition of *Shakespeare*, vol. II.

1808. **AN EXAMINATION OF THE CHARGES MAINTAINED BY MESSRS. MALONE, CHALMERS AND OTHERS OF BEN JONSON'S ENMITY, ETC., TOWARDS SHAKESPEARE**. O. G. Güchert.

1817. **SHAKESPEARE AND HIS TIMES**. Nathan Drake. 2 vols.

1831. **SPORTS AND PASTIMES OF THE PEOPLE OF FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE PRESENT TIME**. J. —

1836. **BEN JONSON UND SEINE SCHULE**. Wolf Graf von dissin. Leipzig.

1841. **A KNIGHT'S CONJURING ETC.** Thomas Dekker, ed. E. Rimbault. *Percy Soc.* v. v.

1842. **NOTES ON BEN JONSON'S CONVERSATIONS WITH WILLIAM DRUMMOND OF HAWTHORNDEN**, ed. David Laing. *Shakespeare Society*.

1845. **DIARY OF PHILIP HENSLowe, 1591-1609**, ed. J. P. Collier. *Shakespeare Soc. Pub.*

1847. **ESSAY ON THE LIFE AND DRAMATIC WRITINGS OF BEN JONSON**. Alexander Schmidt. Dantzig.

1856. THE WORKS OF JOHN MARSTON, ed. J. O. Halliwell.
1858. THE DRAMATIC WORKS OF JOHN LYLY, ed. F. W. Fairholt.
1858. JOHN WEBSTER'S DRAMATISCHE DICHTUNGEN, NEBST STÜCKEN VON MARSTON, DEKKER, etc. F. M. Bodenstedt. *Shakespeare's Zeitgenossen und ihre Werke*. Berlin.
1864. SHAKSPERE AND JONSON, DRAMATIC VERSUS WIT COMBATS, etc. Robert Cartwright.
1870. BEN JONSON'S QUARREL WITH SHAKESPEARE. *North British Review*. July. N. Y. and London.
1874. ON METRICAL TESTS FOR AUTHORSHIP AND DATE. F. G. Fleay. *The New Shakespeare Society's Transactions*.
1876. SHAKESPEARE MANUAL. F. G. Fleay.
1878. THE SCHOOL OF SHAKSPERE. Richard Simpson. 2 vols.
1879. SHAKESPEARE DER KÄMPFER, IN WEITERE QUELLENMÄSSIGE BEITRÄGE ZU SHAKESPEARE'S LITERARISCHEN KÄMPFEN. Erlangen, 1881.
1879. JOHN MARSTON'S POEMS, ed. A. B. Grosart. Manchester.
1879. SEVEN DEADLY SINS OF LONDON. T. Dekker, 1606, ed. Edward Arber.
1881. INGLEBY'S SHAKESPEARE: THE MAN AND THE BOOK, Part II. F. G. Fleay.
1881. CALAMITIES AND QUARRELS OF AUTHORS. Isaac Disraeli, ed. Earl of Beaconsfield.
1883. MEMOIR OF THOMAS LODGE. E. W. Gosse. *Seventeenth Century Studies*, p. II.
1884. SHAKSPERE AND MONTAIGNE. Jacob Feis.
1884. THE NON-DRAMATIC WORKS OF T. DEKKER, ed. A. B. Grosart. *The Huth Library*. 5 vols.
- 1885-96. THE COMPLETE WORKS IN VERSE AND PROSE OF SAMUEL DANIEL, ed. A. B. Grosart. 5 vols.
- 1885-1903. DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY, ed. Leslie Stephen. New York and London.
1886. A CHRONICLE HISTORY OF THE LIFE AND WORK OF WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE. F. G. Fleay.
1886. SHAKESPEARE AND MARSTON. *Shakespeariana*, I, pp. 103-106; pp. 136-140. F. G. Fleay. Philadelphia.

1886. THE PILGRIMAGE TO PARNASSUS, WITH THE TWO PARTS OF THE RETURN FROM PARNASSUS, ed. W. D. Macray. Oxford.
1887. THE WORKS OF JOHN MARSTON, ed. A. H. Bullen. 3 vols.
1887. THOMAS DEKKER. A. C. Swinburne. *Nineteenth Century*, xxi, p. 81.
1888. THOMAS DEKKER, ed. Ernest Rhys [*Mermaid Series*]. London.
1888. BEN JONSON'S DISCOVERIES. A. C. Swinburne. *Fortnightly Rev.* 50: 425.
1888. BEN JONSON. A. C. Swinburne. *Nineteenth Century*, xxiii, pp. 603, 693.
1888. JOHN MARSTON. A. C. Swinburne. *Nineteenth Century*, 24, 531.
1889. MARSTON AND HISTRIOMASTIX. *Notes and Queries*, 1, 66 ff.
1890. MARSTON'S SHAKESPEARIANISMS. L. M. Griffiths. *Poet Lore*, II, 6. Boston.
1890. A CHRONICLE HISTORY OF THE LONDON STAGE. F. G. Fleay.
1891. A BIOGRAPHICAL CHRONICLE OF THE ENGLISH DRAMA. F. G. Fleay. 2 vols.
1894. EARLY LONDON THEATRES. T. F. Ordish.
1895. BEN JONSON'S THEORIE DES LUSTSPIELS. Ph. Aronstein. *Anglia* 17, p. 466. Halle.
1895. JOHN MARSTON ALS DRAMATIKER. Ph. Aronstein. *Englische Studien*, xx, pp. 377-396. Leipzig.
1895. QUELLEN-STUDIEN ZU DEN DRAMEN BEN JONSON'S, etc. E. Koepfel. *Münchner Beiträge zur romanischen und englischen Philologie*. Heft. II. Erlangen.
1895. SHAKESPEARE BURLESQUED BY TWO FELLOW DRAMATISTS. Henry Wood. *American Journal of Philology*, xvi. New York.
1897. THE WAR OF THE THEATRES. Josiah H. Penniman. *Series in Philology, Literature and Archæology, University of Pennsylvania*, iv, 3.
1897. THE DRAMATIC DISSENSIONS OF JONSON, MARSTON, AND DEKKER. James T. Foard. *Manchester Quarterly*, Jan. and April.
1898. BRIEF LIVES CHIEFLY OF CONTEMPORARIES . . . BETWEEN 1669 AND 1696. John Aubrey, ed. Andrew Clark. Oxford.

1899. A HISTORY OF ENGLISH DRAMATIC LITERATURE TO THE DEATH OF QUEEN ANNE. Adolphus William Ward. 3 vols.

1899. THE STAGE-QUARREL BETWEEN BEN JONSON AND THE SO-CALLED POETASTERS. Roscoe Addison Small, Ph.D. *Forschungen zur englischen sprache und litteratur*, herausgegeben von Eugen Kölbing. Breslau.

1901. THE WORKS OF THOMAS KYD, ed. F. S. Boas. Oxford.

1904. SHAKESPEARE DOCUMENTS. D. Lambert.

1904. SHAKESPEARE UND BEN JONSON. Ph. Aronstein. *Englische Studien*, 34. Band, pp. 193-211.

1904-8. HENSLOWE'S DIARY, ed. W. W. Greg. 2 vols.

1908. ELIZABETHAN DRAMA. F. E. Schelling. 2 vols. Boston.

1908. CHILDREN OF THE CHAPEL AT BLACKFRIARS. C. W. Wallace. *University of Nebraska Studies*, vol. VIII, nos. 2 and 3.

1911. ENGLISH ELEMENTS IN JONSON'S EARLY COMEDIES. C. R. Baskervill. *Bulletin of the University of Texas*.

1911. THE TUDOR DRAMA. C. F. Tucker Brooke. Boston.

Glossary

- A', he ; of.**
abstracted, abstruse, hard to understand.
accost, to draw near to, become familiar with.
aforehand, previously.
agnomination, word-play.
alias dictus, otherwise called.
altitonans, thundering on high.
apt, to prompt, to dispose.
an, and, if.
armorie, arms collectively.
- balsamum, a sweet-smelling resinous liquid, some kinds of which were costly and used for perfume.**
ban-dog, a fierce watch-dog.
barathrum, a gulf or pit.
barmy, frothy, yeasty.
bench-whistler, a loafer.
bescumber, to defile with excrement.
birde-bolt, an arrow for shooting birds.
blazed, described heraldically.
blow, enlarge, magnify, raise.
bulchin, a bull calf ; a term of contempt.
bumble-broth, a mixed-up kind of broth.
- bumrowle, bumroll, a kind of bustle.**
busse, kiss.
button-breech, the button on the breech of a cannon.
by, of, concerning.
- caduceus, Mercury's wand with entwined serpents.**
carrawaies, a sweetmeat made of caraway seed.
casheere, dismissal. The word to-day has a military connotation, to dismiss by court-martial.
cast, to vomit.
catamite, a boy kept for unnatural purposes.
catch-pole, a term for a sheriff's officer.
cates, food, especially dainties.
charme, a chorus.
chev'rill, a kind of soft leather ; hence adj. yielding.
chiefe, a term in heraldry meaning the upper third of the shield.
clem, to starve.
codpiece, a bagged appendage in the front of the breeches.
collied, blackened with coal-dust.

- concluded**, enclosed, contained.
conny-catch, to cheat.
Coronator Poetarum, the Crouner of Poets.
cracknels, a crisp kind of biscuit.
crop-shin, a kind of herring; a term of contempt.
cub, a term of endearment.
cure, to cherish, to care for.
- damnified**, injured.
delicates, voluptuous attractions.
division, a musical term, modulation, variation.
dor, an insect that flies with a buzzing sound.
dublet, a garment for the upper body, worn by men.
dyet-drinke, a drink for medicinal purposes.
- eringo**, a confection, aphrodisiac in effect, made from the root of the sea-holly.
exhibition, an allowance for support.
- falsefiers**, fireworks.
farding, farthing.
fardle, a bundle or packet.
farthingall, farthingale, a kind of hoop-skirt.
fatuate, silly.
feature, a creation.
fegeries, vagaries, notions.
- femall**, plain, simple.
fetches, tricks, stratagema.
forge, to invent something unreal or untrue.
freeze gownne, a gown made of "freeze," a coarse cloth.
furibund, mad, raging.
fustie, ill-smelling, mouldy, stale.
- glavering**, flattering.
glose, flattering talk.
glosse, interpretation.
Gods a mee, God save me. "Save" is probably to be understood in "Gods me," "Gods my bodie," "Gods my life."
- goll**, hand.
gramercie, thanks.
grimalkin, an old cat; an old woman.
groate, a silver coin worth 4d.
gulch, a glutton.
gull, a simple fellow.
- halfe-pike**, a short spear.
hanger, a loop on the belt for the sword.
'Hart, God's Heart; an oath or exclamation.
here-hence, in consequence of this.
- ibides**, pl. of *ibis*, a kind of bird.
impale, to encircle, as with a crown or garland.

incontinent, immediately.

inditements, writings.

ingage, to bind by a pledge or gage.

inprimis, in the first place.

intend, to fix the mind upon.

jerkin, a close-fitting short coat.

jerk, yerck, to whip.

jigga-jogge, a humorous word for riding.

joynt-stool, a stool made of several parts by a joiner.

laurefyed, crowned with laurel.

licentious, unrestrained, in several senses.

licke-trencher, one who licks the trencher or platter.

linkes, torches.

maggot-a-pye, magpie.

magnificate, to magnify.

maker, poet.

malepartly, impudently.

mandilian, a kind of overcoat worn by soldiers and servants.

marchant, a kind of plum.

Marie, marry, by Mary.

marmilads, a preserve or confection of fruit.

marse, march.

mis-prize, to misconstrue.

moderne, trite, trivial.

moose, muse.

moyle, mule.

mum-budget, a game.

muske-cod, a musk bag; a scented fop.

mutton, a cant term for prostitute.

mych, to hide, sneak, skulk.

neat, unmixed.

neufe, hand.

nuncions, a cup or draught at noon, luncheon.

oade, woad, a plant which yielded a blue dye.

oblatrant, barking, railing.

obstupefact, stupefied.

organon, an instrument or organ.

Ownds, His wounds.

palinode, a recantation.

palme, triumph

paralell, an equal; a counterpart

paranomasie, word-play.

pardie, an oath, by God.

passingly, exceedingly, surpassingly.

patch pannell, "one who patches panels; a jobbing or botching carpenter; an abusive appellation." *N. E. D.*

patch pannel, a shoe with a wooden sole.

pedant, a schoolmaster.

penny-biter, one who will bite for a penny, a sharper.

pent-house, a projecting shed on a door or window.

- perpetuana**, a durable cloth.
petasus, a kind of hat such as was worn by Mercury.
pilcher, a person who wears a pilch, or leathern jacket.
pinnion, opinion ; a play on the word.
poet-ape, an inferior poet, an imitator.
point-trusser, one who ties or trusses the points or laces.
poult-foot, chicken-footed, club-footed, lame.
preasse, crowd.
presently, at once.
pro-rumped, burst forth.
ptrooh, an expression of contempt.
pudding, a kind of tobacco.
puffe, a conceited, puffed-up person.
punke, a prostitute.
pusse, a term of endearment.
quack-salver, a quack doctor.
quarried, preyed upon, or furnished with prey. Quarry was the term applied to a heap of dead game, also to the object pursued.
quarterage, tribute paid quarterly.
queane, a scold, a low woman.
queere, choir.
quotidian, daily.
ramp, rear.
rand, rant.
- rapt**, to seize and carry off.
rate, punish.
risse, risen.
rooke, a simpleton.
rouncevall, loud, strong.
rubbers, the last game played to decide a tie.
rue, pity, sorrow for.
ruffe, a kind of collar or frill projecting from the neck.
sack, a kind of wine ; also a bag.
scarabe, a kind of beetle bred in dung.
sconce, a small fort ; hence, a helmet, the skull, the head.
sewer, a servant who waited on the table.
shat, shalt.
shot-free, scot-free, free of the payment.
sinke point, cinque point, the fifth point from the end of the board in backgammon.
skneakes-bill, sneak-bill, a sharp-nosed, sneaking fellow.
'slid, God's lid.
smeeter, cimitar, scimitar, a kind of sword.
snuffers, dishes for holding snuff. *Halliwel*. An implement for trimming the wick of a candle.
sock, a kind of shoe worn by comedians.
spermacete, a substance derived from whales and used for cosmetics.

